

Government Gazette Staatskoerant REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Vol. 632

16 February Februarie

2018

No. 41445

PART 1 OF 3

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes



41445

AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

For purposes of reference, all Proclamations, Government Notices, General Notices and Board Notices published are included in the following table of contents which thus forms a weekly index. Let yourself be guided by the gazette numbers in the righthand column:

Alle Proklamasies, Goewermentskennisgewings, Algemene Kennisgewings en Raadskennisgewings gepubliseer, word vir verwysingsdoeleindes in die volgende Inhoudopgawe ingesluit wat dus weeklikse indeks voorstel. Laat uself deur die Koerantnommers in die regterhandse kolom lei:

Weekly Index

Weeklikse Indeks

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Bladsy K No.	oerant No.
GOVERNMENT NOTICE			GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWING	iS	
Arts and Culture, Department of			Kuns en Kultuur, Departement van		
63 National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999) :Declaration of the Waaihoek Wesleyan Mission Church (also referred to as the Wesleyan School) as National Heritage Site	15	5 41419	63 National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999) :Declaration of the Waaihoek Wesleyan Mission Church (also referred to as the Wesleyan School) as National Heritage Site		41419
64 National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999) :Declaration of the Noordkapperpunt Stone-Walled Fish Traps and National Heritage Site	17	41419	64 National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999) :Declaration of the Noordkapperpunt Stone-Walled Fish Traps and National Heritage Site	•	41419
Basic Education, Department of			Basiese Onderwys, Departement van		
75 South African Schools Act (84/1996) :Amended National Norms and Standards for School Funding	4	41420	75 South African Schools Act (84/1996) :Amended National Norms and Standards for School Funding	;	41420
Economic Development, Department of			Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
65 Competition Act (89/1998), as amended :The Western Cape Citrus Producers Fo- rum granted Conditional Exemption	18	3 41419	65 Competition Act (89/1998), as amended :The Western Cape Citrus Producers Fo- rum granted Conditional Exemption		41419
66 Competition Act (89/1998), as amended :South African Petroleum Industry Association granted Conditional Exemption	19	9 41419	66 Competition Act (89/1998), as amended :South African Petroleum Industry Associ- ation granted Conditional Exemption		41419
Energy, Department of			Energie, Departement van		
R.79 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Maximum Retail Price for Liquefied Petroleum Gas	3	3 41426	R.79 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Maximum Retail Price for Liquefied Petroleum Gas	1	41426
R.80 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Amendment of the regulations in respect of petroleum products	5	5 41426	R.80 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Amendment of the regulations in respect of petroleum products	t	41426
R.81 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Regulations in respect of the single maximum national retail price for illuminating paraffin	7	41426	R.81 Petroleum Products Act (120/1977) :Reg- ulations in respect of the single maximum national retail price for illuminating paraf- fin	 -	41426
Environmental Affairs, Department of			Omgewingsake, Departement van		
104 National Environmental Management Act (107/1998) :Appointment of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa as the Single Registration Authority in terms of section 24H of the Act	2	41434	104 National Environmental Management Act (107/1998) :Appointment of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa as the Single Registration Authority in terms of section 24H of the Act.	!	41434
Health, Department of			Gesondheid, Departement van		
67 National Health Act (61/2013) :Norms and standards regulations applicable to different categories of health establishments	21	41419	67 National Health Act (61/2013) :Norms and standards regulations applicable to different categories of health establishments		41419

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
Higher Education and Training, Department of			Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van		
78 National Qualifications Act (67/2008) :Call for comments on the Proposed Occupational Qualifications for Registration on the Qualifications-sub Framework for Trades and Occupations	4	41424	78 National Qualifications Act (67/2008) :Call for comments on the Proposed Occupational Qualifications for Registration on the Qualifications-sub Framework for Trades and Occupations	4	41424
Justice and Constitutional Development, Depart	ment of	1	Justisie en Staatkundige Ontwikkeling, Departer	ment va	an
68 Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of Oaths Act (16/1963) :Designation of Commissioners of Oaths	33	41419	68 Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of Oaths Act (16/1963) :Designation of Commissioners of Oaths	33	41419
Labour, Department of			Arbeid, Departement van		
82 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (130/1993) :Regulations on payment of funeral expenses to defendants of deceased employees made by the Minister under Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993	4	41427	82 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (130/1993) :Regulations on payment of funeral expenses to defendants of deceased employees made by the Minister under Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993	4	41427
Rural Development and Land Reform, Departme	nt of		Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, De van	eparter	nent
69 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Remaining Extent of the Farm Waterval 45 LT, situated within the Waterval Local Municipality, Vhembe District, Limpopo	36	41419	69 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Remaining Extent of the Farm Waterval 45 LT, situated within the Waterval Local Municipality, Vhembe District, Limpopo	36	41419
76 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 2 and Portion 4, Paharpur Natural Resources Pty Ltd	4	41422	76 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Portion 2 and Portion 4, Paharpur Natural Resources Pty Ltd	4	41422
77 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994) :The remaining extent of Portion 13	6	41422	77 Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994):The remaining extent of Portion 13	6	41422
83 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties	4	41429	83 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties	4	41429
Social Development, Department of			Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
R.62 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on regulations relating to the registration of a specialisation in Health Care Social Work	11	41418	R.62 Social Service Professions Act (110/1978) :Call for comments on regulations relating to the registration of a specialisation in Health Care Social Work	11	41418
Trade and Industry, Department of			Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
70 Anti-Dumping Regulations (ADR) :Sunset Review Investigation of the Anti-Dumping Duties on Clear Float Glass Originating in or imported from Indonesia: Final Determination	37	41419	70 Anti-Dumping Regulations (ADR) :Sunset Review Investigation of the Anti-Dumping Duties on Clear Float Glass Originating in or imported from Indonesia: Final Determination	37	41419
71 Broad-Based Black Economic Cmpower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and Companies and Intellectual Property Commission	39	41419	71 Broad-Based Black Economic Cmpower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and Companies and Intellectual Property Commission	39	41419
72 Broad-Based Black Economic Empower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and South African National Accreditation System	54	41419	72 Broad-Based Black Economic Empower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and South African National Accreditation System	54	41419
73 Black Based Black Economic Empower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and the National Gambling Board	60	41419	73 Black Based Black Economic Empower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and the National Gambling Board	60	41419

No.	Page (Gazette No.	No.	Page (Gazette No.
74 Broad-Based Black Aconomic Empower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and Commission for Employment Enquity	68	41419	74 Broad-Based Black Aconomic Empower- ment Act (53/2003) :Memorandum of Un- derstanding between Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Commission and Commission for Employment Enquity	68	41419
GENERAL NOTICE			ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS		
Communications, Department of			Kommunikasie, Departement van		
51 South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC): Group Chief Executive Officer (5 year fixed term contract position)	4	41421	51 South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC): Group Chief Executive Officer (5 year fixed term contract position)	4	41421
Electoral Commission			Verkiesingskommissie		
52 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Official List of Voting Stations	4	41423	52 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Official List of Voting Stations	4	41423
Justice and Constitutional Development, Depart	ment of		Justisie en Staatkundige Ontwikkeling, Departer	ment va	n
43 Legal Practice Act (28/2014) :Rules required by sections 95(1), 95(3) and 109 (2)(a)	77	41419	43 Legal Practice Act (28/2014) :Rules required by sections 95(1), 95(3) and 109 (2)(a)	77	41419
Rural Development and Land Reform, Departme	nt of		Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, De van	epartem	ent
44 Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 312, Woodstock City of Cape Town	245	41419	44 Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Erf 312, Woodstock City of Cape Town	245	41419
45 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 6156, Stellenbosch	246	41419	45 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 6156, Stellenbosch	246	41419
46 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 19509, Brooklyn, City of Cape Town	247	41419	46 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 19509, Brooklyn, City of Cape Town	247	41419
South African Reserve Bank			Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank		
47 The Banks Act (94/1990) :Consent granted in terms of section 34 of the Banks Act for a foreign institution to establish a representative office within the Republic of South Africa: HSBC Private Bank (SUISSE) SA	248	41419	47 The Banks Act (94/1990) :Consent granted in terms of section 34 of the Banks Act for a foreign institution to establish a representative office within the Republic of South Africa: HSBC Private Bank (SUISSE) SA	248	41419
Trade and Industry, Department of			Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
41 Liquor Act, (27 /1989) :Notice of application for liquor licenses: Mpumalanga	40	41417	41 Drankwet, (27 /1989) :Kennisgewing van aansoeke om dranklisensies: Mpumalanga	40	41417
42 Liquor Act, (27 /1989) :Notice of applications for the removal of licenses: Free State	41	41417	42 Drankwet, (27 /1989) :Kennisgewing van aansoek om die verplasing van Lisensies: Vrystaat	41	41417
48 Income Tax Act (58/1962) :Ironveld Smelting (Pty) Ltd	249	41419	48 Income Tax Act (58/1962) :Ironveld Smelting (Pty) Ltd	249	41419
49 Income Tax Act (58/1962), as amended :Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: PG Bison Southern Cape (Pty) Ltd	250	41419	49 Income Tax Act (58/1962), as amended :Section 12I Tax Allowance Programme: PG Bison Southern Cape (Pty) Ltd	250	41419
50 Standards Act (8/2008) :Standards matters: Various schedules and sections	251	41419	50 Standards Act (8/2008) :Standards matters: Various schedules and sections	251	41419
BOARD NOTICE			RAADSKENNISGEWINGS		
7 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Unprofessional Conduct Board Notice: Injection therapy by Chiropractors and Osteopaths	258	41419	7 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Unprofessional Conduct Board Notice: Injection therapy by Chiropractors and Osteopaths	258	41419

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
8 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Unprofessional Conduct Board Notice: Issuing of Death Certificates by Allied Health Practitioners	260	41419	8 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act"): Unprofessional Conduct Board Notice: Issuing of Death Certificates by Allied Health Practitioners	260	41419
9 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Conditions of restoration to any AHPCSA Register of Registers by any per- son previously deregistered in any one of the AHPCSA Professions		41419	9 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Conditions of restoration to any AHPCSA Register of Registers by any person previously deregistered in any one of the AHPCSA Professions	262	41419
10 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Institution of Professional Board Examinations for Graduates in the Professions of Chinese Medicine and Acu- puncture, Naturopathy, Phythotherapy and Unani-Tibb	264	41419	10 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :Institution of Professional Board Examinations for Graduates in the Professions of Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture, Naturopathy, Phythotherapy and Unani-Tibb	264	41419
11 SPCA Act (169/1993) :National Council for Societies for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals	265	41419	11 SPCA Act (169/1993) :National Council for Societies for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals	265	41419
12 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :The Governing of Persons in Allied Health Professions not in Active Practice		41419	12 Allied Health Professions Act (63/1982) ("the Act") :The Governing of Persons in Allied Health Professions not in Active Practice	267	41419
13 Landscape Architectural Profession Act (45/2000) :SACLAP Nomination Procedures for public comments	269	41419	13 Landscape Architectural Profession Act (45/2000) :SACLAP Nomination Procedures for public comments	269	41419
14 Employment Services Act (4/2014) :Request for Proposal: Subsidy Scheme for workshops for persons with disabilities		41419	14 Employment Services Act (4/2014) :Request for Proposal: Subsidy Scheme for workshops for persons with disabilities	270	41419
15 Council for the Built Environment Act (43/2000) :Invitation for nominations of members of the public to be appointed to serve on the Council for the Built Environment		41419	15 Council for the Built Environment Act (43/2000) :Invitation for nominations of members of the public to be appointed to serve on the Council for the Built Environment	271	41419
16 Tourism Act, 2014 (the Act) :Invitation to nominate candidates to serve as members of South African Tourism Board	4	41425	16 Tourism Act, 2014 (the Act) :Invitation to nominate candidates to serve as mem- bers of South African Tourism Board	4	41425

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No future queries will be handled in connection with the above.

Contents

No.		Gazette No.	Page No.
	Government Notices • Goewermentskennisgewings		
Arts and	Culture, Department of/ Kuns en Kultuur, Departement van		
109	National Heritage Resources Act (25/1999): Declaration of the Great Place at Mqhekezweni as National Heritage Site	41445	16
110	Geographical Names Council Act (188/1998): Correction of Official Geographical names	41445	18
Basic Ed	ucation, Department of/ Basiese Onderwys, Departement van		
111	National Education Policy Act (27/1996): Amended Policy on the Organisation, Roles and Responsibilities of Education Districts	41445	21
Environm	nental Affairs, Department of/ Omgewingsake, Departement van		
112	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Draft Alien and Invasive Species Regulations	41445	61
113	National Environmental Management Act (107/1998): Procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation for large scale electricity transmission and distribution development activities identified in terms of section 24 (2) (a) of the Act	41445	88
114	National Environmental Management (107/1998): Provide for the procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation for large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy development activities, identified in terms of section 24 (2) (a) of the Act	41445	92
115	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Draft amendments to the Alien and Invasive Spe	-	
116	cies lists	41445 41445	97 116
Higher Ed	ducation and Training, Department of/ Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van		
117	Higher Education Act (101/1997): Amended Institutional Statute University of the Witwatersrand	41445	117
Home Aff	airs, Department of/ Binnelandse Sake, Departement van		
118	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of forenames in terms of section 24	41445	172
119	Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992): Alteration of surnames in terms of section 26	41445	177
National ⁻	Treasury/ Nasionale Tesourie		
120	Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Local Government: Municipal Cost Containment Regulations	41445	188
Rural Dev	velopment and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement	van	
121	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Portion 1 of the Farm Tweefontein 360 KT, Sekhukhune	41445	196
122	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Farm Rothayens 418 LT	41445	197
123	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Plaas Weltevreden 269 LS CC	41445	198
Social De	velopment, Department of/ Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
124	Social Service Professions Act (110/1978): Nominations for filling of a vacancy by Trade Unions at the South African Council for Social Service Professions	41445	199
Trade and	d Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
125	Co-operatives Act, 2005: Co-operatives to be struck from the register	41445	201
Water and	d Sanitation, Department of/ Water en Sanitasie, Departement van		
126	National Water Act (36/1998): Proposed reserve determination of water resources for the Mvoti to Umzimkulu Catchments	41445	202
	General Notices • Algemene Kennisgewings		
	GENERAL NOTICES - ALGEMENE RENNISGEWINGS		
Economi	c Development Department/ Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling Departement		
56	Competition Tribunal: Notice of decision to approve merger approved the following mergers	41445	275
Higher Ed	ducation and Training, Department of/ Hoër Onderwys en Opleiding, Departement van		
57	Continuing Education and Training Act (16/2006): Standard for the Specifications for Load Files for the Community Education and Training Management Information System (CETMIS)	/ 41445	276
58	Continuing Education and Training Act (16/2006): DHET 010: Data Dissemination Standard	41445	281

	Settlements, Department of/ Menslike Nedersettings, Departement van	44.445	000
59	Social Housing Act (16/2008): For public information	41445	288
,	Department of/ Arbeid, Departement van		
60	Labour Relations Act (66/1995 as amended): Notice published by the Essential Services Committee ("the Committee")	41445	289
61	Labour Relations Act (66/1995): Essential Services Committee - Section (71) investigation	41445	290
Rural De	velopment and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement v	an	
62	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Lot 2130, Pinetown Township	41445	292
63	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Portion of Durban commonly known as No. 16 Booth Road, Cato Manor	293	
Science	and Technology, Department of/ Wetenskap en Tegnologie, Departement van		
64	Natural Scientific Professions Act (27/2003): Fields of Practice	41445	294
Social De	evelopment, Department of/ Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
65	NPO Organization Act (71/1997), Public Finance Management Act (1/1999): Proposal for funding applications (Proposals) to Render Social Development Services	41445	296
South Af	rican Reserve Bank/ Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank		
66	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended: Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Ms Jiang Liu (ID number 9210021448085) (hereinafter referred to as the Respondent)	41445	298
Trade an	d Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
67	Standards Act (8/2008): Standards matters	41445	299
68	International Trade Administration Commission (ITAC): Customs Tariff Applications List 01/2018	41445	303
Transpor	rt, Department of/ Vervoer, Departement van		
69	Air Service Licensing Act (115/1990): Application for the grant or amendment of domestic air service licence	41445	305
70	International Air Service Act (60/1993): Grant/Amendment of International Air Service License	41445	306
	BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS		
19	Health Professions Act (56/1974): Rules for the Registration of Orthoptists: Repeal	41445	307
20	Land Scape Architectural Profession Act (45/2000): South African Council for Landscape Architectural Profession Rates Table for 2017/2018	41445	308
21	Health Professions Act (56/1974): Nominations of members of the Professional Boards: List of names of persons validly nominated for appointment to the Professional Boards	41445	310
22	Accounting Standards Board: Invitation to comment on exposure drafts issued by the Accounting Standards Board: Issued: 16 February 2018	41445	313

Closing times for ORDINARY WEEKLY OF ORDINARY WEEKLY OF ORDINARY WEEKLY

The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:

- > 28 December 2017, Thursday for the issue of Friday 05 January 2018
- ➤ 05 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 12 January 2018
- ► 12 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 19 January 2018
- ➤ 19 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 26 January 2018
- ➤ 26 January, Friday for the issue of Friday 02 February 2018
- 02 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 09 February 2018
- ➤ 09 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 16 February 2018
- ▶ 16 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 23 February 2018
- ➤ 23 February, Friday for the issue of Friday 02 March 2018
- ➤ 02 March, Friday for the issue of Friday 09 March 2018
- ➤ 09 March, Friday for the issue of Friday 16 March 2018
- ➤ 15 March, Thursday for the issue of Friday 23 March 2018
- > 22 March, Thursday for the issue of Thursday 29 March 2018
- 28 March, Wednesday for the issue of Friday 06 April 2018
- 06 April, Friday for the issue of Friday 13 April 2018
- ➤ 13 April, Friday for the issue of Friday 20 April 2018
- ➤ 19 April, Thursday for the issue of Thursday 26 April 2018
- 25 April, Wednesday for the issue of Friday 04 May 2018
- 04 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 11 May 2018
- > 11 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 18 May 2018
- ➤ 18 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 25 May 2018
- ➤ 25 May, Friday for the issue of Friday 01 June 2018
- > 01 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 08 June 2018
- ➤ 08 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 15 June 2018
- ➤ 15 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 22 June 2018
- 22 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 29 June 2018
 29 June, Friday for the issue of Friday 06 July 2018
- ➤ 06 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 13 July 2018
- ➤ 13 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 20 July 2018
- 20 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 27 July 2018
- 27 July, Friday for the issue of Friday 03 August 2018
- > 02 August, Thursday for the issue of Friday 10 August 2018
- ➤ 10 August, Friday for the issue of Friday 17 August 2018
- ➤ 17 August, Friday for the issue of Friday 24 August 2018
- 24 August, Friday for the issue of Friday 31 August 2018
- ➤ 31 August, Friday for the issue of Friday 07 September 2018
- 07 September, Friday for the issue of Friday 14 September 2018
 14 September, Friday for the issue of Friday 21 September 2018
- 20 September, Thursday for the issue of Friday 28 September 2018
- 28 September, Friday for the issue of Friday 05 October 2018
- > 05 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 12 October 2018
- ➤ 12 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 19 October 2018
- > 19 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 26 October 2018
- > 26 October, Friday for the issue of Friday 02 November 2018
- ➤ 02 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 09 November 2018
- ➤ 09 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 16 November 2018
- ➤ 16 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 23 November 2018
- > 23 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 30 November 2018
- ➤ 30 November, Friday for the issue of Friday 07 December 2018
- > 07 December, Friday for the issue of Friday 14 December 2018
- ➤ 13 December, Thursday for the issue of Friday 21 December 2018
- ➤ 19 December, Wednesday for the issue of Friday 28 December 2018

LIST OF TARIFF RATES

FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2016

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1000 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices					
Notice Type	New Price (R)				
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	250.00			
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	500.00			
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	750.00			
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1000.00			

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3000** per page.

The **Government Printing Works** (**GPW**) has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe* Forms. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

- 1. The Government Gazette and Government Tender Bulletin are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
- 2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00, to be published the following Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	As required	First Wednesday of the month	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00, to be published the following Friday	3 days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (justice, labour or lawyers)	January / As required 2 per year	Any	15 January / As required	3 days prior to publication
Parliament (acts, white paper, green paper)	As required	Any		3 days prior to publication
Manuals	As required	Any	None	None
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	Any	7 days prior to publication	3 days prior to publication
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 days prior to publication
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	2 per month	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before	3 days prior to publication

EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. Extraordinary Gazettes can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an Extraordinary Gazette are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov Adobe Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

Notice Submission Process

- Download the latest Adobe form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the Government Printing Works website www.gpwonline.co.za.
- 5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
- 6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
- Every notice submitted must be accompanied by an official GPW quotation. This must be obtained from the eGazette Contact Centre.
- 8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating** to a particular notice submission.
 - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
 - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
 - 8.1.1.1. For National *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
 - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
 - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice . (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
 - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
 - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
 - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.
- 9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
- 10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice ONLY ONCE.
- 11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
- 12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

QUOTATIONS

- 13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
 - 13.1. *Take note:* **GPW**'s annual tariff increase takes place on *1 April* therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to *31 March* will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
- 14. Each quotation has a unique number.
- 15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
 - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
 - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.

16. APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:

- 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
- 16.2. Accounts for GPW account customers must be active with sufficient credit to transact with GPW to submit notices.
 - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).

17. APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:

- 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
- 18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
- 19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
 - 19.1. This means that the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.

COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)

- 20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
 - 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.

The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).

20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:

Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm; Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm; Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

CANCELLATIONS

- 21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
- 22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

REJECTIONS

- 24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
 - 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
 - 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct Adobe electronic form, will be rejected.
 - 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
 - 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

APPROVAL OF NOTICES

- 25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
- 26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY

- 27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
 - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

CUSTOMER INQUIRIES

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

- 29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre ONLY.
- Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least 2 working days before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

PAYMENT OF COST

- 31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
- 32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
- 33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
- 34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.
- 35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
- 36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the Government Printing Works.
- 37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

Proof of publication

- 38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
- 39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette*(s).

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:Postal Address:GPW Banking Details:Government Printing WorksPrivate Bag X85Bank: ABSA Bosman Street149 Bosman StreetPretoriaAccount No.: 405 7114 016Pretoria0001Branch Code: 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions: E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za
For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre: E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka: E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

Fax: 012-323-9574

GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

NO. 109 16 FEBRUARY 2018

SOUTH AFRICAN HERITAGE RESOURCES AGENCY

DECLARATION OF THE GREAT PLACE AT MQHEKEZWENI AS NATIONAL HERITAGE SITE

By virtue of the powers vested in the South African Heritage Resources Agency, in terms of section 27 (5) of the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) SAHRA hereby declares the Great Place at Mqhekezweni on Lot 168; Mqhekezweni, King Sabata Dalinyebo Local Municipality, OR Tambo District Municipality, as a National Heritage Site.

Statement of Significance

"Mqhekezweni Great Place is the location of abaThembu traditional authority that has remained, in certain aspects, the same as the pre-colonial administrative system. The Traditional Authority survived colonial and apartheid governments as the custodian of cultural rights, customs and the retention of traditional governance. Nelson Mandela's stay here as a child offers insight into the democracy of these traditional systems. It is a place where the values of active democracy and participatory citizenship were practiced and exhibited, greatly impressing young Nelson Mandela and profoundly influencing his notions and style of leadership as a prominent leader in the Liberation Struggle and South Africa's first democratically elected president."

Schedule

Site Name	Erf No /	Province	Town	Municipality		Survey	Figure	Deed
	Farm			Local	District	Diagram		
Great Place at	Lot 168	Eastern	Mqhekezweni	King Sabata	OR	2215/1920	abcd	12498
Mqhekezweni		Cape		Dalinyebo	Tambo	Gen Plan		
						31.Ox		

No. 22/5. 19 20. Approved. Tyranite Thomas in the Gen. Plan. 31 Ox. f Surveyor-General. INTERIOR ANGLES. 92 30 29 30 0 Commonage Commonage Cape Roads. 91.57 56.92 60 cd Commonag Connnoncige CO-ORDINATES. 0 7724-04 2847777 6 7712 98 + 2850609 d47822.88 128492.51 ol. represents The above Diagram 6 Morgen 482 Square Roods of Land, being Building Lot No. 168 situate in Headman's Location No. 29 called MAEKEZWENI District of UNTATA. Bounded N: Commande N: E: S: E: S : W: Surveyed and beaconed by me according to regulations. Government Land Surveyor. Beacons pointed out to N.F. M. M. Y. 18. 1 I certify that this Diagram belongs to the Title Deed this day issued in favour of David Motivara. - Secretary for Lands. Department of Lands THON ISS.

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

NO. 110 16 FEBRUARY 2018

CORRECTION OF OFFICIAL GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Gazette No. 41333 of 15 December 2017 is hereby replaced with the following:

I, Nathi, Mthethwa, Minister of Arts and Culture officially approved the following geographical names:

NEW	NAME	PROVINCE	FEATURE
1.	eMthonjaneni	A Town in King Cetshwayo District	Town
	(change of name	Municipality in KwaZulu Natal	
	Melmoth)		
2.	eMhlangeni	A Village in Ugu District Municipality in	Village
	(change of name	KwaZulu Natal	
	from Ezitendeni)		
3.	eNgoleleni	A Village in uGu District Municipality in	Village
	(change of name	KwaZulu Natal)	
	from oHlongeni)		
4.	George Dick	An Airport in Ngaka Modiri Molema	Airport
	Montshioa Airport	District Municipality in North West	
	(change of name		
	from Mafikeng		
	Airport/Mmabatho		
	Airport)		

5.	iMahlungulu (registration of a long standing name)	A Mountain in uGu District Municipality in KwaZulu Natal	Mountain
6.	iNzalu (registration	A Mountain in uGu District Municipality	Mountain
	of a long standing	in KwaZulu Natal	
	name)		
7.	iQurha	A River in uGu District Municipality	River
	(registration of a	KwaZulu Natal	
	long standing		
	name)		
8.	iSinyazi	A River in uGu District Municipality in	River
	(registration of a	KwaZulu Natal	
	long standing		
	name)		
9.	uMhulanja (Registration of an existing name)	A River in uGu District Municipality in KwaZulu Natal	River
10.	uMabhuqandlela (registration of a long standing name)	A Mountain in uGu District Municipality in KwaZulu Natal	Mountain
11.	uMgubho	A Mountain in uGu District Municipality	Mountain
	(registration of a	in KwaZulu Natal	
	long standing		
	name)		
12.	uMabhengwane	A Mountain in uGu District Municipality	Mountain
	(registration of a	in KwaZulu Natal	
	long standing		
	name)		

13.	uMadwaleni	A River in uGu district municipality in	River
	(registration of a long standing	KwaZulu Natal	
	name)		
14.	uNhliziyonkulu	A Forest in uGu District Municipality in	Forest
	(registration of a	KwaZulu Natal	
	long standing		
	name)		
15.	uNgwaleni	A River in uMkhanyakude District	River
	(Registration of an	Municipality in KwaZulu Natal	
	existing name)		
16.	uSidada	A Mountain in uGu District Municipality	Mountain
	(Registration of an	in KwaZulu Natal	
	existing name)		
17.	uYini (registration	A River in uGu District Municipality in	River
	of a long standing	KwaZulu Natal	
	name)		

DEPARTMENT OF BASIC EDUCATION

NO. 111

16 FEBRUARY 2018

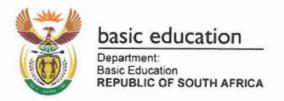
NATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY ACT, 1996 (ACT NO 27 OF 1996) AMENDED POLICY ON THE ORGANISATION, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF EDUCATION DISTRICTS

I, Angelina Matsie Motshekga, Minister of Basic Education, after consultation with the Council of Education Ministers, hereby, in terms of section 3(4) of the National Education Policy Act, 1996 (Act No. 27 of 1996), publish for public notice the amended Policy set out in the Schedule.

Motoretgetry

ANGELINA MATSIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DATE: 19.01.2018



GENERAL EXPLANATORY NOTE

[1	Words in bold type in square brackets indicate omissions from existing Policy on the Organisation Roles and Responsibilities of
		Education Districts published in General Notice No. 300
		(Government Gazette No. 36324) of 3 April 2013.
	_	Words underlined with a solid line indicate insertions in existing
		Policy on the Organisation Roles and Responsibilities of
		Education Districts published in General Notice No. 300 (Government Gazette No. 36324) of 3 April 2013.

AMENDED POLICY ON THE ORGANISATION, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF EDUCATION DISTRICTS

"Effective districts, better quality"

CONTENTS

ACI	RONYMS	4	
1.	MANDATE AND SCOPE OF THE POLICY	5	
Intro	oduction	5	
Leg	islative authority	5	
Rat	ionale for the policy	6	
Sco	pe of the policy	9	
<u>Imp</u> Lim	lementation of the policyitations of the policy	.10	
2.	THE CONCEPT OF AN EDUCATION DISTRICT	. 12	
Non	nenclature	. 12	
Role of education district offices			
3.	EDUCATION DISTRICT BOUNDARIES AND NORMS	. 15	
Dist	District and circuit boundaries		
	Sensible alignment	15	
	Education districts within metropolitan municipalities	16	
	Education districts within district municipalities	16	
	Circuit boundaries	17	
Circuit and district size norms			
Imp	lementing district alignment and district size norms	18	
4.	EDUCATION DISTRICT ORGANISATION, FUNCTIONS AND		
	DELEGATIONS	.20	
Sup	port, co-ordination and monitoring of districts	20	
Dist	rict organisation and functions	23	
Dele	egations	25	
Circ	uit office organisation and functions	27	
Bath	no Pele	29	
5.	STAFFING DISTRICT OFFICES	.30	
Prin	ciples	30	
The	model	31	
	Parameters	31	
	Factors	32	
6.	CONCLUSION	34	
7	ADDENDUM	.36	

ACRONYMS

ANA Annual National Assessments

CEM Council of Education Ministers

CASS Continuous Assessment

DBE Department of Basic Education

EEA Employment of Educators Act, 1998 (Act 76 of 1998)

ELRC Education Labour Relations Council

EMIS Education Management Information System

HEDCOM Heads of Education Departments Committee

HoD Head of Department

ICT Information and Communication Technology

IDP Integrated Development Plan

LTSM Learner and Teacher Support Material

MEC Member of the Executive Council

MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework

NEPA National Education Policy Act, 1996 (Act 27 of 1996)

NSC National Senior Certificate

NSNP National School Nutrition Programme

OSD Occupation Specific Dispensation

PAM Personnel Administrative Measures

PED Provincial Education Department

PERSAL The state personnel and salary information system

PFMA Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 29 of 1999)

PSA Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation 103 of 1994)

SACE South African Council for Educators

SGB School Governing Body

SMT School Management Team

1. MANDATE AND SCOPE OF THE POLICY

Introduction

- Education district offices have a pivotal role in ensuring that all learners have access to education of progressively high quality, since district offices are the link between Provincial Education Departments (PEDs), their respective education institutions and the public.
- This policy provides a national framework for the organisation and staffing of education district offices and the delegated authority, roles and responsibilities of district officials for the institutions within their care.

Legislative authority

This policy is determined in terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1996
 (Act 27 of 1996) (NEPA) which empowers the Minister to:

"determine national policy for the planning, provision, financing, staffing, coordination, management, governance, programmes, monitoring, evaluation and wellbeing of the education system ..." (s. 3(4)).

4. The Minister is required to direct such policy towards:

"achieving close co-operation between the national and provincial governments on matters relating to education, including the development of capacity in the departments of education, and the effective management of the national education system" (s. 4(o)).

5. The Minister is required to determine policy after consulting the Council of Education Ministers (CEM) (s. 5(1)(a)), which in turn is required by NEPA to:

"promote a national education policy which takes full account of the policies of the government, the principles contained in section 4 [of NEPA], the education interests

- and needs of the provinces, and the respective competence of Parliament and the provincial legislatures ..." (s. 9(4)(a)).
- 6. This policy is determined with the advice and consent of the CEM.
- 7. Education districts are part of the provincial sphere of government. They have no original powers or functions prescribed by law but operate in terms of national and provincial legislation and provincial delegations. They are not empowered to raise their own revenues.
- This policy does not propose changing the legal position of education districts.
 Rather it provides a common approach, approved by the CEM, to the demarcation, organisation, staffing, delegation of authority and resourcing of education districts across all PEDs.
- 9. In each province the power to demarcate, name and organise education districts vests with the MEC for Education, who is the executive authority responsible for the organisation of the PED (Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation 103 of 1994) (PSA), s, 1, 3(7)(a)). The MEC also determines districts' public service staff establishment in terms of the PSA (s. 3(7)(a)) and determines the educator staff establishment in terms of the Employment of Educators Act, 1998 (EEA) (Act 76 of 1998) (s. 5(1)). An MEC must determine the educator establishment of a province subject to national post provisioning norms. Staffing matters such as post provisioning and remuneration are subject to continuous adjustment through collective agreements in the appropriate bargaining chamber, in terms of the relevant labour legislation.

Rationale for the policy

10. This policy is part of a broader government initiative to improve the capacity of the public service to respond to the challenges of economic development, poverty eradication and service delivery. The National Development Plan 2030: Our Future—Make it Work (2012) (NDP) (p. 399) pays particular attention to the country's need for a public service that is "more capable, more professional and more responsive" to citizens' needs. In its discussion of the priorities in basic education the NDP (pp. 295-315) makes clear that education district offices must exhibit such qualities when performing their essential function, namely to support schools to deliver the curriculum.

- 11. This policy also contributes to a suite of initiatives undertaken after 1994 by Ministers of Education and since 2009 by the Minister of Basic Education, advised by the Council of Education Ministers, to equip PEDs with policy tools, plans and other resources to help raise the quality of teaching and learning in schools.
- 12. The Constitution protects the citizens' right to education and equal access to government services. The reality is that educational opportunity and educational success are unequally distributed and the intensity and quality of service delivery varies considerably from one education district to another across the provinces. The disparities between high and low achieving districts are gross and unacceptable in democratic South Africa. The disparities are particularly severe in rural districts, especially those that for generations were part of rural homelands that lacked a secure economic resource basis. Such districts probably constitute the majority of education districts in South Africa.
- 13. The condition of district offices is not uniform throughout all provinces or within provinces. Some district offices understand their roles well and perform them to a high level of efficiency, but others do not. The main limiting factors on districts' effectiveness are that:
 - 13.1 Some education districts are responsible for too many education institutions and as a result cannot provide effective services to them;
 - 13.2 The respective delegated authority, roles, relationships and lines of accountability of provincial head offices, district offices and education institutions are not clearly formulated, understood and exercised;

- 13.3 Some district offices do not have delegated authority to plan and develop their programmes, manage their own budgets and recruit or deploy staff members in their own offices or in education institutions. District Directors need adequate delegated decision-making authority from their respective provincial departments to effect necessary changes that are designed to improve learning performance. The absence of clearly delegated authority causes intolerable bureaucratic delays in service delivery since many decisions cannot be taken promptly but must be referred to higher authority. This creates uncertainty, impedes delivery and hampers quality management;
- 13.4 Post-provisioning is uneven and does not reflect the responsibilities entrusted to district offices. Even when posts have been established many are unfilled. Few staff members have job related training or have been required to meet skills criteria suited to the work they do. Some district offices do not have the necessary capacity to handle their current administrative, management and professional responsibilities. This situation reflects poor human resource practices relating to recruitment and appointment of key staff members. Service delivery by many district offices, especially with respect to the vital function of curriculum support, therefore falls far short of what education institutions and the public expect.
- 14. In recent years PEDs have given increased priority to their district administrative and professional responsibilities. District boundaries have been changed and district offices have been restructured to make them more effective. Successive drafts of this policy have been workshopped with PEDs and district managers and have had a useful effect. Until now, however, no official national policy has guided PEDs as to what an education office should be or do.
- 15. PEDs agree that a national policy including indicative national norms for district offices is essential, but it must be designed with full appreciation for the individual needs and characteristics of provincial systems. While some

national norms (such as nomenclature) must be applied in the same way in all provinces, others (such as district size) need to be formulated and applied in an educationally defensible manner depending on the varied conditions among and within provinces. Impoverished rural districts, especially those with small and dispersed populations, where roads and other communications are poorly developed, deserve special consideration. The key purpose of this national policy is therefore to provide the framework to enable PEDs to demarcate, structure and staff their district offices effectively, so that all education institutions receive the services they need to improve education provision and quality.

Scope of the policy

- 16. This policy provides:
 - 16.1 a uniform nomenclature that establishes a common basis for district norms and standards across all nine provinces;
 - 16.2 norms for district and circuit size which must be applied in a manner that takes into account local circumstances and which makes educational sense; and
 - 16.3 a framework within which PEDs can provide district offices with the necessary roles, delegated authority, functions, resources and skills to enable them to perform their core functions, with additional support for districts where the educational needs are greatest.
- In conjunction with other initiatives, such measures will promote more equal possibilities of educational access, retention and success in education institutions across all districts.

Implementation of policy

- 18. Notwithstanding the provisions of this policy, the district and circuit boundaries, district and circuit size norms and minimum district staffing norms contained in the policy—
 - 18.1 <u>must be implemented in accordance with short, medium and long term</u> plans;
 - 18.2 <u>must be implemented purposefully and progressively according to each province's needs and circumstances;</u>
 - 18.3 <u>must as far as reasonably practical be complied with within a period of seven years from the date of publication of this policy.</u>
- 19. In implementing this policy every reasonable possible avenue must be explored and alternatives considered to give effect to the norms contained in this policy.
- 20. A Member of the Executive Council must, within a period of 12 months after the publication of the policy and thereafter annually on a date and in a manner determined by the Minister, provide the Minister with detailed plans on the manner in which the norms are to be implemented.
- 21. The plans referred to in paragraph (20) are to make provision for, but not limited to, the following:
 - 21.1 The backlogs that each district experiences in terms of the norms; and
 - 21.2 costed short, medium and long term plans with targets and clear time frames.
- 22. A Member of the Executive Council must, in a manner determined by the Minister, report annually to the Minister on the implementation of the plans required in terms of paragraph (20).
- 23. Measures which are taken to comply with the norms contained in this policy must be funded through the relevant budgetary sources. PEDs need to

incorporate district development improvements in their strategic and operational plans and MTEF bids.

Limitations of the policy

24. The district development policy will not eliminate deep-seated socio-economic inequality among the communities that district offices serve. No education measures on their own can achieve that, though well-functioning schools have the historic mission of providing opportunities for learners to rise above their circumstances. On its own the policy cannot provide the conditions to ensure that all schools function well. It is not a substitute for ensuring that all schools meet national standards of infrastructure, services, equipment, learning materials, IT connectivity and teaching quality. The Minister of Basic Education is committed to helping PEDs to achieve such standards as rapidly as possible and the other initiatives referred to above deal with such matters.

2. THE CONCEPT OF AN EDUCATION DISTRICT

Nomenclature

- 25. A standard nomenclature will apply in all provinces in order to provide a uniform and consistent basis for policy:
 - 25.1 Education district. A "district" is an area of a province which is demarcated by an MEC for administrative purposes. The district is thus the first-level administrative sub-division of a PED. Depending on the context, the term "district" is used to describe either the geographic area or the administrative unit.
 - 25.2 District office. A district office is the management sub-unit of a PED. It is the headquarters of its district which is responsible for the Basic Education institutions in its district.
 - 25.3 District Director. A District Director is the head of a district office and executes prescribed functions using authority delegated by the Head of the PED.
 - 25.4 Education circuit. A circuit is an area of an education district which is demarcated by an MEC for administrative purposes. It is the secondlevel administrative sub-division of a PED. Depending on the context, the term "circuit" is used to describe either the geographic area or the administrative unit.
 - 25.5 Circuit office. A circuit office is the management sub-unit of a district which is responsible for the Basic Education institutions in its circuit.
 - 25.6 Circuit Manager. A Circuit Manager is the head of a circuit office and executes prescribed functions which have been allocated by the District Director or the Head of the PED.

25.7 Subject Adviser. A Subject Adviser is a specialist office-based educator in a district office or circuit office whose function is to facilitate curriculum implementation and improve the environment and process of learning and teaching by visiting schools, consulting with and advising school principals and teachers on curriculum matters.

Role of education district offices

26. District offices are local hubs of PEDs and provide the vital lines of communication between the provincial head office and the education institutions in their care. Subject to provincial plans, their task is to work collaboratively with principals and educators in schools, with the vital assistance of circuit offices, to improve educational access and retention, give management and professional support, and help schools achieve excellence in learning and teaching. District offices, supported by their circuit offices, have four main roles which they must execute with due priority being given to the schools most in need of their services:

26.1 Planning

- Collecting and analysing school, circuit and district data to inform planning;
- Assisting schools with compiling school improvement or development plans; and
- 3. Integrating school improvement or development plans into district plans.

26.2 Support

- Providing an enabling environment and targeted support for education institutions within the district to do their work in line with education law and policy;
- 2. Assisting school principals and educators to improve the quality of teaching and learning in their institutions through school visits,

- classroom observation, consultation, cluster meetings, suitable feedback reports and other means;
- Serving as an information node for education institutions on education law, policy and administration;
- 4. Facilitating ICT connectivity in all institutions within the district; and
- Providing an enabling environment and organising provision and support for the professional development of managers, educators and administrative staff members.

26.3 Oversight and accountability

- Holding principals of education institutions in the district accountable for the performance of their schools;
- Accounting to the PED for the performance of education institutions in the district; and
- Accounting to the PED in terms of performance agreements that stipulate the roles, functions and responsibilities of district officials in line with relevant policies.

26.4 Public engagement

- Informing and consulting with the public in an open and transparent manner; and
- 2. Upholding *Batho Pele* principles in all dealings with the public (see para. 63 below).

3. EDUCATION DISTRICT BOUNDARIES AND NORMS

District and circuit boundaries

Sensible alignment

- 27. Cabinet resolved in 2007 that all service departments should endeavour to align their functional boundaries to the constitutionally proclaimed municipal boundaries as determined by the Municipal Demarcation Board, and the Board is charged to assist the process.
- 28. Although municipalities have no responsibility for education provision, such alignment of district education boundaries is in keeping with the government's wish to streamline and co-ordinate service delivery across the three spheres of government, national, provincial and local.
- 29. It is essential that the educational needs and interests of the community are taken into account when local government Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) are designed or amended. Education district offices have an obligation to contribute as stakeholders in the local government planning process, and to take the local IDP into account when making their own plans for the district. Inter-governmental and inter-departmental co-operation are mandated by our Constitution, and cooperation between district offices and municipal governments is particularly important in such areas as school infrastructure planning; provision of municipal services to schools; early childhood development; health promotion; combating gangs, crime, alcohol and drug abuse in schools; and disaster management.
- 30. The alignment of education district boundaries with municipal boundaries is not a simple mechanical process. Alignment for alignment's sake may be counter-productive. Alignment must make educational sense. This implies that education district boundaries must meet the test of efficient education service delivery. In particular, education districts must not exceed the maximum

- permitted size provided for in this policy, which is expressed in terms of the number of schools within the district.
- 31. The appropriate alignment with municipal boundaries in each province will also depend significantly on local conditions such as settlement patterns, social history (including the impact of apartheid Group Areas legislation), terrain, distances, rurality, and road and rail links.

Education districts within metropolitan municipalities

- 32. Metropolitan municipalities are fully responsible for all municipal functions within their respective areas. They cover major, densely populated conurbations which are served by a large number of schools that fall under the respective PED.
- 33. It follows that within a metro there must be several education districts, none of which must exceed the upper limit of the norm for district size. In terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) metros are sub-divided for purposes of public consultation and efficient administration into wards or sub-council areas as the case may be. Education district boundaries should be aligned with ward or sub-council boundaries, as the case may be, to the extent that it makes educational sense.

Education districts within district municipalities

34. A district municipal area encloses several local municipal areas, and a district municipal council is primarily responsible for district-wide planning and capacity building for the local municipalities within its area. District municipal areas typically cover large, predominantly rural geographic areas including small towns and sometimes cities, with large but often dispersed populations which are served by large numbers of schools that fall under the respective PED.

- 35. It follows that a typical district municipal area must be sub-divided into several education districts, none of which must exceed the upper limit of the norm for district size. Since district municipal areas are already sub-divided into local municipal areas, the appropriate principle would be for a PED to demarcate education district boundaries according to local municipal boundaries, to the extent that it makes educational sense.
- Education district boundaries and alignment may be reviewed from time to time by PEDs to take account of changing circumstances.

Circuit boundaries

37. The demarcation of education circuit boundaries in relation to municipal ward or sub-council boundaries may have certain functional advantages such as those suggested above. Like district boundaries, however, alignment for alignment's sake may be counter-productive. Alignment must make educational sense. This implies that education circuit boundaries must meet the test of efficient education service delivery and in particular must observe the national norm for circuit size.

Circuit and district size norms

- 38. In order to ensure effective service delivery and an appropriate span of control for circuit and district offices it is necessary to establish national norms that regulate the respective size of an education circuit and an education district.
- 39. The appropriate size of an education circuit is best expressed in terms of the number of schools for which a circuit office has responsibility. In turn, the appropriate size of an education district is best expressed in terms of the number of education circuit offices for which a district office is responsible.
- 40. Taking all relevant factors, including geographical, staff and financial implications into account, the national norms are as follows:

- 40.1 An education circuit office must be responsible for no less than [15] 25 and no more than 30 schools; and
- 40.2 An education district must comprise no less than [5] 10 and no more than [10] 15 education circuits.
- [41. It follows that no district should have fewer than 75 schools or more than 300 schools.
- 42. However, to guard against the maximum limit becoming a *de facto* norm, two other norms will apply:
 - 42.1 In any district the average number of schools per circuit must not exceed 25; and
 - 42.2 In any province the average number of schools per district must not exceed 250.

Implementing district alignment and district size norms

43. When these norms are applied across all districts the result will be that district sizes, expressed by the number of schools for which a district office is responsible, will vary far less than at present. Mega districts with many hundreds of schools will be cut down to size. In any province the average number of schools in a district will not be more than 250; but some districts in the same province may have as many as 300 schools while others may have as few as 75, depending on geographic circumstances and population density. Similarly, in any district the average number of schools in a circuit will not be more than 25; but some circuits may have as many as 30 schools and others may have as few as 15, depending on the conditions. Other things being equal, it is better for districts to manage fewer rather than more schools, especially where populations are sparsely settled over wide rural areas or where

populations are dense as in metropolitan areas and each school has large numbers of learners and teachers.

- 44. If a PED currently has on average fewer than 250 schools per district (or fewer than 25 schools per circuit and 10 circuits per district) and no circuit or district exceeds the respective maximum, no advantage may be gained from altering the size of districts or changing district boundaries, provided that district and circuit offices are sufficiently staffed and resourced and effectively managed. However, if a PED has many districts with relatively few schools it may be difficult to recruit sufficient capable staff members to manage all its district offices. In order to use scarce staff resources efficiently it would be sensible to reduce the number of districts or enlarge certain districts to take in more schools.]
- 45. [In brief, the] <u>The</u> application of the amended policy and the national norms for circuit and district size must be done by each PED with educational considerations uppermost taking into account contextual, staffing and equity factors.
- 46. Circuit and district size norms may be reviewed from time to time by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) with the advice of PEDs.

4. EDUCATION DISTRICT ORGANISATION, FUNCTIONS AND DELEGATIONS

Support, co-ordination and monitoring of districts

- 47. The roles and functions of a district office have one overriding purpose, which is to help all education institutions to deliver education of high quality. Provincial Heads of Department (HoDs) are accountable for the performance of their district education offices. HoDs must therefore ensure that district and circuit offices are progressively organised, staffed and resourced to undertake the functions envisaged in this policy.
- 48. District Directors occupy positions of significant responsibility and importance to the mission of PEDs. They manage a large multi-disciplinary staff complement; have oversight over many circuits and large numbers of educational institutions; engage directly with the principals of schools and chairs of School Governing Bodies (SGBs); advocate and implement national and provincial policies and programmes; advance the educational interests of thousands of learners; and are accountable for the performance of the learners and institutions under their care.
- 49. PEDs must therefore ensure that District Directors are highly competent managers who are equipped by training and experience to lead their districts well, and that they are given suitable opportunities for professional and managerial development.
- 50. As heads of their district offices, District Directors operate in terms of delegations and administrative instructions from provincial HoDs. Such delegations and instructions must be clear and appropriate to the District Director's level of responsibility. In particular District Directors must be given sufficient discretion to make decisions quickly and execute their mandates efficiently.

- 51. In addition, provincial HoDs must ensure that district offices receive timely and effective administrative and professional support from the relevant line and staff functions in the provincial head office. PEDs have a particular responsibility to support poorly-functioning district offices, if necessary with multi-disciplinary support teams, in order to improve their capacity for robust and responsible management.
- 52. Given the front-line importance and professional responsibilities of the district office, a simple hierarchical relationship between head office and district office is not appropriate. Since the relationship between them is inherently complex, clear and efficient organisational links and channels of communication between provincial head offices and district offices are essential. The precise nature of such links must respond to provincial circumstances and cannot be uniformly prescribed in a national policy, but some principles must be observed.
- 53. Firstly, a strong planning culture must be exhibited by provincial head offices and district offices alike. This has several dimensions.
 - 53.1. Electronic connectivity between provincial education department head offices and district offices and between district and circuit offices and schools, and the use of electronic administrative tools and professional resources must become the rule not the exception.
 - 53.2. PEDs and district offices must put a high value on the collection and verification, analysis and application of educational data from annual school statistical surveys, Annual National Assessments (ANAs), National Senior Certificate (NSC) results and other sources.
 - 53.3. District plans need to reflect national and provincial policy priorities while being responsive to school priorities and plans based on an analysis of up-to-date school and learner data. While

school plans are the essential drivers of district plans, the latter must function within a provincial system of coordination and support.

- 53.4. PEDs and district offices must operate according to predictable work programmes. Regular meetings must be scheduled at provincial, district and circuit levels for consultation with managers, specialists and staff in functions, school principals, SGB chairpersons, and representatives of stakeholder bodies. Such meetings need to be open and inter-active in order to encourage meaningful feedback, exchange of views and, where appropriate, collective decision-making.
- 54. Secondly, the organisational culture of PEDs and district offices (including their circuit offices) needs to encourage, expect and reward collaboration across functional areas. Colleagues in different line and staff functions must work co-operatively in order to respond effectively to the needs of SGBs, school principals, parents, teachers and learners. A culture of inclusion is required rather than a culture of differentiation. Horizontal, task-oriented working groups are therefore more appropriate than static, hierarchical silos in carrying out district functions. Skilful, flexible project management is particularly necessary.
- 55. Strong planning and collaborative cultures will enable both provincial and district offices to optimise their performance. Monitoring of school and district performance and timely reports will become a routine aspect of district operations, feeding back relevant and reliable information to decision-makers at all levels from school to circuit to district, and from district to PED and DBE. Increasingly, electronic reporting and communication will speed such processes.

District organisation and functions

56. Each district office should be organised in teams to deliver and report on a core basket of services. The precise composition of each team and its functions may vary from district to district but they will tend to resemble the following:

56.1. District Curriculum Support Team

Core functions:

- (a) Informing schools about national and provincial policies, and assisting schools to implement them appropriately;
- (b) Managing curriculum support including consultation with and advice to teachers, facilitating inclusive education and reporting on school visits;
- (c) Promoting and organising provision of professional development of educators in co-operation with the South African Council for Educators (SACE); and
- (d) Providing correct and timely Learner and Teacher Support Material (LTSM).

56.2. District Management and Governance Support Team

Core functions:

- (a) Supporting and advising school principals and School Governing Bodies;
- (b) Monitoring and reporting on school performance; and
- (c) Advancing installation and application of Information and Communications Technology (ICT) for communication, eeducation and administrative support.

56.3. District Learner Support Team

Core functions:

 (a) Facilitating and coordinating Education Specialised Programmes including psychological, social work, career guidance, remedial and therapeutic services for all learners;

- (b) Advancing learner health and well-being;
- (c) Managing the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP);
- (d) Advancing school safety and security; and
- (e) Managing learner transport.

56.4. District Examination and Assessment Team

Core functions:

- (a) Administering Annual National Assessment (ANA);
- (b) Administering National Senior Certificate (NSC); and
- (c) Administering Continuous Assessment (CASS).

56.5. District Operations Team

Core functions:

- (a) Administering the Education Management Information System (EMIS);
- (b) Managing human resources; and
- (c) Managing financial and supply chain services.

Note: Operational matters are essential back office functions of a district. It is desirable that they are all managed by the district office directly in terms of delegations. If the requisite specialist capacity is not yet available in a district office the PED may retain the relevant function at head office until the district is capacitated to handle it.

57. Each PED head office is responsible for planning the deployment and operation of these core services in consultation with District Directors so as to optimise the district's main roles of planning, support, accountability and public information. District teams need to work collaboratively, especially in planning, executing and reporting on school visits in co-operation with circuit offices. District offices have a special responsibility to advise and support educational institutions that are performing poorly and are therefore most in need of its services.

Delegations

- 58. Delegation is the appropriate legal instrument, subject to s. 42A of the PSA and s. 44 of the PFMA, with which a Provincial HoD entrusts a District Director to execute the functions ascribed to a district office. A District Director is accountable to the provincial HoD in terms of such delegations (as well as the District Director's performance agreement) and must report to the HoD on the performance of the delegated functions. A delegation does not divest the HoD of responsibility for the delegated function, and an HoD may confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken by a District Director as a result of such delegation, subject to any rights that may have become vested as a result of such delegation.
- 59. Five principles are paramount:
 - a) Each delegation must be made and executed subject to the Constitution, the applicable laws and collective agreements.
 - b) No function must be ascribed to a District Director without an accompanying delegation of authority.
 - c) The competence of a District Director to undertake a delegated function must be ascertained ahead of time and where necessary linked to specific training or professional development (see also the note at para. 56.5 above).
 - d) A function which is ascribed or a delegation which is assigned to a District Director must be accompanied by appropriate funding and other relevant resources such as personnel, ICT connectivity or access to PERSAL, which will enable the District Director to execute the function.
 - e) A District Director must undertake the delegated function diligently and must monitor and report regularly to the provincial HoD on the performance of the function.
- 60. The following delegations are essential for district effectiveness. They must be assigned by the provincial HoD to a District Director subject to applicable

legislation, fair labour practice and collective agreements as the case may be, in accordance with the principles enunciated in the previous paragraph:

60.1. Human resource management

- Authority to appoint any person or to promote or transfer any educator (including substitutes) or public servant under the District Director's area of jurisdiction;
- b) In the case of a new school, until the relevant SGB is established, authority to appoint, promote or transfer a staff member in a temporary capacity to any suitable post on the school's establishment; and
- c) Authority to institute disciplinary proceedings and recommend a sanction to the HOD on an educator or public servant within the District Director's area of jurisdiction in accordance with the relevant disciplinary code and procedures.

[60.2. School governance

- a) Authority to dissolve an ineffective SGB; and
- Authority to allocate or withdraw on reasonable grounds, a function from a SGB.]

60.3. Financial management

- Authority to manage the assets and liabilities of the PED in the district, including the safeguarding and maintenance of assets;
- Authority to procure goods and services, including equipment, up to a value of R500 000;
- c) [Authority to take appropriate disciplinary steps against any official under the District Director's authority who commits an act of financial misconduct in terms of the PFMA.]

61. Delegations must be:

(a) Communicated by letter to the delegate;

- (b) Circulated within the PED, published on the PED's website and made available, on request, to a principal, SGB chairperson or member of the public;
- (c) Clear and precise;
- (d) Appropriate to the function concerned;
- (e) Consistent with the appropriate legislation;
- (f) Accompanied by sufficient resources;
- (g) Subject to appropriate limitations; and
- (h) Accompanied by a reporting schedule.

Circuit office organisation and functions

- 62. The circuit office is a field office of the district office headed by the Circuit Manager. It is the closest point of contact between education institutions and the PED. Principals depend on the circuit office for information, administrative services and professional support.
- 63. Circuit Managers, like District Directors, are expected to exercise significant authority in their dealings with their own staff, principals of schools, chairpersons of SGBs and the public at large. PEDs and District Directors must therefore ensure that Circuit Managers are capable managers who are equipped by training and experience to lead their circuits well, and that they are given suitable opportunities for professional and managerial development.
- 64. As heads of their circuit offices, Circuit Managers operate in terms of allocated functions and administrative instructions from District Directors. Such functional allocations and instructions must be clear and appropriate to Circuit Managers' level of responsibility and must allow Circuit Managers an appropriate level of discretion.
- 65. A circuit office is generally a small unit comprising a Circuit Manager, professional and support staff. Each PED, in consultation with District Directors, must organise its circuit offices according to their needs and circumstances in the light of the national district staffing norms, in order to

achieve the optimum number of site visits by circuit and district staff to education institutions within the circuit. Circuit offices have a special responsibility to advise and support educational institutions that are performing poorly and are therefore most in need of its services.

- 66. In view of the vital importance of the early years of schooling, circuit offices need their own specialist Subject Advisers to support teachers in the primary school phases. Generally, a circuit office will not have its own secondary phase Subject Advisers but will facilitate visits by specialist district teams to secondary schools within the circuit. In some cases PEDs may establish specialist secondary teams at circuit level, depending on local needs and the availability of the appropriate secondary Subject Advisers and financial resources.
- 67. A District Director must ensure that a Circuit Manager receives adequate support and resources to fulfil the functions entrusted to the circuit office. The Circuit Manager is accountable for the performance of such functions to the District Director and must report to the District Director at specified intervals.
- 68. The core functions of the circuit office are to:
 - a) Provide a channel of communication between the district office and education institutions;
 - b) Provide management support to education institutions;
 - c) Provide administrative services to education institutions;
 - d) Facilitate training for principals, SMTs and SGBs;
 - e) Monitor the functionality of education institutions;
 - f) Provide curriculum support to grade R practitioners and primary grade teachers:
 - g) Facilitate visits of specialist district teams to secondary schools; and
 - h) Report to the district office.

Batho Pele

- 69. In their dealings with the public the staff members of district and circuit offices are required to exhibit the *Batho Pele* principles. These involve consultation with clients, setting and observing service standards, increasing access to services, ensuring courteous behaviour, providing the required information to the public, acting openly and transparently, redressing sub-standard performance and ensuring value for money.¹
- 70. In undertaking their responsibilities, district staff members are subject to the Code of Conduct for Public Servants or SACE's Code of Professional Ethics for educators, depending on their employment category. In common with all other public servants and educators, district office staff members are expected to fulfill the requirements of their code with dedication and commitment, making their services available to the schools and the public even-handedly, without bias or preference, upholding the values of the Constitution and serving the public interest in all they do.

¹ Department of Public Service and Administration, *Batho Pele – People First: White Paper on Transforming Public Service Delivery* (Pretoria: 18 September 1997). The eight principles of *Batho Pele* are: 1. Consultation. Citizens should be consulted about the level and quality of the public services they receive and, wherever possible, should be given a choice about the services they are offered. 2. Service standards. Citizens should be told what level and quality of public services they will receive so that they will know what to expect. 3. Access. All citizens should have equal access to the services to which they are entitled. 4. Courtesy. Citizens should be treated with courtesy and consideration. 5. Information. Citizens should be given full, accurate information about the public services they are entitled to receive. 6. Openness and transparency. Citizens should be told how national and provincial departments are run, how much they cost, and who is in charge. 7. Redress. If the promised standard of service is not delivered, citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response. 8. Value for money. Public services should be provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best possible value for money.

5. STAFFING DISTRICT OFFICES

Principles

- 71. The Minister's legislative authority to determine policy in relation to education districts, including staffing matters, has been explained above in paras. 3-9. The MEC in a province determines staff establishments for district offices subject to the PSA and the EEA, as the case may be, and implements staffing policy subject to the relevant labour law and collective agreements.
- 72. The main consideration in establishing district post provisioning norms is to ensure that each district has the capacity to bring effective professional, management and administrative services to educational institutions in order to help them improve the quality of teaching and learning. Districts vary in their educational needs as well as in their physical and social characteristics. Equity in the distribution of staff support to institutions is therefore a principle that must guide the norms in order to achieve quality education for all learners.
- 73. This will be achieved in two ways: firstly, by ensuring that all education districts in all provinces have at least the minimum staffing level required to effectively deliver essential support to educational institutions, thus setting minimum standards; and secondly, by taking into account contextual factors that impact differently on different districts.
- 74. The essential level of support is described by the basket of educational services that a district must provide to the institutions under its care.
- 75. The model of post provisioning must incorporate the norms governing the sizes of districts and circuits. It must benefit from good practice in successful education districts. The proposed norms must be tested against provincial realities with the advice of knowledgeable provincial and district managers and must be intelligible, credible and affordable. Part of the methodology must

involve calculating the staff complement required to enable the optimum number of visits to be made by teams from the district or circuit offices to an institution per term, taking into account that poorly performing institutions need the most support.

- 76. Where functions delegated to a District Director are not covered by the model, PEDs could allocate additional staff members based on the same principles.
- 77. The district post provisioning norms for educator staff must be established using tools provided in the Personnel Administrative Measures (PAM) determined by the Minister in terms of the EEA and the Occupation Specific Dispensation (OSD) agreed in the ELRC (Collective Agreement No. 1 of 2008).

The model

78. The model has two components: the *parameter* by which the staffing level of a particular function is expressed, and the *factor* that takes into account the context or circumstances of a particular district.

Parameters

79. The nature of a function will determine the parameter that will be used to express staffing needs of that function. Since districts exist to serve schools, staffing needs will be expressed in terms of the number of learners, educators or schools to be served, depending on the function. For instance staffing needs for curriculum services are best expressed by the number of learners or educators to be served. Functions relating to school governance and management are better expressed in terms of the number of schools to be served.

Factors

- 80. Factors are expressed as weights to ensure that the distribution of staff among districts is equitable. A number of potential factors have been considered and two salient factors have been selected in order to keep the model simple and functional without compromising the equity principle:
 - 80.1 **Distance.** The distances that district officials need to travel to schools. This factor takes into account the geographical features and population density of different provinces. This factor will contribute a maximum of 10% additional posts.

Distance factor

Average distance from the district office to schools*	
Range (kms)	Weighting
121 and above	1.10
91-120	1.08
61-90	1.05
31-60	1.02
0-30	1

^{*}The "average distance" is the sum of the distance of each school in a district from the district office divided by the number of schools.

80.2 **Poverty.** Schools serving extremely poor communities require additional support from their district offices to promote quality education. The poverty factor, related to the proportion of non-fee schools, will contribute a maximum of 5% additional posts in a district office.

Poverty factor

Range	Weighting
70% or more no-fee schools	1.05
ewer than 70% non-fee schools	1

- 81. The tables above show the different weights allocated to each factor in relation to the magnitude of their potential impact on the staffing needs of districts.
- 82. The model may be reviewed from time to time by the DBE in consultation with PEDs taking into account contextual and equity factors.

Minimum norms for staffing education districts

83. The minimum Districts staffing norms have been worked out and are attached as an addendum to this policy. The norms are aspirational and must be implemented progressively.

6. CONCLUSION

- 84. Education district offices are the indispensable local hub of service provision to education institutions in a province. Their role is well recognised in education policy documents and departmental programmes, including *Schooling 2025*, and in the *National Development Plan*. Much is expected of them. Unfortunately many district offices have disappointing service records. This policy is designed to enable all district offices to perform according to expectations. This will happen only if the policy is implemented purposefully and progressively according to each province's needs and circumstances.
- 85. District offices cannot do what is expected of them if they remain responsible for excessive numbers of education institutions, if they are poorly staffed, if their district and circuit personnel are required to travel unreasonable distances to their schools, if transport is insufficient, if they are inadequately accommodated and if they have rudimentary means of communication, especially electronic communication, with schools and head offices. Nor can district offices do what is expected of them in the absence of appropriate delegations, a planning culture and a culture of collaboration between a PED and its district offices, or between a district office, its circuit offices and the education institutions they serve.
- 86. This policy is designed to enable PEDs to correct such deficiencies and provide district offices with the means to do their work well. A planned programme of implementation is required. Some actions must be undertaken before others can become effective. This suggests that the policy needs to be implemented in accordance with short, medium and long term plans.
- 87. The national department will work with PEDs (individually and through HEDCOM) on the implementation of the policy and will monitor their progress. The most effective way to do so is for each PED to report annually to DBE on how they are implementing district development in line with this policy. PEDs need to incorporate district development improvements in their strategic and operational plans and MTEF bids. This will enable the appropriate managers in DBE to advise on

provincial plans and support provincial bids for the budgetary allocations PEDs need in order progressively to house, staff and supply their district offices according to the national norms in this document. In some provinces the deficits in physical, personnel and financial resources will take longer to overcome than in others, but in all provinces there is need for purposeful planning towards the achievement of the national norms including the qualitative changes in PED/district/circuit operations envisaged in the policy.

88. The policy's impact will be evaluated over time and where necessary adjusted. The true test of success will be the steady realisation across the nation of district offices that are fit for purpose and that deliver excellent service to their education institutions.



7. ADDENDUM

MINIMUM DISTRICT STAFFING NORMS

District Management Posts

Office of the District Director	Norm Criteria
District Director	1 per District
Personal Assistant	1 per District
Administrative Assistant	1 per District
DCES	1 per District

Curriculum Support & Delivery

Curriculum Support & Delivery	
Component: Professional Support Services	
CES	1 per district
Admin Assistant	1 per CES
DCES	Four: 1 for ECD & Foundation Phase, 1 for Intermediate Phase, 1 for Senior Phase and 1 for FET
Admin Assistant	1 for all DCESs
Subject Advisor (SES): Foundation Phase (Gr R - 3) (for each of the 4 subjects)	4 per 80 schools with Foundation Phase learners
<u>Subject Advisor (SES): Intermediate Phase</u> (Gr 4 - 6) (for each of 9 subjects)	9 per 80 schools with Intermediate Phase learners
<u>Subject Advisor (SES): Senior Phase (Gr 7 - 9)</u> (for each of 12 high-enrolment subjects)	12 per 80 schools with Senior Phase learners
Subject Advisor (SES): FET Phase (for each of 14 high-enrolment subjects)	14 per 30 schools with FET Phase learners
Subject Advisor (SES): Low-enrolment subjects	16 per 960 schools

Examination and Assessment

CES	1 per district
Admin Clerk	1 per district
Assessment and examination information	
management system	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Senior Admin Officer	2 per district
Admin Clerks	4 per district

Assessment material, distribution & collection of scripts	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Admin Clerks	2 per district
Policy development, monitoring and moderation of SBA	
DCES	2 per district
SES	2 per district
SAO	1 per district
Admin Clerks	2 per district

Institutional Management Governance & Support

INSTITUTIONAL MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE & SUPPORT (IMGS)	Norm Criteria
CES (District IMGS & Circuit Managers coordination)	1 per District
Admin Assistant	1 per CES
DCES (Governance)	1 per District
SES	2 per District
DCES (Management)	1 per District
SES	2 per District
School Safety	
SES	2 per District
Admin Assistant	1 for the 2 DCESs

District Learner Support

District Learner Support	
DISTRICT LEARNER SUPPORT	Norm Criteria
Component: Inclusive Education Services	
CES: Inclusive Education, Specialized	
Curriculum, Psycho-Social, Health and	
Learning Support	1 per District
Admin Assistant	1 per CES
DCES: Senior Education Psychologist	
(Education, Counselling)	
DCES: Senior Education Counsellor	1: per District
Admin Assistant	1 for both DCESs
Therapeutic Services	-
SES: Occupational Therapist	No of learners = 1: 40000
Social Services	
SES: School Social Work Services	No of learners = 1: 40000
Psychological Services	_
SES: Education Psychologist	No of learners = 1: 40000

Special Institutional Support Services (LSEN)	
SES: Education Counsellor	No of Learners = 1 : 40000
Component: Co-Curricular Services	
DCES (Sports & Music and Values in	
Education & HIV/AIDS)	2 per district
Admin Assistant	1 for 2 DCESs
Institutional School Sports & Recreation	
SES	1:100 schools
Institutional School Music, Eisteddford	
<u>&Arts</u>	
SES	1:100 schools
Institutional School Multi-Media	
SES (library qualification)	1:100 schools
Assistant Director (NSNP, Transport)	1: per District
Component: School Nutrition Feeding	
Scheme	_
Senior Admin Officer	1 per district
NSNP Fieldworkers (Monitoring)	1:50 schools
Component: Learner Transport	
Senior Admin Officer	1 per district

Human Resource Management

numan Resource Management	
HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	Norm Criteria
Deputy Director	1 per District
Admin Assistant	1 per district
Administration of Recruitment, Selection	
and Placement Services & Personnel Admin	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Principal HR Officer	1:1400 employees
HR Officer	1:700 employees
Administration of Service Benefits	
(Conditions of service)	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Principal HR Officer	1:1400 employees
HR Officer	1:700 employees
HR Management & Development Services	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Principal HR Officer	1:1400 employees
HR Officer	1:700 employees
Labour Relations Services	
Assistant Director	1 per district
LR Practitioner	1:1500 employees

Finance and Auxiliary Services

Finance and Auxiliary Services	
FINANCE AND AUXILIARY SERVICES	Norm Criteria
Deputy Director	1 per district
Admin Assistant	1 per district
Component: Budget Planning, Management	
& Support Services	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Budget Planning, Management & Support	
Services (Learning Institutions)	
Chief Accounting Clerks	1 per 300 schools
Accounting Clerks	1:100 schools (Section 21 schools)
Debt Collection Services	
State Accountant	2 per district
Accounts & Payment Services	
State Accountant	2 per district
Chief Accounting Clerk	2 per district
Accounting Clerk	2 per district
Component: Procurement Systems	
Management	
Assistant Director	1 per district
Sub-division: Procurement Management	
Services	
Admin Officer	1 per district
Procurement Assistant	2 per district
Asset/Inventory Management Services	
Asset Manager	1 per district
Asset inspectors	2 per district
Procurement Admin Assistants	1:50 non-section 21
EMIS & Technology Services	
Data-base Administrator	1 per district
Data Technologist	2 per district

Circuit Posts

Oli Cult i Osts	
<u>Circuit Posts</u>	Norm Criteria
Circuit Manager (DCES)	1:30 Schools
Admin Assistant	1 per Circuit
Diverse Support Services	
Admin Assistant (EMIS) (Data-	
Typist/Capturer)	1 per Circuit
Driver	1:3 Circuits
Examinations	
Admin Clerks	2 per circuit

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 112 16 FEBRUARY 2018

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT 2004 (ACT NO. 10 OF 2004)

DRAFT ALIEN AND INVASIVE SPECIES REGULATIONS

I, Bomo Edith Edna Molewa, Minister of Environmental Affairs, hereby publishes for public comment, the draft Alien and Invasive Species regulations in terms of section 97(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) as set out in the Schedule hereto.

Any person who wishes to submit representations or comments in connection with the draft regulations are invited to do so within 30 days from the date of publication of this notice in the *Government Gazette* and by no later than 16h00 on the last day. Comments received after this time may not be considered. All representations and comments must be submitted in writing to the Deputy Director-General of the Department of Environmental Affairs, Branch: Environmental Programmes:

8000

By hand: The Deputy Director-General **Attention:** Dr. Guy Preston National Department of Environmental Affairs
Branch: Environmental Programmes

14 Loop Street CAPE TOWN

By post to: The Deputy Director-General **Attention:** Dr. Guy Preston P.O. Box / Private Bag x4390 CAPE TOWN

By e-mail to NembaRegs@environment.gov.za

Telephonic enquiries: Ms. Nomahlubi Geja at 021 441 2791 / 2707

BOMO EDITH EDNA MOLEWA
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

SCHEDULE

CHAPTER 1 INTERPRETATION

1. Definitions

CHAPTER 2 CATEGORIES OF LISTED INVASIVE SPECIES

- 2. Category 1a Listed Invasive Species
- 3. Category 1b Listed Invasive Species
- 4. Category 2 Listed Invasive Species
- 5. Category 3 Listed Invasive Species

CHAPTER 3 RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES

- 6. Restricted activities
- 7. General obligations
- 8. Import of alien species
- 9. Ports of entry

CHAPTER 4 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK DOCUMENTS

- 10. Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans
- 11. National register of alien and listed invasive species
- 12. Invasive species research and biological control
- 13. National status reports

CHAPTER 5 REGISTERS AND NOTIFICATION

- 14. Register of permits
- 15. Register of notifications and directives

CHAPTER 6 RISK ASSESSMENT

- 16. Risk assessment framework
- 17. Risk assessment practitioner
- 18. Risk assessment procedure
- 19. Risk assessment report

CHAPTER 7 ISSUING, AMENDMENT AND CANCELLATION OF PERMITS

- 20. Nature of permit
- 21. Form and content of application for permit
- 22. Consideration of application
- 23. Decision
- 24. Permit conditions
- 25. Special provisions for research, biological control, display and inter-basin transfer
- 26. Form and content of permits
- 27. Period of validity of permits

- 28. Amendment of permits
- 29. Return of cancelled permits
- 30. Renewal of permits
- 31. Sale or transfer of alien and listed invasive species

CHAPTER 8 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION

32. Emergency suspension of permits

CHAPTER 9 COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

- 33. Request for directives
- 34. Withdrawal of directives
- 35. Limitation of liability
- 36. Offences and penalties

CHAPTER 10 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND SHORT TITLE

- 37. Repeal
- 38. Short title and commencement date

LIST OF ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Fees

Annexure B: Request to issue a directive in terms of regulation 32

CHAPTER 1 INTERPRETATION

1. Definitions

In these regulations, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, has the meaning so assigned and, unless the contents otherwise indicates—

"authorised official" means an environmental management inspector;

"biological control" means the use of specimens of one species for the purpose of preying on, parasitising on, damaging, killing, suppressing or controlling a specimen of another species;

"biomass" means organic plant matter that can be utilised—

- (a) as fuel or converted to fuel;
- (b) as an energy source;
- (c) as building materials including structures, furniture and other products; or
- (d) material used for conservation purposes;

"botanical institution" means an establishment where plants are grown for scientific study and for display to the public;

"catch and release" means the catching and release of a live fresh-water animal in the same area in which it was caught;

"Category 1a Listed Invasive Species" means invasive species contemplated in Regulation 2;

"Category 1b Listed Invasive Species" means invasive species contemplated in Regulation 3;

"Category 2 Listed Invasive Species" means invasive species contemplated in Regulation 4;

"Category 3 Listed Invasive Species" means invasive species contemplated in Regulation 5;

"inter-basin transfer scheme" means a man-made conveyance scheme which moves water from one river catchment where it is available, to another catchment where water is less available;

"Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan" means a plan contemplated in section 76 of the Act and in Regulation 10;

"off-shore island" means the Prince Edward Islands referred to in the Prince Edward Islands Act, 1948 (Act No. 43 of 1948), or any other off-shore island in South Africa's exclusive economic zone;

"pathway" means the route by which a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species is transported, introduced into, dispersed or spread within the Republic, whether by natural, unnatural, deliberate or inadvertent means or by an act of omission;

"riparian area" means within 32 metres of the edge of a river, lake, dam, wetland or estuary, or within the 1:100 year floodline, whichever is the greater;

"risk assessment" means a scientific evaluation of the threat or potential threat to ecosystems, habitats, other species, the economy, the environment or human health or well-being posed by a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species in terms of Chapter 6 of these regulations;

"scientific institution" means—

- (a) an organ of state that is involved in research;
- (b) a registered research unit of a tertiary institution; or
- (c) a museum or herbarium;

"these regulations" includes any Notices published in terms of sections 66(1), 67(1), 70(1)(a), 71(3) and 71A of the Act;

"vector" means any object by, with or on which a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species is inadvertently or deliberately transported, dispersed or spread; and

"zoological institution" means a facility in which animals are confined within enclosures, displayed to the public, and in which they may also be bred.

CHAPTER 2 CATEGORIES OF LISTED INVASIVE SPECIES

2. Category 1a Listed Invasive Species

- (1) Category 1a Listed Invasive Species are those species listed as such by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which must be combatted or eradicated.
- (2) A person in control of a Category 1a Listed Invasive Species must—
 - (a) immediately take steps to combat or eradicate listed invasive species in compliance with sections 75(1), (2) and (3) of the Act; and
 - (b) allow an authorised official to inspect a property as provided for in terms of section 31K of the National Environmental Management Act and to monitor, assist with or implement the combatting or eradication of the listed invasive species.
- (3) If an Invasive Species Management Programme has been developed in terms of section 75(4) of the Act, a person must combat or eradicate the listed invasive species in accordance with such programme.

3. Category 1b Listed Invasive Species

- (1) Category 1b Listed Invasive Species are those species listed as such by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which must be controlled.
- (2) A person in control of a Category 1b Listed Invasive Species must control the listed invasive species in compliance with sections 75(1), (2) and (3) of the Act.
- (3) If an Invasive Species Management Programme has been developed in terms of section 75(4) of the Act, a person must control the listed invasive species in accordance with such programme.
- (4) A person contemplated in sub-regulation (2) must allow an authorised official to inspect a property as provided for in terms of section 31K of the National Environmental Management Act and to monitor, assist with or implement the control of the listed invasive species, or compliance with the Invasive Species Management Programme contemplated in section 75(4) of the Act.
- (5) The Minister may require any person to develop a Category 1b Control Plan for one or more Category 1b species, which plan must be submitted to the Minister for approval, and such Control Plan must include the following:
 - (a) species identification;
 - (b) extent of invasion;
 - (c) control measures to be used;
 - (d) an action plan or schedule including time-frames for the clearing of each species;
 - (e) whether or not any species can be utilised as biomass; and
 - (g) any other information which the Minister may require.

4. Category 2 Listed Invasive Species

- (1) Category 2 Listed Invasive Species are those species listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which require a permit to carry out a restricted activity within an area specified in the Notice or an area specified in the permit, as the case may be.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated in the Notice, no person may carry out a restricted activity in respect of a Category 2 Listed Invasive Species without a permit.
- (3) A person in control of a Category 2 Listed Invasive Species, or person in possession of a permit, must ensure that the specimens of the species do not spread outside of the land or the area specified in the Notice or permit.
- (4) Unless otherwise specified in the Notice, any species listed as a Category 2 Listed Invasive Species that occurs outside the specified area contemplated in subregulation (1), must, for purposes of these regulations, be considered to be a

- Category 1b Listed Invasive Species and must be managed according to Regulation 3.
- (5) Notwithstanding the specific exemptions relating to existing plantations in respect of Listed Invasive Plant Species, any person or organ of state must ensure that the specimens of such Listed Invasive Plant Species do not spread outside of the land over which they have control, or the specified area on such land, where any restricted activity is authorised in respect of any Listed Invasive Plant Species.

5. Category 3 Listed Invasive Species

- (1) Category 3 Listed Invasive Species are species that are listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act, as species which are subject to exemptions in terms of section 71(3) and prohibitions in terms of section 71A of Act, as specified in the Notice.
- (2) Any plant species identified as a Category 3 Listed Invasive Species that occurs in riparian areas, must, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered to be a Category 1b Listed Invasive Species and must be managed according to regulation 3.

CHAPTER 3 RESTRICTED ACTIVITES

6. Restricted activities

In addition to those activities defined in terms of section 1 of the Act as restricted activities, the following activities are hereby prescribed as restricted activities:

- (a) spreading or allowing the spread of, any specimen of a listed invasive species;
- (b) releasing any specimen of a listed invasive species;
- (c) the transfer or release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water species from one discrete catchment system in which it occurs, to another discrete catchment system in which it does not occur; or, from within a part of a discrete catchment system where it does occur to another part where it does not occur as a result of a natural or artificial barrier;
- (d) discharging of or disposing into any waterway, water body or the ocean, water from an aquarium, tank or other receptacle that has been used to keep a specimen of an alien species or a listed invasive freshwater species;
- (e) catch and release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water fish or listed invasive fresh-water invertebrate species;
- (f) the introduction of a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species to off-shore islands; and
- (g) the release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water fish species, or of a listed invasive fresh water invertebrate species into a discrete catchment system in which it already occurs.

7. General obligations

- (1) Any landowner, occupier of land, person in control of land or any person in control of a listed category 1a, 1b and 3 invasive species must take steps to prevent the escape and spread of the species, including its growth or spread of propagules, and must take all necessary steps to control any specimen that escapes or spread.
- (2) A person entering the Republic, must upon the instruction of an Environmental Management Inspector, declare any alien or listed invasive species on their person or in their luggage at ports of entry.

8. Import of alien species

Notwithstanding any Notice of exempted alien species published in terms of section 66(1) of the Act, an exempted alien specimen or any other alien specimen for which a permit is required, entering the Republic from outside the country, must be accompanied by veterinary health certificates or phytosanitary certificates as official declaration by the exporting authority that the risk of such specimen becoming a potential vector of invasive diseases or pathogens has been effectively managed.

9 Ports of entry for import

A person may not import a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species through a port of entry other than the following—

- (a) land ports—
 - (i) Beit Bridge border post;
 - (ii) Golela border post
 - (iii) Groblersbrug border post;
 - (iv) Lebombo border post;
 - (v) Maseru border post;
 - (vi) Vioolsdrift border post; or
- (b) airports and harbours—
 - (i) Cape Town International Airport;
 - (ii) O.R. Tambo International Airport;
 - (iii) King Shaka International Airport;
 - (iv) Cape Town Harbour; or
 - (v) Durban Harbour.

CHAPTER 4 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK DOCUMENTS

10. Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans

- (1) The Minister must-
 - (a) develop guidelines for the development of Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans for listed invasive species as contemplated in section 76 of the Act;
 - (b) publish the guidelines contemplated in paragraph (a) on the Department's website; and
 - (c) review when necessary..
- (2) Management authorities of protected areas and organs of state in all spheres of government must—
 - (a) prepare their Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans contemplated in section 76 of the Act based on priorities identified through the guidelines referred to in sub-regulation (1); and
 - (b) submit those plans to the Minister and to the Institute within 5 years of the publication of the guidelines contemplated in sub-regulation (1).
- (3) The Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans referred to in subregulation (2) must be reviewed where necessary.

11. National register of alien and listed invasive species

- (1) The Minister must establish and maintain a national register of—
 - (a) all listed invasive species in relation to which a permit has been issued and the conditions subject to which the permit has been issued;
 - (b) all Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans submitted to the Minister in terms of Regulation 10(2); and
 - (c) all Invasive Species Management Programmes developed in terms of section 75(4) of the Act.

12. Invasive species research and biological control

- (1) A proposal on any research and biological control relating to any aspect of the invasiveness or potential invasiveness of an alien species or a listed invasive species or the prevention, eradication or control of such invasive or potentially invasive species must be lodged with the Institute or a body designated by the Institute, by—
 - (a) any organ of state or organisation conducting or funding such research;

- (b) any person conducting such research where the research is wholly or partially funded by an organ of state; or
- (c) any person to whom a permit is issued in terms of section 65(1) or 71(1) of the Act to carry out restricted activities for the purpose of research involving an alien or listed invasive species.
- (2) A proposal in terms of sub-regulation (1) must—
 - (a) be lodged prior to commencing the research;
 - (b) be lodged in writing; and
 - (c) contain the following information:
 - (i) the name of the researcher, his or her institution and contact details;
 - (ii) the species, pathway or vector being researched;
 - (iii) the hypothesis being tested;
 - (iv) the source of funding for the research; and
 - (v) the anticipated period of the research.
- (3) Any information provided in terms of sub-regulation (2)(c)(iii) is confidential.
- (4) A copy of any findings of research referred to in sub-regulation (1) must, upon completion, be lodged with the Institute and the Minister.

13. National status reports

- (1) The Institute or a body designated by the Institute must, for the purpose of reporting as contemplated in section 11(1)(a)(iii) of the Act, submit a report on the status of listed invasive species to the Minister within three years of the date on which these regulations come into effect, and at least every three years thereafter.
- (2) A report contemplated in sub-regulation (1) must contain a summary and assessment of—
 - (a) the status of listed invasive species and other species that have been subjected to a risk assessment; and
 - (b) the effectiveness of these regulations and control measures based *inter alia* on information from—
 - (i) notifications received from owners of land regarding listed invasive species occurring on their land;
 - (ii) permits issued for listed invasive species;
 - (iii) Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans received from organs of state and management authorities of protected areas; and
 - (iv) emergency interventions and enforcement actions involving listed invasive species.
- (3) In preparing a report contemplated in sub-regulation (1), the Institute must carry out the research and monitoring necessary to identify the matters contemplated in sub-regulation (2).

CHAPTER 5 REGISTERS AND NOTIFICATION

14. Register of permits

The issuing authority must—

- (a) establish and maintain a register of—
 - (i) all permits, including integrated permits, issued by that issuing authority;
 - (ii) all permits that were refused;
 - (iii) all permits issued by that issuing authority that were subsequently cancelled or suspended; and
 - (iv) all risk assessments that have been carried out in terms of sections 65(2) and 71(2) of the Act;
- (b) record in the register contemplated in paragraph (a)—

- (i) in the case of applications that were granted, the unique number assigned to each permit;
- (ii) the scientific and common name of the species for which the permit was issued, refused or cancelled;
- (iii) whether the species was subjected to a risk assessment;
- (iv) the restricted activity for which the permit was issued;
- (v) any conditions under which the permit was issued;
- (vi) the date on which the permit was issued;
- (vii) the period of validity of the permit; and
- (viii) the location where the restricted activity is to be carried out; and
- (c) provide the Institute with a copy of the register.

15. Register of notifications and directives

A competent authority must—

- (a) establish and maintain a register of-
 - (i) all notifications received in terms of section 73(2)(a) of the Act;
 - (ii) the directives issued in terms of sections 69(2) or 73(3) of the Act; and
 - (iii) all Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plans contemplated in regulation 10(2); and
- (b) provide the Department and the Institute with a copy of the register.

CHAPTER 6 RISK ASSESSMENT

16. Risk assessment framework

- (1) A risk assessment undertaken for an application for an import permit for an alien species, or for the growing, breeding or in any other way propagating or causing to multiply of a listed invasive species, must consider—
 - (a) information regarding the relevant species, including—
 - (i) the taxonomy of the species, including its class, order, family, scientific name if known, genus, scientific synonyms and common names of the species;

- (ii) the originating environment of the species, including climate, extent of geographic range and trends;
- (iii) persistence attributes of the species, including reproductive potential, mode of reproduction, dispersal mechanisms and undesirable traits;
- (iv) invasive tendencies of the species elsewhere and of close taxonomic relatives in South Africa and elsewhere;
- the history of domestic propagation or cultivation of the species, introductions and the extent of naturalisation in South Africa and elsewhere;
- (vi) nutritional or dietary requirements of the species and, where applicable, whether it has a specialist or generalist diet;
- (vii) the ability of the species to create significant change in an ecosystem; and
- (viii) the potential to hybridise with other species and to produce fertile hybrids; and
- (b) information regarding the restricted activity in respect of which the permit is sought, including—
 - (i) the nature of the restricted activity;
 - (ii) the reason for the restricted activity;
 - (iii) the location where the restricted activity is to be carried out;
 - (iv) the number and, where applicable, the gender of the specimens of the species involved; and
 - (v) the intended destination of the specimens, if they are to be translocated; and
- (c) information regarding the receiving environment, including—
 - (i) climate match;
 - (ii) habitat;
 - (iii) disturbance regimes;
 - (iv) the presence of natural enemies, predators and competitors; and
 - (v) the presence of potentially reproductive compatible species.
- (2) A risk assessment carried out in terms of sub-regulation (1) must identify—
 - (a) the probability that the species will naturalise in the area in which the restricted activity is to be carried out or in any other area elsewhere in the Republic;

- (b) the possible impact of the species on the biodiversity and sustainable use of natural resources of—
 - (i) the area in which the restricted activity is to be carried out; and
 - (ii) in any other area elsewhere in the Republic;
- (c) the risks of the specimen serving as a vector through which specimens of other alien species may be introduced;
- (d) the risks of the method by which a specimen is to be introduced or the restricted activity carried out serving as a pathway through which specimens of other alien species may be introduced; and
- (e) any measures proposed in order to manage the risks.
- (3) Based on the information in sub-regulations (1) and (2), a risk assessment must consider—
 - (a) the likelihood of the risks being realised;
 - (b) the severity of the risks and consequences of the realisation of the risks for other species, habitats and ecosystems;
 - (c) the potential costs associated with the control of the species to minimise harm to biodiversity; and
 - (d) options for minimising the potential risks.
- (4) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulation (2), an assessment of the risks and potential impacts on biodiversity for the importation into the Republic or the introduction into a province, of a specimen of an alien species or listed invasive species which was introduced into the Republic more than five years prior to the date on which these regulations come into effect, need only consider the matters contemplated in sub-regulations (2)(d), (e) and (3).
- (5) A risk assessment undertaken for an application for a permit to undertake any other restricted activity not mentioned in sub-regulation (1), must consider—
 - (a) information regarding the relevant species, including—
 - (i) the taxonomy of the species, including its class, order, family, genus, scientific name, scientific synonyms and common names of the species; and
 - (ii) the source or place of origin of the species including the area, the type of facility and environmental parameters where species are kept;
 - (b) information regarding the restricted activity in respect of which the permit is sought, including—
 - (i) the nature of the restricted activity;

- (ii) the reason for the restricted activity;
- (iii) the location and GPS coordinates where the restricted activity is to be carried out:
- (iv) the number and the sex of the specimens of the species involved; and
- (v) intended destination of the specimens, if they are to be translocated;
- (c) the possible impact of the species on the biodiversity and sustainable use of natural resources of—
 - (i) the area (Province and District) in which the restricted activity is to be carried out; and
 - (ii) in any other area elsewhere in the Republic; and
- (d) any measures proposed in order to manage the risks.
- (6) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulations (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5), the issuing authority may determine the information which must be considered in a risk assessment.
- (7) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulations (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5), the issuing authority may request the applicant to provide additional information.

17. Risk assessment practitioner

- (1) A risk assessment contemplated in regulation 16(1) must be undertaken by a risk assessment practitioner.
- (2) Notwithstanding sub-regulation (1), the Institute or the issuing authority may undertake the risk assessment.
- (3) A risk assessment practitioner contemplated in sub-regulation (1) must—
 - (a) have knowledge of the Act, these regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed application;
 - (b) have expertise in biodiversity matters;
 - (c) have expertise in conducting risk assessments;
 - (d) consult at least one relevant expert; and
 - (e) be in compliance with any requirements of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003 (Act No. 27 of 2003).
- (4) The applicant must take all reasonable steps to verify whether the risk assessment practitioner complies with sub-regulation (3).

(5) The issuing authority may determine whether a risk assessment practitioner is required to undertake a risk assessment in terms of regulation 16(5).

18. Risk assessment procedure

- (1) A risk assessment must be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 16.
- (2) The applicant must provide the person undertaking the risk assessment with access to all information at the disposal of the applicant regarding the application, whether or not such information is favourable to the applicant.
- (3) The risk assessment report must be submitted, with the application, to the issuing authority.

19. Risk assessment report

- (1) A risk assessment report must contain the following details:
 - (a) The personal details and qualifications of the risk assessment practitioner carrying out the risk assessment;
 - (b) the personal details and qualifications of the expert consulted as required in regulation 17(3)(e);
 - (c) the risk of invasion as a result of the issuing of the permit;
 - (d) key economic, social and ecological considerations that will guide a decision on whether or not to issue a permit;
 - (e) any risk management measures that must be applied;
 - (f) a recommendation on whether or not a permit should be issued; and
 - (g) any conditions or control measures that should apply if a permit is to be issued.
- (2) A risk assessment report prepared in terms of sub-regulation (1) may be submitted by the issuing authority to the Institute for scientific review.
- (3) The applicant will be responsible for the cost associated with the review.

CHAPTER 7 ISSUING, AMENDMENT AND CANCELLATION OF PERMITS

20. Nature of a permit

- (1) A permit to authorise the carrying out of restricted activities, may be issued for—
 - (a) multiple restricted activities;

- (b) multiple specimens of a species;
- (c) multiple species; or
- (d) multiple instances of the same restricted activity.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provision of sub-regulation (1)(d), a permit for the import into the Republic, including introduction from the sea, of an alien or listed invasive species is valid for one consignment unless otherwise specified in the permit.

21. Form and content of application for permit

- (1) An application for a permit contemplated in sections 65(1) or 71(1) of the Act must be made on a form obtained from the issuing authority.
- (2) An application referred to in sub-regulation (1) must—
 - (a) be made by the person to whom the permit must be issued or by such person's duly authorised representative;
 - (b) be accompanied by the applicable application fee specified in Annexure A;
 - (c) be accompanied by the details of the risk assessment practitioner;
 - (d) be accompanied by the risk assessment report contemplated in Regulation 19;
 - (e) include any other additional information as may be required by the issuing authority; and
 - (f) be lodged—
 - (i) with the issuing authority together with such additional copies as may be required by the issuing authority;
 - (ii) in a manner as required by the issuing authority; and
 - (iii) with the original or certified documentation in support of the application, if required by the issuing authority.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulation (2)(b)—
 - (a) payment of the applicable application fee as set out in Annexure A does not apply to organs of state; and
 - (b) payment of the applicable application fee as set out in Annexure A may be waived for scientific institutions.

22. Consideration of application

The issuing authority must, on receipt of an application for a permit—

- (a) request, within 30 working days of receipt of the application and the risk assessment report, such further information as the issuing authority may require;
- (b) notify any province that may be adversely affected by the proposed activity, of the application;
- (c) have regard to the contents of the risk assessment report accompanying the application;
- (d) consider the application and any objections that have been lodged with regard thereto by an MEC for Environmental Affairs;
- (e) conduct such inspections as may be appropriate; and
- (f) reach a decision in accordance with regulation 23.

23. Decision

- (1) Subject to subregulation (5), a decision on an application for a permit must be made within 60 working days of receiving the risk assessment report or, where further information has been requested in terms of regulation 22(a), (d) or (e), within 30 working days of receiving such information or taking such action.
- (2) The issuing authority must—
 - (a) notify the applicant and any objectors contemplated in regulation 22(1)(d) to the application of the decision in writing; and
 - (b) if the application has been approved, issue a permit in the name of the person authorised to carry out the restricted activity.
- (3) The notification contemplated in sub-regulation (2)(a) must stipulate—
 - (a) the alien species or listed invasive species to which the application relates;
 - (b) whether the decision relates to a single specimen or to multiple specimens of the same alien species or listed invasive species; and
 - (c) the restricted activities involving the alien species or listed invasive species to which the application relates.
- (4) A permit may not be issued with retrospective effect.
- (5) Where the issuing authority for a permit in terms of these regulations, is also the authority for issuing any other authorisation for the same activity in terms of another law, the timeframes for making a decision in terms of such other law applies to a decision for a permit in terms of these regulations.

24. Permit conditions

(1) In addition to any permit conditions imposed in terms of section 88(2)(c) of the Act, the following conditions apply to all permits:

- (a) The permit subject to regulations 31(2) and (3) may not be transferred to any other person; and
- (b) the holder of the permit must take all the necessary steps to prevent the escape and spread of the species, including the growth or spread of seeds or any other specimens of the species, outside the area for which the permit is issued, and must take all necessary steps to control any specimen that escapes or spreads.
- (2) The issuing authority may issue a permit to carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species subject to conditions, including but not limited to, control methods determined by the issuing authority, including the use of sterile varieties or the concurrent introduction of biological control agents.

25. Special provisions for research, biological control, display purposes, and interbasin transfer

- (1) Despite anything to the contrary in these regulations, a permit may be issued subject to permit conditions, to a scientific institution to carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species, and must be issued under the conditions that the specimen must—
 - (a) be kept for identification or research purposes only;
 - (b) form part of a preliminary study into biological control methods; or
 - (c) form part of an effective biological control programme.
- (2) When issuing a permit for the specimens contemplated in sub-regulation (1), the issuing authority must determine—
 - (a) restrictions and conditions, including quarantine conditions and conditions for the prevention of escape, for the importation or the carrying out of other restricted activities involving the specimen;
 - (b) mechanisms for ensuring compliance with conditions determined in terms of sub-regulation 2(a);
 - (c) procedures to be followed in the event of a specimen contemplated in subregulation 1(a) escaping or failure to comply with the conditions determined in terms of sub-regulation 2(a); and
 - (d) restrictions and conditions for the release of the specimen into the wild.
- (3) Despite anything to the contrary in these regulations, a permit may be issued, subject to permit conditions, to a zoological or botanical institution to carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species, including for display purposes.
- (4) A permit may not be issued in terms of sub-regulation (3) unless the relevant institution is able to demonstrate that an alien or listed invasive species cannot escape from the facility.

(5) Despite anything to the contrary in these regulations, a permit may be issued, subject to permit conditions, for the transfer of a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species from one fresh-water system in which it occurs to another freshwater system in which it does not occur through a state inter-basin transfer scheme.

26. Form and content of permits

- (1) A permit contemplated in regulation 23(2)(b) must—
 - (a) contain a unique permit number;
 - (b) specify—
 - (i) the name and identity number of the permit-holder;
 - (ii) the species to which the restricted activities relate;
 - (iii) the restricted activities for which the permit is issued;
 - (iv) the period for which the permit remains valid; and
 - (v) the conditions subject to which the permit is issued; and
 - (c) contain the signature of the issuing authority which must be endorsed by means of an official stamp.

27. Period of validity of permits

- (1) A permit issued in terms of these regulations may be issued for a period not exceeding tem years from the date of its issue or renewal thereof, as the case may be.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulation (1), a permit may be issued for a period exceeding ten years, if it is issued—
 - (a) for a restricted activity that will be carried out by a scientific institution;
 - (b) in terms of an integrated permit and the other law to which the permit relates provides for a longer period; or
 - (c) to an applicant who is in possession of a valid authorisation in terms of section 22(1)(a) or (b) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) or an aquaculture permit.
- (3) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulation (1), the issuing authority may specify a period of validity which exceeds ten years, based on the recommendations in the risk assessment report.

28. Amendment of permits

- (1) A permit may be amended for good reason as contemplated in section 93A of the Act, including by—
 - (a) adding or removing a condition;

- (b) amending a condition;
- (c) amending any detail on the permit; or
- (d) correcting a technical or editorial error on the permit.
- (2) An issuing authority which issued a permit may in addition to sub-regulation (1), amend the permit condition stipulated therein if information is obtained by the issuing authority indicating that the species or the restricted activity for which the permit was issued is likely to have a detrimental impact on biodiversity.
- (3) The issuing authority must, before amending a permit, notify the permit-holder in writing of its intention to do so and provide the permit-holder with an opportunity to make representations as to why the permit should not be amended.
- (4) The issuing authority must, if it decides to amend the conditions of the permit, after consideration of any representations made in terms of sub-regulation (3), notify the permit-holder in writing—
 - (a) of the decision to amend the conditions of the permit; and
 - (b) of the date upon which the amendment becomes effective.

29. Return of cancelled permits

A permit that has been cancelled in terms of section 93 of the Act must be returned to the issuing authority within 30 calender days of the date of cancellation.

30. Renewal of permits

- (1) A permit-holder may apply for the renewal of a permit to the issuing authority who issued the permit.
- (2) An application contemplated in sub-regulation (1) must be—
 - (a) made at least 60 days before the expiry of the period for which the permit was issued;
 - (b) made on a form obtained from the issuing authority; and
 - (c) accompanied by the applicable renewal fee specified in Annexure A.
- (3) The provisions of regulation 24 apply to an application for the renewal of a permit.

31. Sale or transfer of alien and listed invasive species

- (1) If a permit-holder sells a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species, the new owner of such specimen must apply for a permit in terms of Chapter 7 of the Act prior to acquiring such specimen.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-regulation (1), a landowner or occupier of land may transfer a permit issued in terms of these regulations to the new landowner or occupier of the same land specified in the permit.

(3) A new owner or occupier of the land contemplated in sub-regulation (2), must notify the issuing authority within 30 days of such transfer, after which the issuing authority must issue an amended permit in the name of the new landowner or occupier, subject to any other conditions or amednments which may be required.

CHAPTER 8 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION

32. Emergency suspension of permits

- (1) An issuing authority may suspend the operation of a permit if-
 - (a) it is necessary in order to control or eradicate a particular alien or listed invasive species;
 - (b) the carrying out of the restricted activity permitted in terms thereof poses an immediate significant threat to the environment; or
 - (c) the alien or listed invasive species pose an immediate significant threat to the environment.
- (2) Notice of the suspension of a permit must be in writing and must be served on—
 - (a) the permit-holder; or
 - (b) any other person acting on behalf of the permit-holder.
- (3) A suspension will be effective immediately upon notification, unless otherwise stated in the notice.
- (4) An issuing authority must, within 21 calender days of suspending a permit, initiate proceedings in terms of regulation 28 to amend the permit in order to address the cause of the emergency or may cancel a permit in terms of section 93 of the Act.
- (5) A suspension will remain in force until the finalisation of proceedings in terms of regulation 28 or section 93 of the Act.

CHAPTER 9 COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

33. Requests for directives

- (1) A request to issue a directive in terms of section 74(1) of the Act must be on a form that corresponds substantially with Annexure B.
- (2) A competent authority may waive any of the information required in Annexure B.

34. Withdrawal of directives

A directive issued under section 69(2) or section 73(3) of the Act may be withdrawn in writing by the competent authority if the circumstances giving rise to the issue of the directive no longer exist.

35. Limitation of liability

Section 49 of the National Environmental Management Act applies to any action taken in terms of these regulations.

36. Offences and penalties

- (1) Any offence committed in terms of section 101 of the Act must, upon conviction, carry the penalties referred to in section 102 of the Act.
- (2) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of regulations 2(2) to (3), 3(2) to (5), 4(2) to (5), 5(2), 6, 7(1), 7(3), 8, 9, 12(1), 12(4), 17(1), 17(3), 17(4), 18, 24(1), 29, 31(1) and 31(3), is guilty of an offence and is liable, on conviction, to—
 - (a) a fine not exceeding five million rand, and in the case of a second or subsequent conviction, to a fine not exceeding R10 million; or
 - (b) imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years and in the case of a second or subsequent conviction, to imprisonment not exceeding 10 years; or
 - (c) to both such fine and imprisonment.

CHAPTER 10 REPEAL AND SHORT TITLE

37. Repeal

The Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, 2014 published in *Government Gazette* No. 37885, Notice No R598 of 1 August 2014, are hereby repealed.

38. Short title and commencement

These Regulations are called the *Alien and Invasive Species Regulations*, 2017 and take effect within 30 days of publication in the *Gazette*.

ANNEXURE A

FEES

Fees in connection with the application for alien and listed invasive alien species permits in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004

Explanatory Note:

In terms of section 97(1)(f)(ii) of the Act, and in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, the Minister may prescribed the fees to be paid in connection with the lodging and consideration of applications for permits and appeals

			Activity	Fee
Alien &	Listed	Invasive	Import into the Republic	R200.00
Allen &	Listed	IIIVasive	All restricted activities	R100.00
Species				11100100
- p			Renewal of permit	R50.00
			Appeals	R50.00

ANNEXURE B

Request to issue a directive in terms of section 74(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act for a listed invasive species

Explanatory Note:

For official use:
Reference number:

Date:

In terms of section 74(1) of the Act, any person may request the Minister, in writing, to issue a directive in terms of section 73(3) of the Act.

1. DIRECTIVI	E REQUES	STED BY:			
Full name					
Identity number					
Physical address					
				Code	
Postal address					
				Code	
Telephone number	(+27) ()			
Fax number	(+27) ()			
Cellular number	(+27) ()			
E-mail address					

	2.	DIRECTIVE TO BE ISSUED TO
	Name	p:
	2.1	SITE AND SPECIES DETAILS
	2.1.1	Name (if applicable), province/magisterial district, erf number or physical address:
		Listed invasive species involved (Attach list if space is insufficient):
	Scien	tific name:
	Comn	non name:
	2.2	REASONS FOR REQUEST (Choose whichever is applicable)
2.2.1		avention of permit requirements in terms of section 71(1) of the Act and/orelated permit conditions?
		If yes, substantiate:
	2.2.20	Contravention of notification requirements in terms of section 73(2)(a) of the Act?
	If yes,	, substantiate: Yes No

3		avention of measure to prevent spreading / control / eradicate in te b) of the Act?	rms of	section	
	If yes,	substantiate: Yes No			
	2.2.4	Previous directives not implemented?			
		If yes, substantiate:	Yes	No	
	I, the	undersigned, [FULL NAME:]			
	confir knowl	m that the above information is correct and complete to the bledge.	est of	my	
	SIGNI	ED: DATE:			

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 113 **16 FEBRUARY 2018**

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998)

NOTICE OF IDENTIFICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24(5)(a) AND (b) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998, OF THE PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED IN APPLYING FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR LARGE SCALE ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES IDENTIFIED IN TERMS OF SECTION 24(2)(a) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 WHEN OCCURRING IN GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF STRATEGIC IMPORTANCE

I, Borno Edna Edith Molewa, Minister of Environmental Affairs, hereby in terms of section 24(5)(a) and (b) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and Regulation 15 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Government Notice No. R. 982, in the Gazette No. 38282 of 4 December 2014), provide for the procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation for large scale electricity transmission and distribution development activities identified in terms of section 24(2)(a) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, as set out in the Schedule hereto.

MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

SCHEDULE

- 1. The Strategic Environmental Assessment for Electricity Grid Infrastructure (EGI) in South Africa has identified five Strategic Transmission Corridors that are of strategic importance for the rollout of the supporting large scale electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure in terms of Strategic Integrated Project 10: Electricity Transmission and Distribution.
- 2. On 17 February 2016, Cabinet approved the Strategic Transmission Corridors contained in this Notice, which support areas where long term electricity grid infrastructure will be developed and where an integrated decision-making process for applications for environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, will be followed.
 - 3. Applications for an environmental authorisation for large scale electricity transmission and distribution facilities, when such facilities trigger activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014 and any other listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such facilities, and where the greater part of the proposed facility is to occur in one or more such Strategic Transmission Corridors, must follow the basic assessment procedure contemplated in Regulation 19 and 20 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 in order to obtain environmental authorisation, as required in terms of the Act.
 - 4. The timeframe for decision making as contained in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 for purposes of the applications for environmental authorisation contemplated in this Notice is 57 days.
 - 5. For applications for environmental authorisation for large scale electricity transmission and distribution facilities contemplated in paragraph 3, routes that have been pre-negotiated with landowners must be submitted as part of such application for environmental authorisation.
 - Applications for environmental authorisation for large scale electricity transmission and distribution facilities, where the greater part of the facility falls outside a Strategic Transmission Corridor, will be considered in line with the requirements prescribed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.
 - 7. If the greater part of the facilities contemplated in this Notice falls outside a Strategic Transmission Corridor contemplated in this Notice, the requirements as prescribed in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, apply.

- 8. The Strategic Transmission Corridors compiled in terms of section 24(3) of National Environmental Management Act, 1998 are:
 - 8.1 Central corridor;
 - 8.2 Eastern corridor;
 - 8.3 International corridor;
 - 8.4 Northern corridor; and
 - 8.5 Western corridor.
- 9. The boundaries of the Strategic Transmission Corridors referred to in this Notice are as indicated on the map, available from the Department of Environmental Affairs at https://egis.environment.gov.za Geographic Areas

The information relating to the Strategic Transmission Corridors contained in this Notice can also be obtained from:

PLACE	CONTACT PERSON/S	CONTACT DETAILS
Head office of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Directorate Enterprise Geospatial Information Management	GazetteMapping@environment.gov.za
	Ms Marlanie Moodley or Ms Lisa Pretorius	Direct Line: +27 12 399 8916/ 9301 Call Centre Number: +27 86 111 2468

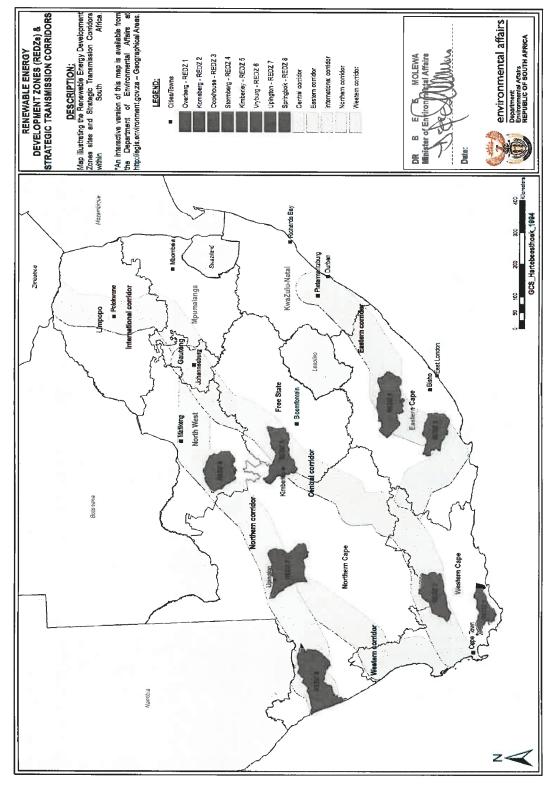
10. The Strategic Environmental Assessment for Electricity Grid Infrastructure in South Africa, 2016 can be accessed at:

https://egi.csir.co.za/; and https://egis.environment.gov.za/egi;

and the Gazetted Notice can be accessed at:

https://www.environment.gov.za/legislation/gazetted_notices.





DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 114 16 FEBRUARY 2018

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 107 OF 1998)

NOTICE OF IDENTIFICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION 24(5)(a) AND (b) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998, OF THE PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED IN APPLYING FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR LARGE SCALE WIND AND SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC ENERGY DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES IDENTIFIED IN TERMS OF SECTION 24(2)(a) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998, WHEN OCCURRING IN GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF STRATEGIC IMPORTANCE

I, Bomo Edna Edith Molewa, Minister of Environmental Affairs, hereby, in terms of section 24(5)(a) and (b) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and Regulation 15 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, (Government Notice No. R. 982, in the *Gazette* No. 38282 of 4 December 2014), hereby provide for the procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation for large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy development activities, identified in terms of section 24(2)(a) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, as set out in the Schedule hereto.

BOMO EDNA EDITH MOLEWA
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

This gazette is also available free online at www.gpwonline.co.za

SCHEDULE

- 1. The Strategic Environmental Assessment for Wind and Solar Photovoltaic Energy in South Africa, 2015 has identified 8 Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) that are of strategic importance for large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy development, including the rollout of its supporting transmission and distribution infrastructure, in terms of Strategic Integrated Project 8: Green Energy in Support of the South African Economy.
- On 17 February 2016, Cabinet approved, amongst others, the Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) contained in this Notice, which are of strategic importance for large scale wind and/or solar photovoltaic energy development and an integrated decision-making process for applications for environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998.
- 3. Applications for environmental authorisation for large scale wind or solar photovoltaic energy facilities, when such facilities trigger activity 1 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014 and any other listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such facilities, and where the entire proposed facility is to occur in such Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs), must follow the basic assessment procedure contemplated in Regulation 19 and 20 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, in order to obtain environmental authorisation, as required in terms of the Act.
- 4. The timeframe for decision-making as contained in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 for purposes of the applications for environmental authorisation contemplated in this Notice is 57 days.
- Applications for environmental authorisation for large scale wind or solar photovoltaic energy facilities, if being applied for outside of any Renewable Energy Development Zone, will be considered in line with the requirements as prescribed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.
- 6. If any part of the facilities contemplated in this Notice falls outside a Renewable Energy Development Zone contemplated in this Notice, the requirements as prescribed in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, apply.

7. Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) compiled in terms of section 24(3) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the applicability of each REDZ for purposes of this Notice, are as follows:

Renewable Energy Development Zone Number	Name	Applicability of REDZ
Renewable energy development zone 1	Overberg	Large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 2	Komsberg	Large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 3	Cookhouse	Large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 4	Stormberg	Large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 5	Kimberley	Large scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 6	Vryburg	Large scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 7	Upington	Large scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
Renewable energy development zone 8	Springbok	Large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities

8. The boundaries of the renewable energy development zones referred to in this Notice are as indicated on the map, available from the Department of Environmental Affairs at https://egis.environment.gov.za-Geographic Areas

The information relating to the Renewable Energy Development Zones contained in this Notice can also be obtained from:

PLACE	CONTACT PERSON/S	CONTACT DETAILS
Head Office of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Directorate Enterprise Geospatial Information Management	GazetteMapping@environment.gov.za
	Ms Marlanie Moodley or Ms Lisa Pretorius	Direct Line: +27 12 399 8916/ 9301 Call Centre Number: +27 86 111 2468

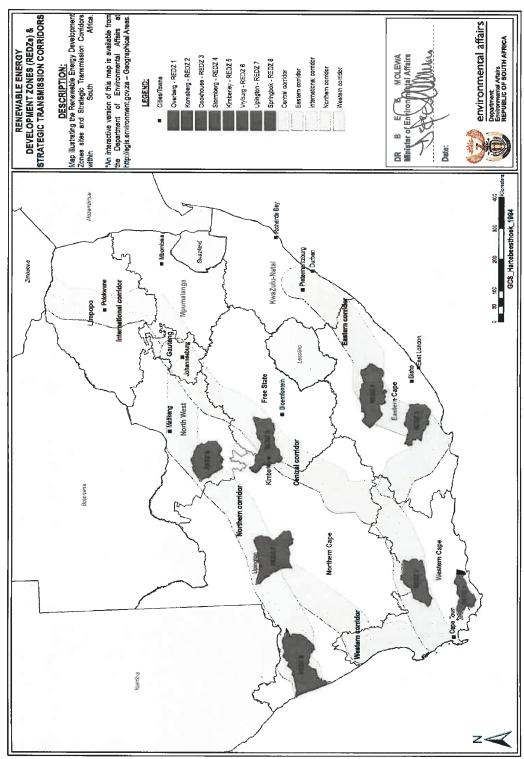
9. The Strategic Environmental Assessment for Wind and Solar Photovoltaic Energy in South Africa, 2015 can be accessed at:

http://redzs.csir.co.za; and https://egis.environment.gov.za/redz;

and the Gazetted Notice can be accessed at:

https://www.environment.gov.za/legislation/gazetted_notices





DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 115 16 FEBRUARY 2018

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT 2004 (ACT NO. 10 OF 2004)

DRAFT AMENDMENTS TO THE ALIEN AND INVASIVE SPECIES LISTS

I Bomo Edith Edna Molewa, Minister of Environmental Affairs, hereby publishes for public comment, the following amendments to the Alien and Invasive Species lists published in *Government Gazette* 40166 Notice 864 of 29 July 2016 published in terms of sections 66(1), 70(1)(a), 71(3) and 71A of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) as set out in the Schedule hereto.

Any person who wishes to submit representations or comments in connection with the draft lists are invited to do so within thirty (30) days from the date of the publication of the notice in the *Government Gazette* and by no later than 16h00 on the last day of comment. Comments received after this time may not be considered. All representations and comments must be submitted in writing to the Deputy Director-General of the Department of Environmental Affairs, Branch Environmental Programmes:

By hand to: The Deputy Director-General

Environmental Programmes Attention: Dr Guy Preston 14 Loop Street, Cape Town

By post to: Private Bag X4390.

CAPE TOWN

8001

By email to NembaRegs@environment.gov.za

Enquiries: Ms. Nomahlubi Geja at Tel: 021 441-2791 / 2707

BOMO EDITH EDNA MOLEWA
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

SCHEDULE

Notices 1 and 2 and the front page of Notice 3 are being replaced with the proposed drafts below.

Notice 4 is proposed for deletion and any probhitied alien species which may be invasive have been included in Notice 3.

In relation to the listed species in Notice 3, only those species where amendments are proposed or where new species have been added to the Lists are detailed below. Where current listed species are proposed for deletion from the lists this is detailed in a separate section below.

After the public comment phase, a final complete list of Alien and Invasive species will be published including the final amendments after consideration of the comments. That final list will replace the current Alien and invasive Species Lists published in *Government Gazette* 40166 Notice 864 of 29 July 2016.

NOTICES AND LISTS IN TERMS OF SECTIONS 66(1), 67(1), 70(1)(a), 71(3) and 71A

- **Notice 1:** Notice in respect of Categories 1a, 1b, 2 and 3, Listed Invasive Species, in terms of which certain Restricted Activities are prohibited in terms of section 71A(1); exempted in terms of section 71(3); require a Permit in terms of section 71(1)
- Notice 2: Exempted Alien Species in terms of section 66(1).

Notice 3: National Lists of Invasive Species in terms section 70(1).

List 1:	National List of Invasive Terrestrial and Fresh-water Plant Species	
List 2:	National List of Invasive Marine Plant Species	
List 3:	National List of Invasive Mammal Species	
List 4:	National List of Invasive Bird Species	
List 5:	National List of Invasive Reptile Species	
List 6:	National List of Invasive Amphibian Species	
List 7:	National List of Invasive Fresh-water Fish Species	
	National List of Invasive Marine Fish Species	
List 8:	National List of Invasive Terrestrial Invertebrate Species	
List 9:	National List of Invasive Fresh-water Invertebrate Species	
List 10:	National List of Invasive Marine Invertebrate Species	
List 11:	National List of Invasive Microbial Species	

Notice 4: Prohibited Speceis published in Government Gazette 40166 Notice 864 of 29 July 2016 is hereby repealed.

These notices must be read together with the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations. Any word or phrase defined in the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations shall have the same meaning in these notices.

These notices shall take effect 30 days from date of publication in the Gazette.

These notices replace and repeal any Alien and Invasive Species lists published under the Act including Government Gazette 40166 Notice 864 of 29 July 2016.

NOTICE 1:

NOTICE IN RESPECT OF CATEGORIES 1a, 1b, 2 AND 3 LISTED INVASIVE SPECIES, IN TERMS OF WHICH CERTAIN RESTRICTED ACTIVITIES ARE PROHIBITED IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1); EXEMPTED IN TERMS OF SECTION 71(3); REQUIRE A PERMIT IN TERMS OF SECTION 71(1)

Where the scientific name of any listed species changes or there is a spelling error in the scientific name, the common name of the species takes precedence and determines whether a particular species is listed or not.

Categories 1a, 1b, 2 and 3 Listed Invasive Species, in terms of which certain Restricted Activities are—

- prohibited in terms of section 71A(1).
- exempted in terms of section 71(3); or (C) (Q) (G)
- require a Permit in terms of Chapter 7. and must be read with the lists in Notice 3.

catchment", in relation to a watercourse or watercourses or part of a watercourse, means the area from which any rainfall will drain into the watercourse or watercourses or part of a watercourse, through surface flow to a common point or common points;

cultivation", in relation to land, means any act by means of which the topsoil is disturbed mechanically;

discrete catchment systems" means all inland water bodies, whether fresh or saline, including rivers, lakes, dams, wetlands and estuaries, that are within a catchment that is separated from other catchments;

'untransformed land" means land that has not been altered from its natural state, or land that is used for natural grazing, and including land in its natural state that has been degraded by factors such as soil erosion, over-grazing, over-burning, flooding, invasive species and bush encroachment; and

'watercourse" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

General exemption of listed invasive species:

- All dead specimens of any listed invasive species are exempted from requiring a Permit for any restricted activity
- Notwithstanding any prohibition in Notice 1 or Notice 3 below, but subject to paragraph 1 above, any person in possession of a listed invasive plant species which is utilised as biomass is hereby exempted from requiring a permit for and may undertake the restricted activities of: ۲,
- conveying, moving or otherwise translocating any specimen of a listed invasive plant species; and a

- selling or otherwise trading in, buying, receiving, giving, donating or accepting as a gift, or in any way acquiring or disposing of any specimen of a listed invasive plant **Q**
 - provided such person complies with any norms and standerds relating to biomass, published in terms of the Act
- treatment as waste, is hereby exempted from requiring a permit for and may undertake such restricted activity, provided such person complies with any norms and standards Notwithstanding any prohibition in Notice 1 or Notice 3, any person conveying, moving or otherwise translocating any specimen of a listed invasive species for disposal or elating to disposal of listed invasive species, published in terms of the Act. . സ
- Notwithstanding any prohibition in Notice 1 or Notice 3 below, any authorised official, is hereby exempted from requiring a permit for and may undertake any restricted activity necessary to perform their functions in terms of the Act or the National Environmental Management Act 4.
- An extension to a plantation is exempted from undertaking a risk assessment in terms of section 71(2) of the Act, prior to applying for a permit in terms of the Act and Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, 2014, provided the application for an environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act included an invasive species risk assessment 5.

	Note that the species-specific exemptions and prohibitions in Notice 3 take precedence over Notice 1, in the event of any conflict.	ibitions in Notice 3 take pre	cedence over Notice 1, in	the event of any	conflict.	1
	Restricted Activities as defined in the Act	Category 1a	Category 1b	Category 2	Category 3	
Ø	a. Importing into the Republic, including introducing from the sea, any specimen of a listed invasive species.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited	
q	b. Having in possession or exercising physical control over any specimen of a listed invasive species.	Exempted	Exempted	Permit Required	Exempted	
Ö	c. Growing, breeding or in any other way propagating any specimen of a listed invasive species, or causing it to multiply.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited	
р	d. Conveying, moving or otherwise translocating any specimen of a listed invasive species.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited	
Φ	e. Selling or otherwise trading in, buying, receiving, giving, donating or accepting as a gift, or in any way acquiring or disposing of any specimen of a listed invasive species.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited	1
	Restricted Activities as defined in Regulation 6					
' -	Spreading or allowing the spread of any specimen of a listed invasive species.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited	

G	g. Releasing any specimen of a listed invasive species.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited
ď	h. The transfer or release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water species from one discrete catchment system in which it occurs, to another discrete catchment system in which it does not occur; or, from within a part of a discrete catchment system where it does occur to another part where it does not occur as a result of a natural or artificial barrier.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited
· 	Discharging of or disposing into any waterway or the ocean, water from an aquarium, tank or other receptacle that has been used to keep a specimen of an alien or a listed invasive species.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Permit Required	Prohibited
··	Catch and release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water fish or listed invasive fresh-water invertebrate species.	Prohibited	See Notice 3	See Notice 3	See Notice 3
ㅈ	k. The introduction of a specimen of an alien or a listed invasive species to off-shore islands.	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited
<u>-</u> :	The release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water fish species, or of a listed invasive fresh-water invertebrate species, into a discrete catchment system in which it already occurs.	See Notice 3	See Notice 3	See Notice 3	See Notice 3

NOTICE 2:

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 66(1) – EXEMPTED ALIEN SPECIES

- The following categories of alien species that are within the Republic when this Notice comes into effect, are exempted from the provisions of section 65(1) of the Act:
- Dead specimens of any alien species, including: æ.
- dead specimens imported, kept, or removed from one area to another as taxonomic reference specimen; and
- dead specimens used as derivatives in products, including food, cosmetics and detergents.
- Subject to e, any alien species that has been legally introduced into the Republic, or was introduced into the Republic prior to any legal requirement for such introduction, for agricultural purposes, and any new cultivar, variety, or hybrid of any species legally imported for agricultural purposes (excluding those which are already listed as .
- Subject to e, any alien species, other than an alien species introduced for agricultural purposes as contemplated in paragraph (b) above, that has been legally introduced into the Republic, or was introduced into the Republic prior to any legal requirement for such introduction, prior to the commencement of this Notice ن
 - Any invasive species listed in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act. 6
- 4ll alien fresh-water fish, except for the relase of alien freshwater fish into rivers, wetlands, natural lakes and estuaries. a.
- The following categories of alien species that are not within the Republic when this Notice comes into effect and comes into the Republic from outside of the Republic are exempted from the provisions of section 65(1) of the Act: ςi
 - Any alien species that-

æ

- has been subjected to a risk assessment and authorised for importation in terms of the Act: and
- is listed in a register of alien species legally imported into the Republic for the first time after the date of publication of the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, 2014 and this Notice, which register is established and maintained by the Institute
- Dead specimens of any alien species including:

.

- dead specimens imported, kept, or removed from one area to another as taxonomic reference specimens; and \equiv
 - dead specimens used as derivates in products, including food, cosmetics and detergents
- Any invasive species listed in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act ပ

NOTICE 3:

NATIONAL LIST OF INVASIVE SPECIES IN TERMS SECTION 70(1)(a)

In this Notice and where elsewhere referred to in this Government Notice:

"dormant plantation" means a plantation that has not been operational, functioning as a plantation or does not have a valid authorisation in terms of section 22(1)(a) or (b) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) for a period of 10 years and where no reasonable attempt has been made to clear any listed invasive species from that location;

"exempted for an existing plantation" means an existing plantation is exempted from requiring a permit for that specific species for any restricted activity in terms of the Act or the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, 2014, if such plantation is authorised in terms of section 22(1)(a) or (b) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)

"existing plantation" means any plantation which was operational, functioning and authorised to grow a specific listed invasive species in terms of section 22(1)(a) or (b) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) when this Notice comes into effect and does not include:

- (a) any extension to a plantation;
- any new plantation; or
- any dormant plantation

which is established or recommissioned after the commencement of this Notice;

"extension to a plantation" means the increase of the area of a plantation beyond the limits, area or location specified in-

- a permit issued in terms of the Act or the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, 2014; or
- an authorisation in terms of section 22(1)(a) or (b) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998); and

the size of such extension will trigger the requirement to obtain an environmental authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act;

"facility" means any trout hatchery, or tout aquaculture facility, which has a valid permit issued in terms of section 71(1) of the Act and Alien and Invasive Species Regulations for activities d, e and g, in Notice 1; "industry association" means any organisation representing a person or facility in the trout sector, which has a valid permit issued in terms of section 71(1) of the Act and Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, for activities d, e and g, in Notice 1; and

"urban area" means the area within the proclaimed urban edge, as delineated in the Municipal Spatial Development Framework in terms of the Spatial Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013)

1. AMENDMENTS TO THE ALIEN AND INVASIVE SPECIES LISTS

The following species in Notices 3 have been amended by either amending the area, categorisation, the type of exemption or prohibition or correcting the common name or scientific name of the species.

New species which are proposed to be added to the Lists are in bold and indicated as NEW in the left margin.

List 1: National list of Invasive Terrestrial and Fresh-water Plant Species

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
	Ammophila arenaria (L.) Link	Marram grass	a. 2 Western Cape b. 3 elsewhere	
NEW	Cabomba species	Cabomba species	1a	
	Canna indica L.	Indian shot	1b	
	Cestrum species not specifically listed	Cestrum species	က	
	Coreopsis lanceolata L.	Tickseed	1a	
	Cortaderia selloana (Schult.) Asch. & Graebn.	Pampas grass	1b	
NEW	Cynodon dactylon (L.) Pers.	Bermuda grass, common couch	2	
NEW	Cyphomandra betacea Cav.	Tree tomato	3	
	Fraxinus americana L.	American ash, white ash	 a. 3 in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Western Cape. b. Not listed elsewhere. 	
	Gleditsia triacanthos L.	Honey locust	1b	
	Hakea salicifolia (Vent.) B.L.Burtt	Willow hakea	a. 1a in Western Cape.	

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
			b. Not listed elsewhere.	
	Ipomoea indica (Burm.) Merr. (= I. congesta R.Br.)	Blue morning glory	1b	
	Ipomoea purpurea (L.) Roth	Purple morning glory	1b	
NEW	Leptospermum scoparium J.R. Forst. & G. Forst.	Manuka myrtle, Manukamirt, New Zealand tea tree	3	
	Ligustrum lucidum W.T.Aiton	Chinese wax-leaved privet	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo,Mpumalanga, North-West and Western Cape.b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng and Northern Cape.	
	Limonium sinuatum (L.) Mill.	Statice, Sea lavender	a. 1b in Northern Cape and Western Cape.b. Not listed elsewhere.	
NEW	Lolium multiflorum Lam.	Italian ryegrass	2	
NEW	Lolium perenne L.	Perennial ryegrass	2	
NEW	Lonicera japonica Thunb.'Halliana'	Japanese honeysuckle	3	
	Metrosideros excelsa Sol. ex Gaertn. (= M. tomentosa A.Rich.)	New Zealand Christmas tree	a. 1a in the Overstrand District.b. Not listed elsewhere.	
	Morus alba L.	White mulberry, Common mulberry	 a. 3 b. The fruit of the white mulberry is not listed if used for human consumption 	
NEW	Morus nigra L.	Black mulberry	3	
	Nephrolepis cordifolia (L.) C.Presl (= Polypodium cordifolium L.)	Erect sword fern, Ladder sword fern	 a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and Western Cape. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, North-West and Northern Cape. 	
	Nerium oleander L.	Oleander	1b	
NEW	Oenothera indecora Cambess.	Evening primrose	3	

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
NEW	Oenothera rosea L'Herit. ex Aiton	Pink evening primrose	3	
NEW	Oenothera stricta Ledeb. ex Link	Sweet sundrop	3	
	Pinus elliotti Engelm. and hybrids, varieties and selections	Slash pine	2	Exempted for an existing plantation
	Pinus pinaster Aiton and hybrids, varieties and selections	Cluster pine		Exempted for an existing plantation outside of the Western Cape. Existing plantations in the Western Cape are exempted from undertaking a risk assessment in terms of section 71(2) of the Act prior to applying for a permit.
	Pinus radiata D.Don and hybrids, varieties and selections	Radiata pine, Monterey pine	 a. 2 for plantations and wind-rows. b. 1b elsewhere. c. National Heritage Trees or National Monument Trees in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, (Act No. 25 of 1999), are not listed. d. Except for "a" above, specimens with a circumference greater than 1.256 m at a height of 1000 mm at the date of the first publication of this Notice (August 2014) are not listed for urban areas in Cape Town, the Overberg District Council and Winelands District Council, except 	Exempted for an existing plantation outside of the Western Cape. Existing plantations in the Western Cape are exempted from undertaking a risk assessment in terms of section 71(2) of the Act prior to applying for a permit.

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
			 i. when in a riparian area, or ii. when in a protected area or any property directly abutting a protected area, or iii. where they are ruled to pose a wildfire risk, where they remain listed as Category 1b. e. All specimens with a smaller circumference are Category 1b. 	
	Pyracantha angustifolia (Franch.) C.K.Schneid.	Yellow firethorn	1b	
	Pyracantha coccinea M.Roem.	Red firethorn	1b	
	Pyracantha crenatoserrata (Hance) Rehder (= P. fortuneana misapplied)	Chinese firethorn, Broad leaf firethorn	1b	
	Pyracantha crenulata (D.Don) M.Roem; including var. rogersiana (= P. rogersiana (A.B.Jacks.) Chitt.)	Himalayan firethorn	1b	
	Pyracantha koidzumii (Hayata) Rehder	Formosa firethorn	1b	
	Vinca major L.	Greater periwinkle	1b	

List 3: National List of Invasive Mammal Species

O	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
NEW	Bos frontalis Lambert, 1804	Gaur	2	
NEW	Giraffa camelopardalis (Linnaeus, 1758) (all subspecies with the exception of giraffa)	Giraffe (except the South African giraffe)	2	
NEW	Hippotragus niger Harris, 1838 (all subspecies except of H. n. niger)	Sable	2	
	Mus musculus Linnaeus, 1758	House mouse	a. 1a Marion Islandb. 1b for off-shore islandsc. Not listed elsewhere	
	Sus scrofa Linnaeus, 1758	Wild boar	d. 1b e. Not listed when not feral.	

List 3: National List of Invasive Bird Species

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
NEW	NEW Oxyura jamaicensis (Gmelin, 1789)	Northern ruddy duck	2	
NEW	NEW Streptopelia picturata (Temminck, 1813)	Madagascar (Malagasy) turtle-dove	2	
NEW	Struthio camelus molybdophanes Reichenow, 1883	North African (Somali) ostrich	2	

List 5: National List of Invasive Reptile Species

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
	Bitis rhinoceros (Schlegel, 1855)	Rhinocerhos viper	 a. 2 in KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Eastern Cape, and Limpopo. b. Not listed elsewhere. 	
	Morelia spilota (Lacépède, 1804)	Carpet/diamond python	2	
	Trachemys species	Turtles / Sliders native to the Americas	2	Restricted activities "a", "c" and "e" to "l" in Notice 1 are prohibited.

List 7: National List of Invasive Fresh-water Fish Species

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
NEW	Arapaima gigas (Schinz, 1822)	Arapaima	1a	
NEW	Cichla species	Peacock cichlid/Bass	-ta	
NEW	Clarias gariepinus (Burchell, 1822)	African sharptooth catfish	2	
NEW	Colossoma species	Pacu	-1a	
NEW	Electrophorus electricus (Linnaeus, 1766)	Electric eel	1a	
NEW	Hypostomus species	Plecostomus	1a	

NEW	Lates calcarifer (Blotch, 1790)	Barramundi	2	
NEW	Myleus species	Brown metynnis	1a	
NEW	Oncorhynchus kisutch (Walbaum, 1792)	Coho salmon	2	
NEW	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> (Walbaum, 1792)	Rainbow Trout	2	 All persons are exempted from requiring a permit for restricted activities b and j in Notice 1.
NEW	Oncorhynchus tshawytscha (Walbaum, 1792)	King salmon	2	
	Oreochromis species excluding Oreochromis mossambicus and Oreochromis placidus	Tilapia	a. 3 b. 2 for permitted aquaculture facilities.	 a. Catch and release of tilapia. b. Hybrids of tilapia species are treated as the listed tilapia species. c. The sale and transport of live tilapia is prohibited, except from accredited hatcheries. d. The import of live tilapia is prohibited, except hatcheries with a permit, or from international hatcheries accredited by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.
NEW	Pseudocrenilabrus species	Mouthbrooder	1a	

List 8: National List of Terrestrial Invasive Invertebrate Species

					 All persons are exempted from requiring a permit for restricted activities b and j in Notice 1.
					1. A fron rest Not Not Not Not Not Not Not Not Not No
1a	1a	1a	1 a	1a	2
Plecos	Piranha	Piranha	Schilbid catfish	Piranha	Brown Trout
Pterygoplichthys species (except P. disjunctivus Weber, 1991 already listed under 1b)	Pygocentrus species	Rooseveltiella species	Schilbe species (except those that are indigenous to South Africa	Serrasalmus species	Salmo trutta (Linneaus, 1758)
NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
NEW	Achatina fulica Bowdich, 1822	Giant African snail	1a	

List 9: National List of Invasive Fresh-water Invertebrate Species

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
NEW	Orconectes limosus	North American spiny cheek	1a	
MEV	(Rafinesque, 1817)	crayfish		
MUN	Orconectes rusticus	0	,	
	(Girard, 1852)	Musty Claylish	<u>5</u>	
NEW	Pacifastacus leniusculus	North Amorican cianal and the	.,	
	(Dana, 1852)	Notifi American signal crayiisii	ומ	

DELETION OF INVASIVE SPECIES

The following species listed below are proposed to be deleted from the National Lists in Notice 3 as follows:

List 3: National List of Invasive Mammal Species

			008	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION
			FRO	FROM THE PROVISIONS
ġ	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY / AREA OF S	OF SECTION 71(3) /
			PRO	PROHIBITION IN TERMS
			OF S	OF SECTION 71A(1)
	Diceros bicornis michaeli	(0,000)) concording you	2	
	Zukowsky, 1965	DIACK I IIII I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		

List 4: National List of Invasive Bird Species

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
	Acridotheres cristatellus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Crested mynah	2	
	Acridotheres fuscus Wagler, 1827	Jungle mynah	2	
	Carduelis (Linnaeus, 1758)	European goldfinch	2	
	Carduelis chloris (Linnaeus, 1758)	European greenfinch	2	
	Carduelis flammea (Linnaeus, 1758)	Common redpoll	2	
	Colinus virginianus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Northern bobwhite quail	2	

NO.	SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CATEGORY	SCOPE OF EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 71(3) / PROHIBITION IN TERMS OF SECTION 71A(1)
	Columba palumbus Linnaeus, 1758	Common wood-pigeon	2	
	Dendrocygna eytoni (Eyton, 1838)	Plumed whistling duck	1b	
	Foudia madagascariensis (Linnaeus, 1766)	Madagascar red fody		
	Molothrus bonariensis (Gmelin, 1789)	Shiny cowbird	3	
	Pycnonotus jocosus (Linnaeus, 1758)	Red-whiskered bulbul	2	
	Sicalis flaveola (Linnaeus, 1766)	Saffron finch	2	

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 116 **16 FEBRUARY 2018**

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: INTEGRATED COASTAL **MANAGEMENT ACT, 2008 (ACT NO. 24 OF 2008)**

DRAFT BUFFALO RIVER MOUTH ESTUARINE MANAGEMENT PLAN

I, Bomo Edith Edna Molewa, Minister of Environmental Affairs, hereby invite members of the public to comment on the draft Buffalo River Mouth Estuarine Management Plan (EMP) in terms of section 34(1)(a) read with section 53(1)(c) of the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act, 2008 (No. 24 of 2008). Copies of the draft EMP can be downloaded from the website of the national Department of Environmental Affairs: www.environment.gov.za or can be obtained electronically upon request by email to estuaries@environment.gov.za.

The EMP is a planning and coordination document, with its primary intention to provide a plan for the actions of the various stakeholders who undertake operations inside the Buffalo River Mouth Estuary or those whose activities affect the estuary. The document seeks to coordinate those actions so that the estuary's environmental health can be improved.

EMPs are therefore used as a blueprint management planning tools to understand the ecological health conditions, conservation and biodiversity aspects and key pressures on estuaries. The purpose of the Buffalo River Mouth EMP is to facilitate cooperative management amongst keys sectors departments and relevant stakeholders through the implementation of a shared vision and strategic objectives to improve its ecological health category taking into account the needs of the current and future generations. The EMP seeks to achieve greater harmony between ecological processes and human activities while accommodating orderly and balanced estuarine resource utilisation.

Members of the public are invited to submit written representations on, or objections to, the draft EMP within 30 (thirty) days from the date of the publication of this notice in the Gazette. Written representations or objections received after this time may not be considered. All representations and comments must be submitted in writing to the Deputy Director-General of the national Department of Environmental Affairs, Branch Oceans and Coasts:

By hand: The Deputy Director-General

Attention: Mrs F.P Angwenyi

National Department of Environmental Affairs

Branch: Oceans & Coasts

2 East Pier Building, East Pier Road Victoria & Alfred Waterfront, Cape Town

By e-mail: estuaries@environment.gov.za

By post to: The Deputy Director-General

Attention: Mrs F.P Angwenyi

National Department of Environmental Affairs

Branch: Oceans & Coasts P.O. Box / Private Bag x4390

Cape Town, 8002

MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NO. 117

16 FEBRUARY 2018

HIGHER EDUCATION ACT, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997)

AMENDED INSTITUTIONAL STATUTE UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND

I, Professor HB Mkhize, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in accordance with section 33 (1) of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997, as amended), hereby publish the amended Institutional Statute of the University of the Witwatersrand set out in the Schedule hereto.

Prof HB Mkhize, MP

Minister of Higher Education and Training

Date: 13/12/2017



UNIVERSITY OF THE WITWATERSRAND, JOHANNESBURG

STATUTE

CONTENTS

PART 1 – DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS	1
Definitions	1
PART 2 – THE UNIVERSITY	4
Name, status, Seat and powers of the University	4
Composition	4
PART 3 – GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES	6
Functions Composition Term of office of Council members Election of Council members Termination of membership and filling of vacancies Office-bearers Council members on Senate Donors Ordinary meetings Special meetings Quorum and procedure at Council meetings Codes of conduct, fiduciary duty and conflict of interest Ruling by Chairperson Executive Committee and other Committees of Council Council awards	6 8 10 11 13 14 15 15 15 17 18 18
Functions Composition Term of office of members Office-bearers Senate members of Council Meetings Committees Faculty Boards	. 19 . 20 . 22 . 23 . 24 . 24
PART 4 – OFFICE-BEARERS	27
CHANCELLOR	. 27 . 27 . 27
VICE-CHANCELLOR AND PRINCIPAL Accountability Functions Appointment Discipline of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal Term of office	. 28 . 28 . 29 . 29

VICE-PRINCIPAL	
Accountability	
Functions	31
Appointment	
Discipline of the Vice-Principal	
Term of office	31
DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR	31
Accountability	
Functions	
Appointment	
Discipline of a Deputy Vice-Chancellor	
Term of office	
Term of office	52
EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS	32
Accountability	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Functions	
Appointment	
Discipline of an Executive Director	32
Term of office	32
DEANG	
DEANS	33
Accountability	
Functions	
Appointment	
Discipline of the Dean	
Term of office	33
UNIVERSITY REGISTRAR	
Accountability	33
Functions	33
Appointment	33
Discipline of a Registrar	
Term of office	
DART C ARVICORY RODIES	
PART 5 – ADVISORY BODIES	34
LINIVEDCITY FOR IM	
UNIVERSITY FORUM	
Status and role	
Accountability	
Functions	
Composition	
Nomination/election of members	35
Term of office of members	35
Vacancies	
Office-bearers	
Meetings	
Committees and task teams	
	01
DART O OTURENTO COVERNANCE	-
PART 6 – STUDENTS GOVERNANCE	38
COVERNANCE OF CTURENTS	
GOVERNANCE OF STUDENTS	38
STUDENTS! DEDDESENTATIVE COUNCIL	-
STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL	
Accountability	38
	38

PART 7 – OTHER STUDENT-RELATED MATTERS	40
ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS, AND STUDENT DISCIPLINE	40
QUALIFICATIONS AND HONORARY DEGREES Degrees, diplomas, certificates and other Qualifications Admission to degree of master or doctor Honorary degrees Conferment of degrees and diplomas and the award of other Qualifications	40 42 42
PART 8 – CONVOCATION Role and objectives Membership Office-bearers Executive Committee Meetings and elections	44 44 45
PART 9 – GENERAL PROVISIONS. Issue of notices Numerical fractions Persons in office Repeal of previous Statute Transitional provisions	46 46 46

PART 1 – DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

Definitions

- In this Statute any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned by the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997), has the meaning so assigned to it, and, unless the context otherwise indicates –
 - 'Act' means the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997);
 - 'Academic Employee' means any person appointed by the Council to a teaching or research post at the University and any other Employee designated as such by the Council, and includes a person in this category who is serving a probationary period in terms of his or her contract of employment;
 - 'Chancellor' means the titular head of the University;
 - 'Committee' means a group of people appointed to perform a specific remit assigned to it by the University and consisting of members drawn from a larger group;
 - 'Convocation' means a body made up of Graduates of the University and as further described in paragraphs 81 to 85 of this Statute;
 - 'Council' means the governing body of the University, as further described in paragraphs 4 to 16 of this Statute;
 - 'Days' includes Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays;
 - 'Dean' means a person appointed in terms of paragraphs 52 to 55 of this Statute;
 - **'Deputy Vice-Chancellor'** means a person appointed in terms of paragraphs 41 to 45 of this **Statute**;
 - 'Division' means an administrative section into which the University has been organised;
 - **'Donor'** means a person who has made a donation, which, in the opinion of the **Council**, warrants that person being recognised as a **Donor**;
 - **'Employee'** means a natural person working for **the University**. The rights and duties of **Employees** are defined in terms of this **Statute** and the law;
 - **'Executive Director'**, as further described in paragraphs 46 to 50 of this **Statute**, means a person who performs managerial, administrative, and supervisory **Functions** as executive head of a **Division** or **Divisions** of **the University**;
 - 'Executive Management' means the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, the Vice-Principal, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellors, the Executive Director or Executive Directors, the Dean or Deans and the University Registrar and as further described in this Statute;
 - 'Faculty' means a primary cluster of allied academic departments and Schools in a major field of knowledge. A Faculty can also mean the Academic Employees in a Faculty;

- 'Faculty Board' is a board that has been delegated by Council to govern a Faculty and to regulate its activities;
- 'Functions' include powers and duties and vice versa;
- 'Graduate' means a person upon whom a degree has been conferred by a university;
- 'Minister' means the Minister as contemplated in section 1 of the Act;
- 'Month' means a calendar Month;
- 'Non-Academic Employee' means any person appointed by the Council, other than an Academic Employee, and includes a person in this category who is serving a probationary period in terms of his or her contract of employment;
- 'Officer' means a member of the Executive Management of the University or a member of staff designated as an Officer by the Council;
- 'Organised Employee Association' means an association organised by and among Employees to represent Employees, or a section of Employees, including a trade union, recognised for this purpose by the Council;
- 'PGA' means the Postgraduate Students' Association of the University;
- 'Professor' means an Academic Employee of the University, including an Employee on the honorary staff who has been awarded the title of Professor by the University, but does not include an emeritus, adjunct, associate or assistant Professor, or a reader;
- 'Qualification' means a learning programme higher than grade 12 or its equivalent as contemplated under the South African Qualifications Authority Ac, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995) which gives rise to a formal Qualification recognised by the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework;
- 'Quorum' means the minimum number of members who must be present at a meeting to allow proceedings to be validly and effectively conducted;
- **'School'** means the group of academic disciplines that form the secondary academic structure within a **Faculty**;
- 'Senate' means the Senate contemplated in paragraphs 19 to 26 of this Statute;
- **'Seat of the University'**, for the purposes of paragraph 2 of this **Statute** and section 65A of the **Act**, means the physical location of **the University**;
- **'SRC'** means the Students' Representative Council of **the University**, as contemplated in paragraphs 72 to 74 of **this Statute** and in section 35 of the **Act**;
- 'SRC Constitution' means the Constitution of the SRC:
- **'Statute'** means the **Statute** of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, as contemplated in section 32 of the **Act**;

'Student' means any person registered at **the University** full-time or part-time for a degree, diploma, licentiate or certificate of **the University** or enrolled for any course or programme of instruction of **the University**, provided that a person so registered or enrolled who is also a full-time or part-time **Employee** of **the University** is not a **Student** for the purpose of membership of the **Council** or the **Senate**;

'Student Affairs' means the structure or **Division** responsible for all **Student**-related matters;

'Student Forum' means an oversight body representative of all **Student** governance structures whose composition, **Functions** and powers are set out in the **SRC Constitution**;

'the University' means the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, established by the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, (Private) Act, 1921 (Act No. 15 of 1921), as referred to in section 72 of the Act;

'University Forum', for the purposes of paragraph 61 to 70 of this Statute and section 31 of the Act, means the University's Institutional Forum;

'University Rules' means the University's policies, rules, regulations, procedures, standing orders, codes of conduct and guidelines as may be amended from time to time;

'University Registrar' means the official who acts as custodian of the University's records and who acts as the secretary to the Council and as referred to in paragraph 9(2) of this Statute and the Senate, and other University Committees as further described in paragraphs 56 to 60 of this Statute; and

'Vice-Chancellor and Principal' means the Vice-Chancellor and Principal contemplated in paragraphs 31 to 35 of this **Statute** and in section 30 of the **Act**.

PART 2 – THE UNIVERSITY

Name, status, Seat and powers of the University

- (1) The name of the University is the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
 - (2) **The University** is a juristic person, the activities of which is principally administered from the **Seat of the University** in Johannesburg in the Gauteng Province and, subject to the **Act**, is capable of performing such acts as juristic persons may by law perform.
 - (3) The physical location of **the University** is the Registrar's Office, Solomon Mahlangu House, 1 Jan Smuts Avenue, Johannesburg, South Africa.
 - (4) Notwithstanding paragraph 2(2) of this **Statute**, **the University** may not, without the concurrence of the **Minister**, dispose of or alienate in any manner, any immovable property acquired with the financial assistance of the State or grant to any person any real right therein or servitude thereon.

Composition

- 3. (1) The University consists of
 - (a) the Chancellor;
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
 - (c) the Vice-Principal;
 - (d) two or more Officers, as the Council may determine, each of whom is called Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or such other title as the Council may determine, and one of whom may be the Vice-Principal;
 - (e) the University Registrar, as determined by the Council;
 - (f) the Council;
 - (g) the **Senate**;
 - (h) the University Forum;
 - (i) the Convocation;
 - (j) the Faculties, departments and such other academic structures of the University as may be determined by the Council in accordance with this Statute;
 - (k) the Academic Employees of the University;
 - (/) the Employees other than Academic Employees of the University;
 - (m) the Students of the University;
 - (n) the Student Forum;
 - (o) the SRC; and
 - (p) such other groupings and offices as may be determined by the Council.

(2) No vacancy in any of the offices contemplated in paragraph 3(1) of this **Statute**, nor any deficiency in the numbers or defect in the composition of the bodies contemplated in paragraph 3(1) of this **Statute**, impairs or affects the existence of **the University** as a juristic person or any **Function** conferred by this **Statute** or the **Act** upon **the University**.

PART 3 – GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES

COUNCIL

Functions

- 4. (1) (a) The Council governs the University in terms of section 27 of the Act and this Statute, and may on such conditions as it may determine delegate any of its powers and assign any of its Functions, except those powers and Functions specified in subparagraph (2)(n) of this Statute.
 - (b) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1)(a) of this **Statute**, the **Council** remains responsible for the exercise of the powers so delegated and performance of the **Functions** so assigned.
 - (2) Without derogating from the generality of paragraph 4(1) of this **Statute**, the **Council**
 - (a) determines, after consultation with the Senate, the Faculty to which each academic department, School or other academic structure belongs;
 - (b) determines, subject to the applicable labour laws, the conditions of service, the disciplinary provisions and the privileges and Functions of its Employees, and may, in the manner set out in the disciplinary University Rules, suspend or dismiss any Employee of the University;
 - (c) may order an **Employee** whom it has suspended to refrain from being on any precincts under the control of **the University** and to refrain from participating in any University activity;
 - (d) (i) may establish Committees as provided for in section 29 of the
 Act to perform any of its Functions, except those Functions specified in subparagraph (n) of this Statute;
 - (ii) may appoint persons who are not members of the Council as members of such Committees;
 - (iii) must take note of any action taken by a **Committee**, contemplated in subparagraph (d)(i) of this **Statute**, in the exercising of its delegated powers or **Functions** when such **Committee** reports to **Council** at the next meeting of the **Council**, which in the opinion of the **Secretary** to the **Council** is appropriate.
 - (e) (i) may establish, in consultation with the Senate, joint Committees of the Council and the Senate in terms of section 29(3) of the Act, to perform Functions that are within the purview of the Council and the Senate; and

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2



Government Gazette Staatskoerant REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Vol. 632

16 February Februarie 2018

No. 41445

Part 2 of 3

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes ISSN 1682-5843

41445

AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

- (ii) is not exempted from the responsibility for the exercise of the powers so delegated and performance of the **Functions** so assigned to a **Committee** under this paragraph.
- (f) may set the procedural requirements for **Committees** established in terms of subparagraph (d) and (e) of this **Statute**;
- (g) may deem a single person to be a **Committee**;
- (h) appoints all Employees of the University, but, in the case of Academic Employees of the University it may do so only after consultation with the Senate, and provided that the Council must consider the advice of the University Forum when selecting candidates for senior management positions and as further provided for in section 31 of the Act;
- must, subject to the policy determined by the Minister, with the concurrence of the Senate, determine the language policy of the University;
- (j) must, after consultation with the SRC, establish a structure to advise on the policy for Student support services within the University;
- (k) may make **University Rules** for the better carrying out of its **Functions**;
- (/) must, when creating academic structures other than Faculties and departments, accord to the governance of that structure such Functions, status and title as it deems appropriate; and
- (m) (i) determines which Faculties, academic departments and other academic structures exist at the University;
 - (ii) may, after consultation with the **Senate**, establish or disestablish any **Faculty**, academic department, **School** or other academic structure;
 - (iii) has, for the better carrying out of its Functions, the power to organise any portion of the University into an institution or body going by another name, and to set up for its governance a board or Committee or authority going by another name which, subject to the authority of the Council and the Senate, exercises such powers and receives such representation on the Senate as may be determined by this Statute.
- (n) notwithstanding subparagraphs (1)(a) and 2(d) of this **Statute**, may not delegate any of the following **Functions**
 - the establishment or disestablishment of Faculties or departments;
 - (ii) the appointment of the Executive Management;

- (iii) the modification of such general conditions of service or terms of appointment of the staff as may have been prescribed by the Council;
- (iv) the approval of the annual estimates of revenue and expenditure;
- (v) the adoption of the annual accounts of revenue and expenditure and the balance sheet;
- (vi) the determination of the fees to be paid by **Students**;
- (vii) the creation, amendment or approval of the Statute;
- (viii) the power to enter into a loan or overdraft agreement;
- (ix) the decision to embark on the construction of a permanent building or other immovable infrastructural development; and
- (x) the purchase of immovable property or entering into the long-term lease of immovable property.
- (o) without derogating from the generality of the powers vested in it, the Council
 - (i) appoints all such persons as it considers necessary for the efficient conduct of the University and determines the title, status, powers, privileges, Functions and duties of any person so appointed, and such persons are subject to any disciplinary provisions that may be determined by the Statute and any University Rules made by the Council;
 - (ii) determines levies and collects the fees to be paid by **Students** and the boarding charges to be paid by resident **Students** and **Employees**;
 - (iii) may not repeal or amend the composition of the **Senate** without first consulting with the **Senate**;
 - (iv) may not make, repeal or amend any University Rules relating to the academic Functions of the University without the concurrence of the Senate; and
 - (v) after consultation with **Senate**, determines the admission policy of **the University**.

Composition

- 5. (1) Subject to section 27(4) of the **Act**, as well as the transitional arrangements reflected in paragraph 90 of this **Statute**, the **Council** consists of
 - (a) External members -
 - (i) five persons appointed by the Minister;
 - (ii) two persons representing the **Convocation** as determined by the **University Rules**;

- (iii) one person appointed by the Premier of the Province of Gauteng, which appointment is subject to the approval of the **Council**;
- (iv) two persons elected by persons who in terms of this **Statute**, are**Donors** in accordance with paragraph 11 of this **Statute**;
- (v) seven persons elected by the Council by reason of special knowledge or expertise, considerations of equity and diversity or to represent one or more constituencies, which the Council may consider to be under-represented, and to include two professional persons from bodies external to the University, as may be determined by Council; and
- (vi) one person from the membership of such business and labour organisations as may be determined by the **Council**;

(b) Internal members

- (i) the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
- (ii) the Vice-Principal;
- (iii) one person appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for a specified period, selected from persons holding the office of Deputy Vice-Chancellor or Executive Director;
- (iv) four members of the Senate elected by the Senate, one of whom must preferably be a non-professorial member of Senate or a Dean;
- (v) one representative of the **Deans** of the **Faculties** or the heads of such other academic structures as may be determined by the **Council**, and elected or appointed in terms of this **Statute**;
- (vi) one **Academic Employee**, elected by such **Employees** in accordance with paragraph 7 of this **Statute**;
- (vii) one Non-Academic Employee elected by such Employees in accordance with paragraph 7 of this Statute;
- (viii) the SRC President and the PGA Chairperson;
- (2) The **Deputy Vice-Chancellor** or **Deputy Vice-Chancellors** and **Executive Director** or **Executive Directors** not appointed to the **Council** in terms of paragraph 5(1)(b)(iii) of the **Statute**, are in attendance at **Council**.
- (3) In addition to the **SRC** President as stipulated in paragraph 5(1)(b)(viii) of this **Statute**, a second **SRC** representative is in attendance at **Council**.
- (4) The persons contemplated in paragraph 5(1) of this **Statute** are appointed to the **Council** to serve the public good.
- (5) The persons contemplated in paragraphs 5(1)(b)(iv) to (vii) of this **Statute** are elected as set out in paragraph 7 of this **Statute**.

- (6) The procedure for electing **Donor** representatives, as contemplated in paragraph 5(1)(a)(iv), is set out in the **University Rules**.
- (6) The **Council** makes an appointment in terms of paragraph 5(1)(a) of this **Statute** from such bodies, external to **the University**, as it may determine.
- (7) An appointment in terms of paragraph 5(1)(a)(vi) of this **Statute** is made by the **Council** in the following manner
 - (a) the Council must call for no fewer than two nominations from such persons or bodies or persons as it considers representative of business or labour, or both;
 - (b) after receiving the nominations, the **Council** is entitled to appoint one person whom it considers fit; and
 - (c) in the event that none of the nominees meet the Council's appointment criteria, further nominations must be called for until a suitable candidate for appointment is identified and appointed.
- (8) At least 60% of the members of the Council must be persons who are not employed by, or Students of, the University and regard must be had to any racial and gender under-representation on the Council and the need to redress that.
- (9) Except as provided for in paragraph 5(1)(b) of this **Statute**
 - (a) no Student or Employee of the University and no other person who receives remuneration from the University is eligible for appointment, or nomination for election, or election as a member of the Council; and
 - (b) a member of the Council who becomes a Student or an Employee of the University or who enters into a contract with the University in terms of which he or she is to receive regular remuneration from the University must forthwith vacate his or her seat on the Council.

Term of office of Council members

- (1) The term of office of members of the Council is three years, renewable for a maximum of two additional terms, except for –
 - (a) the members referred to in paragraph 5(1)(b)(i) to (iii) of this **Statute**; and
 - (b) the members contemplated in paragraph 5(1)(b)(viii) of this **Statute**, who are elected by their constituencies within six weeks of the annual **SRC** and **PGA** elections, respectively, and holds office as follows
 - (i) the member elected by the **SRC** holds office until 15 September the following year;
 - (ii) the member elected by the **PGA** holds office until 15 February the following year; and

(iii) the manner of the election of the representatives is laid down in the **University Rules**.

Election of Council members

- 7. (1) If the vacancy is to be filled by an elected person, the Secretary to the Council determines a closing date for the return of voting papers and publishes notices calling for nominations for election of such office to be sent to the relevant constituency.
 - (2) Nominations, in writing, must be lodged with the Secretary to the Council at least four weeks before the closing date for the return of voting papers. Each nomination must be signed by no fewer than two members of the particular constituency and must be accompanied by the nominee's written acceptance of the nomination.
 - (3) If the number of persons nominated for an office does not exceed the number to be elected for that office, the Secretary to the Council declares such person or persons to be duly elected.
 - (4) If more persons are nominated than are to be elected, a written notice is sent by the Secretary to the **Council** to the relevant constituency at least 14 **Days** before the closing date for the return of voting papers, together with a voting paper contemplated in subparagraphs (5) and (6) of this **Statute**.
 - (5) The Secretary to the **Council** is required to draft and submit to the Executive **Committee** of **Council** a voting paper for its approval, in which is set out in not more than 200 words, the *curriculum vitae* of each candidate.
 - (6) The Executive **Committee** of **Council** must determine the form and content of the voting paper.
 - (7) At all elections the Secretary to the Council acts as returning Officer and is assisted by two or more scrutineers designated by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or acting Vice-Chancellor and Principal, as contemplated in subparagraph 32(3) of this Statute.
 - (8) At the conclusion of the election, the returning **Officer** must announce the result of the election in accordance with the **University Rules**.

Termination of membership and filling of vacancies

- 8. (1) A member of the **Council**, with the exception of the members contemplated in paragraph 5(1)(b)(i) to (iii) of this **Statute**, vacates his or her position on the **Council** if the member
 - (a) is absent from three consecutive meetings -
 - (i) without the prior leave of the chairperson of the **Council**;

- (ii) or in the case of the chairperson, the leave of the Executive Committee of the Council:
- provided that the **Council** may at a meeting excuse the absence of a member from that meeting, in which event the member is, for the purposes of this **Statute**, deemed to have attended that meeting;
- (b) having been elected or appointed by a particular constituency, is no longer a member of the constituency which he or she represents;
- (c) resigns by giving written notice to the chairperson of the **Council**;
- (d) is declared by a court of law to be insolvent or otherwise incapable of attending to his or her own affairs;
- (e) is removed from an office of trust by a court of law, is convicted of an offence involving dishonesty, or is sentenced to a period of imprisonment without the option of a fine; or
- (f) subject to subparagraph (5) of this **Statute**, is considered by a two-thirds majority of the members of **Council** present at any meeting to be acting other than in the best interests of **the University**.
- (2) Members contemplated in paragraph 5(1)(b) of this **Statute** cease to be members on resignation or termination of membership by the **Council** or retirement from their position at **the University**.
- (3) (a) Members of **Council** must participate in the deliberations of the **Council** in the best interests of **the University**.
 - (b) Failure to act in the best interests of **the University** or behaviour that brings **the University** into disrepute may result in the removal from office of any member of **Council**.
- (4) (a) If it is alleged that a member is not acting in the best interests of the University or has engaged in conduct that brings or tends to bring the University into disrepute and at least one third of the members of Council present at any meeting resolve that steps should be taken against that member, the Council must instruct that a hearing by an ad hoc Committee of Council take place.
 - (b) If the ad hoc Committee finds that the member has failed to act in the best interests of the University or has behaved in a manner that brings the University into disrepute, the ad hoc Committee may recommend to the Council that the member be removed from office.

- (5) If the member has not been appointed by the Minister or the Premier of the Province of Gauteng, the member may be removed from office if a majority of the members of the Council present at any meeting votes for his or her removal.
- (6) If the member has been appointed by the Minister or the Premier of the Province of Gauteng, the finding and recommendation of the ad hoc Committee must be referred to the appointing authority or body for further action.
- (7) Where a member who has been elected or appointed dies, resigns or vacates office for any reason including the expiry of his or her term of office, the Secretary to the Council must notify the authority or body that has appointed or elected such member of the vacancy, and must, if in the opinion of the Chairperson to the Council this it is reasonably practicable, request such authority or body to appoint or elect a successor.
- (8) The Secretary to the **Council** must, if practicable, give at least 10 weeks' notice of the vacancy to the authority or body that has appointed or elected such member.
- (9) The successor holds office for the unexpired term of office of the predecessor.

Office-bearers

- 9. (1) The following office-bearers of the **Council** are elected from among the members of the **Council**
 - (a) a Chairperson; and
 - (b) a Vice-Chairperson;
 - provided that the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the **Council** may not be elected from members contemplated in paragraph 5(1)(b) of this **Statute**.
 - (2) The **University Registrar** appointed by the **Council** is the Secretary to the **Council**, provided that should there be more than one registrar, the **Council** will appoint one as the Secretary to the **Council**.
 - (3) No person may be elected as an office-bearer unless he or she has been nominated in writing by at least three members of the **Council**.
 - (4) The nominee must countersign the nomination to denote his or her acceptance of the nomination.
 - (5) An office-bearer holds office for three years, unless during that time he or she resigns or ceases to be a member of the **Council**.
 - (6) At least 60 **Days** before the expiry of the office-bearer's term of office, the Secretary to the **Council** must give notice of this fact to the **Council** and a successor must be elected by a majority of the members present and voting at the next meeting of the **Council**.

- (7) The retiring office-bearer is eligible for re-election for a maximum of two additional terms of office, if he or she is still a member of the **Council**.
- (8) If a vacancy occurs within the three-year period, the Secretary to the **Council** must give notice of the vacancy to the members of the **Council**.
- (9) On receipt of the notice contemplated in subparagraph (8) of this **Statute**, the **Council** must at its next meeting elect another member to act in the place of that office-bearer.
- (10) The person elected in terms of subparagraph (9) of this **Statute** holds office for the unexpired period, unless he or she resigns or ceases to be a member of the **Council**.
- (11) (a) The Chairperson presides at meetings of the **Council** and the Executive **Committee** of the **Council**.
 - (b) The **Council** determines any further **Functions** of the Chairperson, as contemplated in the **University Rules**.
- (12) The Vice-Chairperson presides at meetings of the Council and the Executive Committee of the Council in the absence of the Chairperson.
- (13) The Vice-Chairperson performs such other **Functions** as the **Council** may determine, as contemplated in the **University Rules**.
- (14) (a) The Secretary performs those **Functions** assigned to him or her by the **Council**, as contemplated in the **University Rules**.
 - (b) The **Council** may appoint any **Employee** of **the University** to assist the Secretary or to act in his or her place.
- (15) If both the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson are absent, the **Council** elects, from among its members, a Chairperson for the meeting concerned.

Council members on Senate

- 10. (1) The **Council**, at its second ordinary meeting in any calendar year, must elect two of its members, other than persons who are already members of the **Senate**, as members of the **Senate**.
 - (2) A **Council** member on the **Senate** holds office for one year from the first of July of the year in which he or she is appointed.
 - (3) If such a member of the Senate ceases to be a member of the Council before the expiration of his or her term of office as a member of the Senate; the Council, at its next meeting, elects another of its members to the Senate for the unexpired term of office of his or her predecessor.

Donors

11. (1) For the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(a)(iv), a **Donor** is a person who has made a donation which, in the opinion of the **Council**, warrants that person being recognised as a **Donor**.

- (2) Every person who was a **Donor** by virtue of the repealed **Statute** remains a **Donor** for the purposes of this **Statute**.
- (3) The Secretary to the **Council** must ensure that a list of **Donors** is kept.
- (4) Whenever the **Donors** have to elect **Council** members should do so in accordance with the **University Rules**.
- (5) For the purpose of paragraph 5(1)(a)(iv) of this **Statute**, a juristic person or a body of natural persons may nominate a natural person to represent it.

Ordinary meetings

12. The ordinary meetings of the **Council** are held at least once within every quarter of the year and are held at such place and time as determined by the **Council**.

Special meetings

- 13. (1) The Chairperson of the Council may call a special meeting of the Council; he or she must, however, call a special meeting if requested to do so, in writing, by no fewer than eight members of the Council.
 - (2) The purpose for holding the special meeting must be stated clearly in the written request for such meeting.
 - (3) At least three **Days**' notice must be given of a special meeting, unless, in the opinion of the Chairperson, there is an emergency that warrants a shorter notice period.
 - (4) No matters other than those for which the meeting has been called may be dealt with at a special meeting.

Quorum and procedure at Council meetings

- 14. (1) One third of the total membership of the **Council** constitutes a **Quorum**.
 - (2) If a Quorum is not achieved -
 - (a) The Chairperson may adjourn the meeting and reconvene the meeting after 30 minutes, if a **Quorum** is achieved within that time.
 - (b) If there is still no **Quorum** after 30 minutes
 - (i) the Chairperson may order that the meeting be held at a later date;
 - (ii) the later date may not be sooner than three **Days** after the meeting was due to be held, or later than 21 **Days** after the meeting was due to be held; and
 - (iii) notice of the new date and time must be given to all members and may be done in any manner considered appropriate by the Chairperson.

- (3) Should members leave while a meeting is in progress and the Quorum is lost, the Chairperson may, with the consent of those remaining and present, proceed with the meeting on the understanding that any decisions reached will be subject to ratification when a Quorum is present, or at the next meeting at which a Quorum is present.
- (4) At least three **Days** before any ordinary meeting, the Secretary to the **Council** must issue to each member a written notice stating the place and the time at which the meeting is to be held and the matters to be dealt with.
- (5) (a) Any member of the Council may give notice in writing to the Secretary to the Council that he or she wishes to have a matter considered by the Council at an ordinary meeting of the Council.
 - (b) The member must give at least seven **Days**' notice of such wish and must state the matter to be considered.
 - (c) The Chairperson of the **Council** may, in his or her sole discretion, decide to either have the matter placed on the agenda, postpone the matter to a later meeting or refuse to place the matter on the agenda.
- (6) Any matter not on the agenda at any meeting of the Council may be dealt with if the majority of the members present at the meeting consider it to be desirable or urgent.
- (7) If the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson are absent from any meeting, the members present must elect from among themselves a chairperson for the meeting.
- (8) (a) The first act at each ordinary meeting is to read and confirm the minutes of the last preceding ordinary meeting and of any special meetings held thereafter.
 - (b) The signature of the Chairperson of the meeting serves as proof of the confirmation of the minutes.
- (9) Objections to the minutes must be raised and decided before confirmation takes place.
- (10) No member may, without the leave of the Chairperson, speak more than once on any motion or amendment to a motion, but the proposer of a motion or any amendment has the right to reply.
- (11) Decisions of the **Council** are made by a majority of votes of the members present and voting, unless otherwise provided for in this **Statute**.
- (12) The Chairperson has a deliberative vote on any matter that the **Council** has to decide; in addition, the chairperson has a casting vote in the event of a vote that is evenly split.

- (13) If a ballot is held, the minutes of the meeting must reflect whether a decision was unanimous or by a majority, and if by a majority, the minutes must reflect the number of persons voting for and against any motion or amendment.
- (14) Upon the request of any member, the Chairperson may direct that the vote of such member be recorded in the minutes.
- (15) Every motion or amendment to a motion must be seconded, and if the Chairperson so directs, must be in writing, and no motion or amendment may be withdrawn without the consent of the proposer, the seconder and a majority of the members present at the meeting.
- (16) The ruling of the Chairperson on any question of order or procedure is final, unless immediately challenged by a member, in which event such ruling must be submitted to the meeting without discussion and the decision of the meeting is final.
- (17) Despite anything contained in the preceding subparagraphs, a proposal to make, amend or repeal the **Statute** or part of it may not be considered unless at least 14 **Days**' written notice of such proposal has been given to the members of the **Council** by the Secretary to the **Council**.
- (18) The **Statute** may not be made, amended or repealed unless at least two thirds of the members present and voting at the meeting vote in favour of the motion.
- (19) (a) In circumstances considered by the Chairperson to be urgent and appropriate, a decision of the **Council** may be made without calling a meeting.
 - (b) The Chairperson determines how the decision taken in terms of subparagraph (a) is to be circulated to the members and the formalities of the ways in which they may respond.
 - (c) If at least 20% of the members object to such procedure, the Chairperson must call a special meeting.
- (20) The Council may invite persons who are not members to attend meetings of the Council, provided that such persons may participate in discussions but may not vote.

Codes of conduct, fiduciary duty and conflict of interest

- 15. (1) Members of **Council** must act in the best interests of **the University**, including:
 - (a) Abiding by the **Council**'s Code of Conduct.

- (2) A member of the Council may not participate in the discussion of, or vote on any matter in which he or she has a material interest whether direct or indirect pecuniary, financial or of any other nature whatsoever, unless he or she discloses the nature and extent of his or her interest and obtains the leave of the meeting to participate in the discussion on the matter or vote on the matter, or both.
- (3) Without derogating from the common law or any other applicable law, a member who fails to make a full disclosure as contemplated in subparagraph (2) of this **Statute** is subject to the provisions of paragraph 8(3) to (6) of this **Statute**.

Ruling by Chairperson

16. The ruling of the Chairperson on any question of order or procedure is final, unless immediately challenged by a member, in which event such ruling must be submitted to the meeting without discussion and the decision of the meeting is final.

Executive Committee and other Committees of Council

- 17. (1) The composition, election, terms of office, **Functions** and procedures of the Committees are as prescribed in the **University Rules**.
 - (2) The Council may constitute an Executive Committee of the Council in accordance with paragraph 4(2) of this Statute, which consists of the Chairperson of the Council, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, the Vice-Principal, the Deputy Vice-Chancellors, and such other members of the Council as the Council may appoint to it.
 - (3) The **Council** may establish other **Committees** in accordance with paragraph 4(2) of this **Statute**, whose members hold office as determined by the **Council**.
 - (4) Any **Committee** appointed by the **Council** exercises the **Functions** delegated to it by **Council** resolution.
 - (5) The provisions of paragraphs 12 to 14 of this **Statute** apply, with the necessary changes, to **Committee** meetings, unless otherwise provided for by the **Council**.
 - (6) Office-bearers of the **Committees** are elected or appointed in the manner and for the period determined by the **Council**.
 - (7) The Chairperson of a Council Committee may not be an Employee or a Student of the University.

Council awards

18. The **Council** may recognise distinguished service through awards, including Gold Medals, as prescribed in the **University Rules**.

SENATE

Functions

- 19. (1) Subject to the **Act**, the **Senate** is accountable to the **Council** for regulating all teaching, learning, research and academic **Functions** of **the University**, and all other **Functions** delegated or assigned to it by the **Council**.
 - (2) Without derogating from the generality of subparagraph (1) of this **Statute** the organisation and superintendence of instruction and examinations, and of lectures and classes, vest in the **Senate**, and the **Senate**
 - (a) may make or amend any University Rule relating to the curriculum for, or to the obtaining of, any University Qualification, but may do so only after consulting the relevant Faculty Board;
 - (b) may make or amend any **University Rule** relating to the manner in which **Students** are to be examined;
 - (c) determines what standard of proficiency is required to be attained in any mode of assessment that may be used in order to satisfy the requirements for the obtaining of each **Qualification**;
 - (d) may make recommendations to the Council regarding the Faculty to which each academic department, School or other academic structure belongs;
 - (e) may make recommendations to the Council regarding the establishment and disestablishment of Faculties, academic departments, Schools and other academic structures;
 - (f) determines, in accordance with any relevant deed or gift, and after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, the conditions applicable to any scholarships and other academic prizes;
 - (g) determines the persons to whom scholarships and academic prizes are awarded;
 - (h) may establish Committees to perform any of its Functions, may appoint persons who are not members of the Senate as members of such Committees and may for this purpose deem a single person to be a Committee;
 - (i) determines the Functions of its Committees as well as the procedure of meetings of these Committees;
 - (j) may make standing orders on procedures and delegation of powers for the better carrying out of its **Functions**;
 - (k) may delegate its **Functions**; and

- (/) must take note of any action taken by a Committee in exercising its delegated powers or Functions when such Committee reports its actions to the next meeting of the Senate, which in the opinion of the Secretary of the Senate is appropriate.
- (3) The Senate submits to the Council -
 - (a) such reports on its work as may be required by the Council; and
 - (b) recommendations on matters referred to it by the Council; and
 - (c) recommendations on any other matter affecting the University as the Senate considers useful.
- (4) The **Senate** may, if in its opinion it is necessary to do so for any academic purpose, require a **Student** to reside for a period, and in a place, determined by it.
- (5) The Senate may, in terms of the University Rules, cancel or refuse the registration of a Student in all or one or more of the courses for which the Student is registered or wishes to register in that year, if in the opinion of the Senate the academic achievement of the Student is such that the Student may not obtain credit in such course or courses.

Composition

- 20. (1) The **Senate** consists of
 - (a) the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
 - (b) the Vice-Principal;
 - (c) the Deputy Vice-Chancellors and the Executive Director or Executive Directors;
 - (d) the University Registrar;
 - (e) two members of the Council elected by the Council in accordance with paragraph 10 of this Statute, provided that no person specified in paragraph 5(1)(b)(i), (ii), (iii) and (v) of this Statute is eligible for appointment under this subparagraph;
 - (f) (i) the **Professors**, other than honorary **Professors and Professors** appointed on less than 50 percent employment contract; and
 - (ii) every **Academic Employee** who is not a **Professor** as contemplated in this subparagraph and holds office as the head or acting head of a **School**;
 - (g) Academic Employees other than the persons contemplated in subparagraph (f) of this Statute, elected by such Employees;
 - (h) the **Deans** of **Faculties** who are not members of the **Senate** in some other capacity;
 - (i) six Non-Academic Employees elected by such Employees;

- (j) five Non-Academic Employees by virtue of their office
 - (i) the head of Computer and Network Services;
 - (ii) the heads of the central and academic development units;
 - (iii) the head of central Human Resources;
 - (iv) the Dean of Students Affairs;
 - (v) the University Librarian; and
- (k) ten Students of the University, of whom -
 - (i) eight are elected by the SRC; and
 - (ii) two are elected by the PGA.
- (/) any other persons as the **Council**, on the recommendation of the **Senate**, may determine.
- (2) The procedure for electing **Council** members as contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(e) of this **Statute** is set out in paragraph 10 of this **Statute**.
- (3) (a) The persons contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(g) of this Statute elect to the Senate that number of their members that constitutes no more than 25% of the persons who are members of the Senate in terms of paragraph 20(1)(f).
 - (b) The **Senate** determines the procedure for electing these members.
- (4) The **Senate** determines the procedure for electing members in terms of paragraph 20(1)(i) of this **Statute**.
- (5) The procedure for electing **Student** representatives is determined by the constitutions of the **SRC** and the **PGA** respectively.
- (6) (a) The Senate may recommend to the Council that persons or categories of persons be appointed or elected to the Senate in terms of paragraph 20(1)(I) of this Statute.
 - (b) The **Council** determines the term of office, number of representatives and manner of election or appointment of such persons or category of persons.
- (7) (a) Members of the **Senate** must participate in the deliberations of the **Senate** in the best interests of **the University**.
 - (b) Failure to act in the best interests of the University or behaviour that brings the University into disrepute may result in the removal of the member from the Senate.

- (8) If it is alleged that a member is not acting in the best interests of the University or has engaged in conduct that brings or tends to bring the University into disrepute and not less than one third of the members of the Senate present at any meeting resolve that steps should be taken against that person, the Senate must instruct that a hearing by an ad hoc Committee of Senate take place.
- (9) If the ad hoc Committee finds that the member has failed to act in the best interests of the University or has behaved in a manner that brings the University into disrepute, the ad hoc Committee may recommend to the Senate that the member be removed from the Senate.
- (10) The member may be removed from the **Senate** if not less than two thirds of the members of the **Senate** present at any meeting vote for his or her removal.
- (11) Where a member who has been elected or appointed dies, resigns or vacates office for any reason including the expiry of his or her term of office, the Secretary to the Senate must notify the authority or body that appointed or elected such member of the vacancy, and must, if in the opinion of the Chairperson to the Senate it is reasonably practicable, request such authority or body to appoint or elect a successor.
- (12) The successor holds office for the unexpired term of office of the predecessor.
- (13) A member of the **Senate** who holds office by reason of a particular qualification or status will cease to be a member of the **Senate** if he or she ceases to possess that qualification or status.
- (14) The majority of the members of **Senate** must be **Academic Employees** of **the University**.

Term of office of members

- 21. (1) The members contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(a) to (d) of this **Statute** remain members of **Senate** for as long as they occupy their posts.
 - (2) The term of office of the members contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(e) of this **Statute** is one year.
 - (3) The term of office of the members contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(f) of this **Statute** for as long as they occupy their posts.
 - (4) The term of office of the members contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(g) of this **Statute** and the six **Non-Academic Employees** elected as contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(i) of this **Statute** is three years.

- (5) The term of office of the members contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(h) of this **Statute** and the six **Non-Academic Employees** appointed by virtue of their office as contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(j) of this **Statute** for as long as they occupy their posts.
- (6) The term of office of the members contemplated in paragraph 20(1)(k) of this **Statute** is one year.

Office-bearers

- 22. (1) The **Vice-Chancellor and Principal** is the Chairperson of the **Senate**, as contemplated in section 26(4)(a) of the **Act**.
 - (2) The **Senate** elects from among its members a Vice-Chairperson as set out in the **University Rules**.
 - (3) The **University Registrar** is the Secretary to the **Senate**, provided that should there be more than one registrar, the **Senate** will appoint one as the Secretary to the **Senate**.
 - (4) No person may be elected as an office-bearer unless he or she has been nominated in writing by not less than three members of the **Senate**.
 - (5) The nominee must countersign the nomination to denote his or her acceptance of the nomination.
 - (6) An office-bearer holds office for three years, unless during that time he or she resigns or ceases to be a member of the **Senate**.
 - (7) Not less than 60 Days before the expiry of the office-bearer's term of office, the Secretary to the Senate must give notice of this fact to the Senate and a successor must be elected by a majority of the members present and voting at the next meeting of the Senate.
 - (8) The retiring office-bearer is eligible for re-election for a maximum of two additional terms.
 - (9) If a vacancy occurs within the three-year period, the Secretary to the **Senate** must give notice of the vacancy to the members of the **Senate**.
 - (10) On receipt of this notice the **Senate** must, at its next meeting, elect another member to act in the place of that office-bearer.
 - (11) The person elected in terms of subparagraph (10) holds office for the unexpired period, unless he or she resigns or ceases to be a member of the Senate.
 - (12) The Chairperson presides at the meetings of the Senate and the meetings of the Committees of the Senate if the Senate considers it appropriate for him or her to do so.
 - (13) The Chairperson performs such other **Functions** as the **Senate** may determine.

- (14) In the absence of the Chairperson, the provisions of subparagraph (12) of this **Statute** apply to the Vice-Chairperson.
- (15) The Vice-Chairperson performs such other **Functions** as the **Senate** may determine, as set out in the **University Rules**.
- (16) The Secretary to the **Senate** performs those **Functions** assigned to him or her by the **Senate**, as set out in the **University Rules**.
- (17) If both the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson are absent, the **Senate** elects from among its members a Chairperson for the meeting concerned.

Senate members of Council

- 23. (1) The **Council** members elected by the **Senate** are elected by ballot.
 - (2) In the year in which an election needs to be held it must be held at the second ordinary meeting of the **Senate**.
 - (3) The **Senate** determines the method of taking the ballot.
 - (4) Candidates must be nominated in writing by not less than two members of the **Senate**.
 - (5) The nomination must be lodged with the Secretary to the **Senate** not less than 14 **Days** before the meeting.
 - (6) The **Senate** members on the **Council** who are members of the **Council** when this **Statute** comes into operation, remain members of the **Council** until their terms of appointment, as initially determined, expire.
 - (7) As each term of office ends, a member of **Senate** must be elected to fill the vacancy to fill.
 - (8) The outgoing member may be re-elected for a maximum of two additional terms.

Meetings

- 24. (1) Ordinary meetings must be held at least four times in each year.
 - (2) At least one meeting must be held by 30 June and at least one meeting must be held between 1 July and 30 December of each year.
 - (3) The Secretary to the Senate determines the place and time of all ordinary meetings and ensures that meetings are administered in accordance with the University Rules.
 - (4) One third of the total membership of the **Senate**, excluding members in abeyance, forms a **Quorum**.
 - (5) The provisions in paragraphs 13 and 14(4) to (20) of this **Statute** relating to the procedure for special and ordinary meetings of the **Council** apply, with the necessary changes, to the meetings of the **Senate**.

- (7) The Senate may invite persons who are not members to attend meetings or parts of a meeting of the Senate. Such persons may be afforded speaking rights, but may not vote.
- (8) A member of the **Senate** may not participate in the discussion of, or vote on any matter in which he or she has a material interest, whether direct or indirect pecuniary, financial or of any other nature whatsoever, unless he or she first discloses the nature and extent of his or her interest and obtains the leave of the meeting to participate in the discussion on the matter or vote on the matter, or both.
- (9) Without derogating from the common law or any other applicable law, a member who fails to make a disclosure as contemplated in subparagraph (8) of this **Statute** is subject to the provisions of paragraph 20(7) to (8) of this **Statute**.

Committees

- 25. (1) The **Senate** may constitute **Committees**, which may be
 - (a) a Faculty Board for each Faculty; and
 - (b) other **Senate Committees** as it deems necessary.
 - (2) Except as otherwise provided for in the Statute, the composition, election, terms of office, Functions and procedures of Senate Committees are prescribed in the University Rules.

Faculty Boards

- 26. (1) The Faculty Board of every Faculty is a standing Committee of the Senate.
 - (2) A Faculty Board -
 - (a) governs and regulates the activities of the **Faculty** in accordance with the **University Rules**;
 - (b) considers and recommends to the Senate the Qualifications offered by the Faculties;
 - (c) promotes research in the **Faculty**;
 - (d) submits recommendations to the **Senate** on matters that affect the **Faculty** as well as matters referred to it by the **Senate**;
 - (e) appoints Committees of the Faculty Board; and
 - (f) fulfils such as others **Functions** as the **University Rules** may prescribe.
 - (3) The composition of a **Faculty Board** is determined by the **Senate** on recommendation of a **Faculty Board**.
 - (4) The Council appoints a Dean for every Faculty in accordance with the University Rules, who is accountable to the relevant Faculty Board and fulfils the Functions as prescribed in the University Rules.

- (5) The **Dean** of a **Faculty** is the chairperson of the relevant **Faculty Board**.
- (6) Membership of **Faculty Boards**, terms of office, meeting procedures and other matters relating to the **Faculties** are reflected in the **University Rules**.

PART 4 – OFFICE-BEARERS

CHANCELLOR

Accountability

27. The **Chancellor** is accountable to the **Council**.

Functions

- 28. (1) The **Chancellor** is the titular head of **the University** and, in the name of **the University**, confers all degrees.
 - (2) On the advice of **Council**, the **Chancellor** may convene a general assembly of **the University** community.
 - (3) The **Chancellor** performs such other **Functions** as assigned to him or her by the **Council**.

Election

- 29. The Chancellor is elected by the Convocation in the following manner
 - (1) The Secretary to the Convocation fixes a closing date for the return of voting papers and sends notices calling for nominations for the election of a Chancellor.
 - (2) The notices calling for nominations, as contemplated in subparagraph (1) of this **Statute**, are sent to all enrolled members of the **Convocation** at least nine weeks before the closing date contemplated in subparagraph (1) of this **Statute**.
 - (3) Nominations in writing, accompanied by the written acceptance of such nominations, must be lodged with the Secretary to the **Convocation** at least seven weeks before the closing date contemplated in subparagraph (1) of this **Statute** and each nomination must be signed by at least four members of the **Convocation**.
 - (4) If only one person is nominated, the Secretary to the **Convocation** forthwith declares that person duly elected, or where appropriate, with effect from the date on which the vacancy is to occur.
 - (5) If more than one person is nominated, the Secretary to the **Convocation** must send a written notice to all enrolled members of the **Convocation** at least 30 **Days** before the closing date contemplated in subparagraph (1) of this **Statute**, together with a printed voting paper as contemplated in subparagraphs (6) and (7) of this **Statute**.
 - (6) The Secretary to the Convocation is required to draft and submit to the Executive Committee of the Convocation a voting paper for its approval, in which is set out, in not more than 200 words, the curriculum vitae of each candidate.

- (7) The Executive **Committee** of the **Convocation** must determine the form and content of the voting paper.
- (8) At all elections, the Secretary to the Convocation acts as returning Officer.
- (9) The returning Officer may be assisted by two or more scrutineers appointed by the President of the Convocation or, if the President is absent or is a candidate, by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, by the acting Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
- (10) At the conclusion of the election, the returning **Officer** must announce the result of the election.
- (11) A successful candidate is elected as of the date of the election or, where appropriate, with effect from the date on which the relevant vacancy is to occur.

Term of office

- 30. (1) The **Chancellor** holds office for a period of six years, unless he or she resigns or he or she is dismissed as contemplated in subparagraph 5 of this **Statute**.
 - (2) (a) A person may not be elected for more than two periods of office.
 - (b) These periods of office may be consecutive.
 - (3) Whenever an election to the office of **Chancellor** occurs in a year in which no elections are scheduled by the **Convocation**, the period of office of the incumbent **Chancellor** will be extended by one additional year.
 - (4) If the Chancellor is unable, for any reason, to perform the Functions of his or her office, or if the office of Chancellor becomes vacant, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or the Vice-Principal must perform the Functions of the Chancellor.
 - (5) The **Chancellor** may be removed from office by a resolution passed by at least two thirds of the members of **Council**.
 - (6) The resolution may not be passed if the **Chancellor** has not been given the opportunity to speak.

VICE-CHANCELLOR AND PRINCIPAL

Accountability

31. The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is accountable to the Council.

Functions

32. (1) Subject to the **Council**'s **Functions** as contemplated in paragraph 4 of this **Statute** –

- (a) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is responsible for the management and administration of the University and has all the powers necessary to perform these Functions, including the power to appoint acting registrars, acting heads of any academic structure, acting Deans of Faculties, acting heads of School and department, and acting chairpersons of governing Committees, which the Council may from time to time determine.
- (b) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is the chief executive Officer of the University and chairperson of the Senate, and is a member of all Committees of the Council and the Senate, and of all joint Committees of the Council and the Senate, except those Committees dealing with audit and remuneration matters.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal is responsible for the proper administration and good governance of Student Affairs. He is vested with the necessary powers and authority to fulfil that responsibility.
- (2) If the Vice-Chancellor and Principal is unable, for any reason, to perform his or her Functions of office, or if the office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal becomes vacant, the Vice-Principal will become the acting Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
- (3) An acting Vice-Chancellor and Principal has the same Functions as the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
- (4) The Vice-Chancellor and Principal may, on such conditions as he or she may determine, delegate any of his or her powers under the Act and assign any of his or her duties in terms of the Act to any other Employee of the University.

Appointment

33. The Council appoints the Vice-Chancellor and Principal in accordance with section 31(1)(a)(iii) of the Act and its own procedures.

Discipline of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal

34. The **Vice-Chancellor and Principal** is subject to the **University Rules** for staff discipline.

Term of office

- 35. (1) The Council determines the term of office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.
 - (2) The contract between the Council and the Vice-Chancellor and Principal must provide for a reasonable period of notice to be given should either party wish to cancel the contract.
 - (3) A person may be appointed for more than one term of office.

(4) If the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal becomes vacant, the Council must proceed to appoint a successor.

VICE-PRINCIPAL

Accountability

36. The Vice-Principal is accountable to the Council and the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

Functions

- 37. (1) The **Council** determines the **Functions** of the **Vice-Principal**.
 - (2) The **Vice-Princ**ipal, in addition to the functions determined by Council, is responsible for any specific managerial, administrative and supervisory **Functions** entrusted to him or her by the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal**.
 - (3) If the office of **Vice-Principal** becomes vacant, the **Council** must appoint a successor.
 - (4) If the Vice-Principal is unable, for any reason, to perform the Functions of his or her office, or if the Office of Vice-Principal becomes vacant, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or, if there are two or more Deputy Vice-Chancellors, one of them appointed by the Executive Committee of the Council, becomes acting Vice-Principal.
 - (5) An acting Vice-Principal has all the Functions of a Vice-Principal.

Appointment

38. The **Council** appoints the **Vice-Principal** after considering the recommendation of the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal**.

Discipline of the Vice-Principal

39. The Vice-Principal is subject to the University Rules for staff discipline.

Term of office

40. The **Council** determines the term of office of the **Vice-Principal**.

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

Accountability

41. A **Deputy Vice-Chancellor** is accountable to the **Council** and the **Vice-Chancellor** and **Principal**.

Functions

- 42. (1) The Council determines the Functions of a Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
 - (2) If a Deputy Vice-Chancellor is unable, for any reason, to perform the Functions of his or her office, or if his or her office becomes vacant, the Council must appoint a replacement.
 - (3) If the office of Deputy Vice-Chancellor is vacant for six Months or less the Council may, on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, appoint an acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) If the office of Deputy Vice-Chancellor is vacant for more than six Months, the Council must first consult with the Senate before appointing an acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Appointment

43. The Council appoints a Deputy Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the University Rules.

Discipline of a Deputy Vice-Chancellor

44. A **Deputy Vice-Chancellor** is subject to the **University Rules** for staff discipline.

Term of office

45. The Council determines the term of office of a Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS

Accountability

46. An Executive Director is accountable to the Council and the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

Functions

- 47. (1) The Council determines the Functions of an Executive Director.
 - (2) If an Executive Director is unable, for any reason, to perform the Functions of his or her office, or if his or her office becomes vacant, the Council must appoint a replacement.
 - (3) If the office of an **Executive Director** is vacant for six **Months** or less the **Council** may, on the recommendation of the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal**, appoint an acting **Executive Director**.
 - (4) If the office of an Executive Director is vacant for more than six Months, the Council must first consult with the Senate before appointing an acting Executive Director.

Appointment

48. The **Council** may appoint one or more **Executive Directors** after consideration of the recommendations of a selection **Committee** appointed by the **Vice-Chancellor** and **Principal**.

Discipline of an Executive Director

49. An **Executive Director** is subject to the **University Rules** for staff discipline.

Term of office

50. The Council determines the term of office of an Executive Director.

DEANS

Accountability

51. A **Dean** is accountable to the **Senate**, the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal**, and the **Council**.

Functions

- 52. (1) In every **Faculty** there is a **Dean**, who is appointed to perform managerial, administrative and supervisory **Functions** as executive head of the **Faculty**.
 - (2) In the temporary absence of a **Dean**, the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal** designates another suitable person to perform the **Functions** of the office.

Appointment

53. The **Council** appoints the **Deans** after consultation with the **Senate**.

Discipline of the Dean

54. A **Dean** is subject to the **University Rules** for staff discipline.

Term of office

55. The **Council** determines the term of office of a **Dean**.

UNIVERSITY REGISTRAR

Accountability

56. The University Registrar is accountable to the Council and the Vice-Chancellor and Principal.

Functions

- 57. (1) The **Council** determines the **Functions** of the **University Registrar**.
 - (2) The **Vice-Chancellor and Principal** may entrust specific managerial, administrative and supervisory **Functions** to the **University Registrar**.
 - (3) If the University Registrar is unable for any reason to perform any of his or her Functions, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal must appoint another University Employee to perform one or more of the University Registrar's Functions until a replacement is appointed.

Appointment

58. The Council may appoint one or more persons as the University Registrar.

Discipline of a Registrar

59. The **University Registrar** is subject to the **University Rules** for staff discipline.

Term of office

60. The Council determines the term of office of the University Registrar.

PART 5 - ADVISORY BODIES

UNIVERSITY FORUM

Status and role

61. The **University Forum** is **the University**'s Institutional Forum, as contemplated in section 31 of the **Act**, and advises the **Council** on matters that affect **the University**.

Accountability

62. The **University Forum** is accountable to the **Council**, which recognises its advisory role.

Functions

- 63. (1) The **University Forum** must advise the **Council** on issues affecting **the University**, including
 - (a) the implementation of the **Act** and the national policy on higher education:
 - (b) race and gender equity policies;
 - (c) the selection of candidates for senior management positions;
 - (d) codes of conduct, mediation and dispute resolution procedures; and
 - (e) the fostering of an institutional culture that promotes tolerance and respect for fundamental human rights and creates an appropriate environment for teaching, research and learning.
 - (2) The **University Forum** must perform such **Functions** as may be determined by the **Council**.
 - (3) The **University Forum** provides the **Council** with written advice on matters affecting **the University**.
 - (4) The **University Forum** considers written feedback from the **Council** on recommendations of the **University Forum** not accepted by the **Council**.

Composition

- 64. (1) The **University Forum** consists of
 - (a) a Council member appointed by the Council;
 - (b) the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
 - (c) the Vice-Principal;
 - (d) a Deputy Vice-Chancellor appointed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
 - (e) the **Dean** of **Student Affairs**;
 - (f) four members of the **Senate** nominated by the **Senate**;
 - (g) a representative of the **Deans**;
 - (h) five Academic Employees;
 - (i) seven Non-Academic Employees;

- (j) five Students
 - (i) four of whom are nominated by the SRC; and
 - (ii) one of whom is nominated by the **PGA**;
- (k) not more than four other Students who belong to a body or bodies of Students of the University that may be nominated by the University Forum to make the University Forum more representative and inclusive of the broader Student population;
- (I) three members of the historically excluded or marginalised groups;
- (m) one **Donor** nominated by the Wits Foundation;
- (n) one member of the Executive Committee of Convocation nominated by it;
- (o) one person nominated by an educational organisation which has been chosen by the **University Forum**;
- (p) two representatives of organised labour associations;
- (q) two representatives of **Organised Employee Associations**; and
- (r) one member whose role in **the University** is to address issues of transformation, nominated by the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal**.

Nomination/election of members

65. The nomination, election and appointment of members are determined by the University Rules.

Term of office of members

- 66. (1) Term of office of **University Forum** members is three years or such shorter time as a member still represents her/his constituency or as determined by the **Council**.
 - (2) Except for members mentioned in paragraph 64(1)(a), (b), (c), (d) and (f) of this **Statute**, no member may serve on the **University Forum** for more than three consecutive terms.
 - (3) The membership of a person, who is a member by virtue of holding office in terms of the provisions of paragraph 64(1)(a) to (f) of this **Statute**, terminates if the person ceases to hold office.
 - (4) The membership of any person other than those persons contemplated in paragraph 64(1)(a) to (f) of this **Statute** terminates in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 8(1) of this **Statute**, with the necessary changes to the **University Forum**.

(5) The groups of persons from which members contemplated in paragraph 64(1)(g), (h), (k), (o) and (p) of this **Statute** are appointed or elected as determined by the **University Forum**, provided that the membership of the **University Forum** as it existed on the day this **Statute** comes into force shall continue unless and until the **University Forum** and **Council** determine otherwise.

Vacancies

- 67. (1) The Secretary of the **University Forum** communicates a vacancy in the **University Forum** to the person or body who elected or appointed the member.
 - (2) A vacancy must be filled within twelve weeks after the **Secretary** receives notification or becomes aware of such vacancy.

Office-bearers

- 68. (1) The **University Forum** must triennially elect by secret ballot from among its members, a chairperson, a vice-chairperson, secretary and such other office-bearers as the **University Forum** considers necessary to best perform its **Functions**.
 - (2) The Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson, the Secretary or other office-bearers may be removed from office by a two-thirds majority decision of the **University Forum**.
 - (3) If the Chairperson and the Vice-Chairperson are absent, the **University**Forum elects, from among its members, a Chairperson for the meeting concerned.
 - (4) The Chairperson of the **University Forum** is accountable to the **Council**.

Meetings

- 69. (1) The **University Forum** must have at least four meetings a year.
 - (2) The Chairperson may convene an extraordinary or emergency meeting by giving notice of such meeting and the agenda thereof.
 - (3) An extraordinary or emergency meeting must be convened by the Chairperson if at least thirty percent of the members of the University Forum request such a meeting, provided that such request is in writing and the relevance of the matters to be discussed is regarded by the Chairperson as being sufficiently motivated.
 - (4) At least seven **Days**' notice of an extraordinary or emergency meeting must be given, except with the unanimous consent of the meeting.
 - (5) No business other than that which the extraordinary or emergency meeting was called for may be transacted at such meetings.

- (6) (a) The University Forum reaches a decision through a vote supported by the majority of the members present and voting, unless otherwise provided for in this Statute.
 - (b) The Chairperson must state his or her opinion at the meeting.
- (7) The **Quorum** and the procedure for meetings of the **University Forum** are, with the necessary changes, the same as for the **Council**, as contained in paragraphs 12 to 14 of this **Statute**.

Committees and task teams

- 70. (1) The **University Forum** has the power to create **Committees** and task teams to carry out its **Functions**.
 - (2) Except as otherwise provided for in the Statute, the composition, manner of election, terms of office, Functions and meeting procedures of Committees and task teams are as prescribed in the University Rules.

PART 6 – STUDENTS GOVERNANCE

GOVERNANCE OF STUDENTS

- 71. (1) **Students** at **the University** are represented by
 - (a) the **Student Forum**;
 - (b) the SRC;
 - (c) the **PGA**;
 - (d) the Wits Sports Council; and
 - (e) other **Student** administrative and governing structures, including, but not limited to
 - (i) the Faculty Student Councils;
 - (ii) the School Student Councils; and
 - (iii) the All Residence Council.
 - (2) The powers, duties, authority and functioning of the bodies contemplated in subparagraph (1) of this **Statute** are determined by the **University Rules** and the **SRC Constitution**.
 - (3) Election to the bodies contemplated in subparagraph (1) of this **Statute** are governed by the **University Rules** and the **SRC Constitution**.
 - (4) The **Council** must consult with the **SRC** before approving any amendments to the **SRC Constitution** or a new **SRC Constitution**.

STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

Accountability

72. The SRC is accountable to the Student body/community, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal and the Council.

Functionality

73. (1) The **Functions** of the **SRC** and its members are determined by the **SRC Constitution**.

Composition

- 74. (1) Election to the **SRC** is determined by the electoral by-laws as contained in the **University Rules**, laid down by the **Council** after consultation with the **SRC**.
 - (2) Only registered **Students** are eligible to serve on the **SRC**.
 - (3) The President of the outgoing **SRC** must, in terms of the electoral by-laws, call for and give notice of an annual election of general representatives.
 - (4) If the outgoing President fails to call an annual election, a person designated by the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal** may do so.
 - (5) Unless the **Council** determines otherwise, the members of the **SRC** hold office for one year, the commencement of which is provided for in the **SRC Constitution**.

- (6) The **SRC** is representative of the **Student** body and the **SRC**'s composition is determined by the **University Rules**.
- (7) The **Council** may not alter the composition of the **SRC** without first consulting the **SRC**, in line with the **SRC Constitution**.

PART 7 – OTHER STUDENT-RELATED MATTERS ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS, AND STUDENT DISCIPLINE Admission and registration of Students

- 75. (1) A person may be permitted by the **Council** to register as a **Student** only if he or she satisfies
 - (a) The legal requirements, if any, for admission to study at **the University**; or
 - (b) Any other requirements for admission that may be determined by the Council and laid down in the University Rules.
 - (2) The requirements for admission of a **Student** to **Faculties** are set out in the **University Rules** and may be changed by the **Council** after consultation with the **Senate**.
 - (3) A **Student** is registered for one year or for such shorter period as the **Council** may determine in general or in a particular case.
 - (4) In order for a **Student** to renew his or her registration after the expiry of the period contemplated in subparagraph (3) of this **Statute**, the **Student** is required to comply with any conditions set by the **Council**.
 - (5) The **Council** may refuse to allow the renewal of registration if a **Student** fails to meet the conditions contemplated in subparagraph (4) of this **Statute**.
 - (6) The conditions contemplated in subparagraph (4) of this **Statute** may include the payment of outstanding fees.

Student discipline

- 76. (1) The disciplinary measures and discipline provisions applicable to the **Students** are set out in the **University Rules**, and may be changed by the **Council** after consultation with the **Senate** and the **SRC**.
 - (2) (a) The **Vice-Chancellor and Principal** may, from time to time, amend monetary penalties.
 - (b) Such amended penalties must be placed before the **Council** at the next ordinary meeting of the **Council**.
 - (3) If the **Council** should alter or set aside any such amendment, its validity up to the time of alteration or setting aside by the **Council** is not affected.

QUALIFICATIONS AND HONORARY DEGREES

Degrees, diplomas, certificates and other Qualifications

77. (1) **The University** has the power to confer in any **Faculty** a **Qualification** as it may deem expedient to confer.

- (2) No degree other than an honorary degree may be conferred by the University upon any person who has not attended as a Student of the University for the assigned period, and satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by or in terms of this Statute.
- (3) The University has the power to grant a Qualification to any person who has pursued a course of study or academic programme, and who has satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by or in terms of this Statute.
- (4) The **Council**, in consultation with the **Senate**, has the power to withdraw the conferment of any **Qualification** if the **Student** failed to satisfy the requirements of such **Qualification**, or if it was conferred in error or the recipient of such **Qualification** had committed a dishonest act in connection, directly or indirectly, with the obtaining of such **Qualification** or through **the University**'s **Student** disciplinary structures.
- (5) To satisfy the requirements for the conferment of a **Qualification** a **Student** must satisfy the requirements of the academic programme for that **Qualification**, as prescribed in the **University Rules**.
- (6) A **Student** who otherwise qualifies for the conferment of a **Qualification** may be deemed not to have done so unless and until
 - (a) all unpaid fees, levies, disbursements, fines and any other monies lawfully owing to **the University** are paid by the **Student**;
 - (b) any disciplinary proceedings, pending or incomplete, are completed; or
 - (c) any order made against the **Student** as a consequence of any disciplinary proceedings, is satisfied.
- (7) An academic programme may include one or more of the following:
 - (a) a course or courses;
 - (b) a half-course or half-courses;
 - (c) an attendance course or courses;
 - (d) a module or modules;
 - (e) an allocation of points reflecting the completion of all or part of the programme; and
 - (f) any other mode of study or research determined by the **Senate** with the approval of the **Council**.
- (8) An academic programme of study extends over a period to be determined by the **Senate** with the approval of the **Council**.
- (9) The **Senate** must determine the method of examination of **Students**.

Admission to degree of master or doctor

- 78. (1) Subject to the **University Rules**, any of the following persons may be admitted by the **Senate** as a candidate for the degree of master or doctor if the **Senate** is satisfied that the applicant is qualified to undertake the proposed line of study or research, or both, and is
 - (a) a Graduate of this or another university; or
 - (b) a person, other than a Graduate of a university, who has in any other manner attained a level of competence that in Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research, taking into account one or more of the following criteria –
 - (i) ability in the same discipline shown by research, writings, professional standing and reputation in the discipline;
 - (ii) the possession of some academic **Qualifications** from a university or other institution, which is not a prerequisite in itself, and the ability shown in the same way as provided for in (i) above;
 - (iii) the possession of some academic Qualifications, either from a university or another institution, and having shown himself or herself to be of high professional standing and experience in a cognate field;
 - (iv) any other criterion which in the opinion of the **Senate** is compelling.

Honorary degrees

- 79. (1) The University may, on the resolution of the Council and the Senate, confer without attendance or examination an honorary degree of master or doctor in any Faculty upon any person who has rendered distinguished services in the advancement of arts, science, jurisprudence or other branches of learning, or who has otherwise rendered himself or herself worthy of such a degree.
 - (2) A resolution to confer an honorary degree must be passed in the **Senate** by a majority of the members voting by secret ballot and must be assented to by **Council**.
 - (3) A proposal to award an honorary degree may be made by a member of the Council or the Senate or the Executive Committee of the Convocation, and must be seconded by another member of these structures.
 - (5) The proposal must be communicated in writing to the **Vice-Chancellor and Principal**.
 - (6) The proposal must be accompanied by a statement setting out the reasons for making it.

- (7) The award of an honorary degree to a person does not entitle that person to practise any profession or use the title to denote a certain stature or professional title.
- (8) The **Council** may withdraw the conferment of an honorary degree in accordance with the **University Rules**.

Conferment of degrees and diplomas and the award of other Qualifications

- 80. (1) A meeting of the members of **the University** called the Congregation of **the University** is convened for the purpose of conferring degrees and diplomas.
 - (2) The members of the Council, the Academic Employees, the persons upon whom degrees and diplomas are to be conferred and such other persons as the Vice-Chancellor and Principal may determine are invited to the Congregation of the University.
 - (3) Congregations of the University are held at least once a year, at a time or times determined by the Council, and are presided over by the Chancellor, or in his or her absence by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal or the Vice-Principal.
 - (4) The **Council** determines the procedure relating to the conferment of degrees and the academic dress to be worn, and the **Senate** determines all other matters concerning the Congregation.

PART 8 - CONVOCATION

Role and objectives

- 81. (1) The Convocation may state its opinion on any matter relating to the University, including matters referred to it by the Council, the Senate or the University Forum.
 - (2) The Convocation elects Council members in accordance with the University Rules.
 - (3) The Convocation, in cooperation with the University Registrar, maintains a database of its members in order to promote communication between the University and members, and for other suitable purposes.
 - (4) The **Council** may amend the **University Rules** only after consultation with the Executive **Committee** of the **Convocation**.

Membership

- 82. (1) The **Convocation** consists of the
 - (a) Vice-Chancellor and Principal;
 - (b) Vice-Principal;
 - (c) Deputy Vice-Chancellors,
 - (d) University Registrar;
 - (e) former and present Academic Employees as set out in subparagraph(2) of this Statute; and
 - (f) all persons who are or become **Graduates** of **the University**.
 - (2) Academic Employees on the permanent staff of the University, professors emeriti and other retired Academic Employees who have been on the permanent staff in continuous employment for not less than 10 years immediately prior to retirement, are members of the Convocation.

Office-bearers

- 83. (1) The **Convocation** elects from its members a President who acts as Chairperson of its meetings.
 - (2) The manner in which the President of **Convocation** is elected is set out in the **University Rules.**
 - (3) The **Functions** and period of office of the President of the **Convocation** are set out in the **University Rules**.
 - (4) A Secretary to the **Convocation** is appointed as set out in the **University Rules**.

Executive Committee

84. All the provisions necessary for the constitution and functioning of the Executive Committee of the Convocation, as well as the election and term of office of a member of the Executive Committee of the Convocation, are set out in the University Rules.

Meetings and elections

- 85. (1) The procedure and **Quorum** for meetings of the **Convocation** are set out in the **University Rules**.
 - (2) Meetings of the **Convocation** are summoned and held in the manner and at times and for purposes as set out in the **University Rules**.

PART 9 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

Issue of notices

- 86. (1) Written notice may be given in one or more of the following ways:
 - (a) by personal service;
 - (b) by registered post to the person concerned at her/his address last known to the **University Registrar**;
 - (c) by electronic mail or similar electronic platforms to the person concerned at her/his address last known to the **University Registrar**; or
 - (d) by internal University mail.
 - (2) In the event that notice is given by means of registered post, the production by **the University** of a receipt from the relevant postal authority constitutes *prima facie* evidence that the person to whom the notice is addressed is deemed to have received the notice.
 - (3) The **Quorum** requirements for **Council**, as stipulated in paragraph 14 of this **Statute**, applies *mutatis mutandis* to all **Committees**, unless the **Council** decides otherwise.
 - (4) The provisions regulating round-robin voting is set out in the **University Rules**.

Numerical fractions

87. Whenever the requirements of the **Statute** or the **University Rules** have the consequence of generating a number other than a whole number, the next greater whole number is held to constitute the number in question.

Persons in office

88. Persons holding office under the **Statute** repealed by paragraph 89 are deemed, with the necessary changes, to be holding office under the corresponding provisions of this **Statute**, unless it would be inconsistent with this **Statute** or the **Act**.

Repeal of previous Statute

89. (1) The Combined Statute and Amendment to the Statute of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, as published in Government Gazette No 23132 dated 15 February 2002 and Government Gazette No 26350 dated 14 May 2004, respectively, is hereby repealed with effect from the date on which this **Statute** comes into operation.

(2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1) of this **Statute** any structure of **the University** within the meaning of the **Act**, which existed prior to the publication of this **Statute**, continues to exist and function until the day when each new structure, reconstituted in terms of this **Statute**, becomes functional.

Transitional provisions

- 90. (1) The provisions of the Combined Statute and Amendment to the Statute of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg as published in Government Gazette No. 23132 dated 15 February 2002 and Government Gazette No. 26350 dated 14 May 2004 respectively will remain applicable until this Statute has been promulgated.
 - (2) The **Council** has the power and duty to take measures to implement the provisions of this **Statute** and accompanying **University Rules** as soon as practicable after promulgation of this **Statute**.
 - (3) Anything done under any provision of the Combined Statute and Amendment to the Statute of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg that was applicable to the University prior to the promulgation of this Statute is regarded to have been done under the corresponding provision of this Statute.
 - (4) Persons who occupied posts, and structures that existed immediately prior to the approval and promulgation of this **Statute**, will continue those posts, and the structures will continue to exist, unless the post or structure is affected by the provisions of this **Statute** and/or **Council** decisions in accordance therewith. Any changes to posts or structures thus brought about by the **Statute** are subject to the **Act** and applicable labour law.
 - (5) The **University Rules** that were in force prior to the promulgation of this **Statute** will continue to apply until amended or replaced.
 - (6) Notwithstanding subparagraph (7) of this **Statute**, the term of office for members of structures/bodies or for persons in specific posts will expire at the time originally specified.
 - (7) (a) The Council will, after having considered a proposal by the Executive Committee of Council, approve a process for the staggering of the terms of office of office-bearers and members of the Council.
 - (b) This will come into operation on the first day of the year following the approval and promulgation of this **Statute**.
 - (c) The process will exclude the terms of office of ex-officio members as well as the terms of office of the **Students** elected to the **Council**.

- (8) The staggering of the terms of office for **Council** as stipulated in paragraph 90(7) of this Statute applies *mutatis mutandi* to all **Committees**, unless the **Council** decides otherwise.
- (9) The existing regulations promulgated in terms of the Universities Act 1955 (Act No, 61 of 1955) which were in force at the commencement of the Act continue to apply until replaced by any provision of the Statute or any University Rule that may be made in terms of it.

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 118 16 FEBRUARY 2018

ALTERATION OF FORENAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 24 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the forename printed in *italics*:

- 1. Farhana Louw 650409 0015 087 Castello Flats 3, Joubert Street, PIET RETIEF, 2380 Desireë Nadine Yvonne
- 2. Ivor Irefaan Haskins 600427 5223 085 43 Athry Walk, HANOVER PARK, 7760 Irefaan
- 3. Suluman Naheem Feizel Maemu 960306 6122 088 6110 F 4 New Eersterus, EERSTERUS, 0400 Fulufhelo Feizel
- 4. No-Pinki Khophe 930903 0905 083 16 Msebomvu Street, New Rest, WELLINGTON, 7655 Sibahle
- 5. Lucreasha Octavia Vergotine 920531 0081 084 10 York Street, BELLVILLE, 7400 Aliya
- 6. Chané Stephanie Levine Terblanche 940501 0054 080 23 Midway Street, SCOTTSVILLE, 7570 Shanaaz
- 7. Tsosoloso Joseph Pietersen 910721 0391 086 15398 Wellington Street, Bloekombos, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7507 Tsosoloso Showline
- 8. Ricardo Müller 950217 5092 085 B 2 Mazeni Heights, 12th Avenue, KENSINGTON, 7405 Rayaan
- 9. Wade Anthony Stevens 950105 5276 081 80 Bongo Crescent, Silvertown, CAPE TOWN, 7765 Waheed Wade
- 10. Makini Adeline Aphane 790121 0231 082 20 Dyason Road, HOTAZEL, 8490 Makini Adelaide
- 11. Matshwenyego Thalala Constance Malgas 731128 1008 080 Private Bag X1535, KURUMAN, 8460 Thalala Constance
- 12. Buxiselo Abram Kani 601129 5770 086 1123 Sonneblom Street, Langeveldt, KAKAMAS, 8870 Buyiselo Abram
- 13. Mamoloko Lucy Setati 720917 0374 086 10 Green Street, Ivy Park, POLOKWANE, 0699 Mamoloko Lucy Sibongile
- 14. Mary-Jane Bajabulile Ndlovu 651019 0426 082 P O Box 49384, Qualberg, DURBAN, 4001 Mary-Jane Bajabulile Ayesha
- 15. Dawnavine Marco Isaacs 880719 5252 085 2nd Avenue, 12 Russoord, CRADOCK, 5880 Donavan Marco
- 16. Rito Makhubela 990720 5263 087 No 3140, Dzumori, GIYANI, 0826 Rito Thabang
- 17. Mannuel Tladi 990613 5538 089 Malemati Village, MPHAHLELE, 0736 Emmanuel Onalenna
- 18. Sindiswa Maria Nyathi 960813 1347 081 Stepmore Area, UNDERBERG, 3257 Ntabiseng Mary Monyatsi
- 19. Nkutlweleng Ngudle 970211 1109 080 A 19 Site 5, DUNOON, 7411 Nosisi Nkutlweleng
- 20. Thithiwa Matititi 971001 1392 086 Shawbury Location, QUMBU, 5130 Thithina
- 21. Forhiwa Patricia Phuluwa 880106 1287 085 1596 Letoboeng, TEMBISA, 1632 Rofhiwa Patricia
- 22. Mvikeleni Wiseman Buthelezi 810414 5984 086 4 Ella Court, Smith Street, HILLBROW, 2001 Mvikeleni Sigwili Wiseman
- 23. Piwokuhle Nangomso Ndungane 840619 0596 081 148 Telford Court, NORTH RIDING, 2010 Phiwokuhle Nangamso
- 24. Millicent Ntsimane 801217 0540 089 1471 Block X, MABOPANE, 0190 Thobekile Millicent
- 25. Olwethu Matsheketo 840307 0393 085 501 Harley Street, BEKKERSDAL, 1717 Olwethu Avuyile
- 26. Mmulatsi Labane Rampa 720725 5614 087 2983 A Mapetla, SOWETO, 1818 Ezekiel
- 27. Henry Zibonisile Jali 851129 5910 085 5 Violet Street, DE DOORNS, 6875 Bjorn Zibonisile
- 28. Nomfanelo Siyo 621207 0549 089 2497 Nu 1, MDANTSANE, 5219 Nomfanelo Beauty
- 29. Matlhomola Paul Molutsi 640619 5725 083 5604 Drakensberg Road, Extension 4, LENASIA, 1700 Motheo Paul
- 30. Sipho Leonard Mathabela 460101 5631 089 Stand No 1160, Section D, EKANGALA, 1021 Sipho Nene

- 31. Raisibe Emely Maluleke 750202 0300 081 11 Jameson Avenue, KIMBERLEY, 8301 Raisibe Emily
- 32. Khutso Mashile 830808 5458 080 180 Blueberry Complex, Midas Street, OLYMPUS, 0081 Keditautsakhutjo
- 33. Christina Ethel Maetle 841213 0383 085 2 Jasmin Blandford Road, NORTH RIDING, 2162 Boitumelo Ethel Christina
- 34. Maletsema Elizabeth Motaung 760303 2641 080 Sewefontein Farm, BETHELEHEM, 9700 Maletsema Betty
- 35. Ntombikayise Xolo 830129 0836 083 2783 Kwamakhotha, AMANZIMTOTI, 4126 Ntombikayise Bukisile
- 36. Boniwe Magungwana 651218 0051 086 309 Eloff Smollen Street, Extensi, BOOYSEN, 2001 Bonie
- 37. Lahliwe Dories Mnamati 860314 0823 082 205 North Street, Rowalland, JOHANNESBURG, 2000 Lindelwa Dories
- 38. Zondi Treasure Khosa 740904 0523 082 1730 A Nephane Street, Extension 1, TSHIAWELO, 1818 Vuyisani Treasure
- 39. Mahlidi Govender 740131 0056 083 16 Grasvoel Crescent, Unit 104, ALBERTON, 1450 Mahlidi Melanie
- Motlalepule Sarah Chauke 550115 0237 081 1180 Block Bb, SOSHANVUVE, 0152 Motlalepule Sarah Maria
- 41. Mpandla Nodolo 990104 6020 087 1353 Lewis Road, DURBAN, 4001 Siphesihle
- 42. Nosialo Sodela 990822 0381 086 5518 Extension 6, KHUMA, 2577 Nosipho
- 43. Sibusiso Mbuta Nxumalo 760505 6241 085 Block G 8, Tswabasha, KWA MASHU, 4360 Sibusiso Blessing
- 44. Mobe James Ramabokela 890416 6005 087 8673 Extension 44, POLOKWANE, 0699 James
- 45. Itumeleng Percy Chemese 890701 5268 087 House No 1994, Zone 4, LETLHABILE, 0264 Thobile George
- 46. Obrey Letsoko Shomang 840217 5806 082 D 5 Jeku Gardens, Thatle Road, KEMPTON PARK, 1619 Aubrey Letsoko
- 47. Sithabile Mdletshe 990207 0692 080 787 Magudu, PONGOLA, 3170 Sithabile Sinethemba
- 48. Denga Bellinda Ramabulana 610507 0706 081 P O Box 93, MAKHADO, 0920 Mokgadi Bellinda
- 49. Maria Helen Löffler 740227 0300 081 96 King Edward Street, PAROW, 7500 Kadija
- 50. Kim Lee Stoutz 930405 0370 086 8 Short Street, Hazendal, ATHLONE, 7764 Kauthar
- 51. Nokubonga Mdlalose 910708 1349 080 Ogazini Area, BABANANGO`, 3850 Nokubonga Innocentia
- 52. Prissence Palesa Mmele 980626 0308 086 17 Carl Street, Barcelona, DE AAR, 7000 Princess Palesa
- 53. Maditaba Prescilla Thobejane 750124 0408 088 2918 Zone B, LEBOWAKGOMO, 0737 Mmaruke Priscilla
- 54. Indiphile Mapisa 970123 5356 080 17 Fuchia Crescent, MONTCLEAR, 7785 Indiphile Odwa
- 55. Gamiem Isaacs 950118 5392 089 05 Magdouw Street, Russels Rest, EERSTE RIVER, 7100 Gakiem
- 56. Mduduzi Lukhanyo Papa 980324 5903 081 Masakheke High, WORCESTER, 6849 Lukhanyo Mduduzi
- 57. Gershwin Jooste 910619 5116 088 14 Liebenberg, WELLINGTON, 7655 *Uzair*
- 58. Organiser Dube 931212 6270 081 518 Avondale Road, EVATON, 1984 Vusumuzi Organiser
- 59. Chadrin Chadwin Landsman 930323 5351 086 22 Stormvoel Sea Wind, STEENBERG, 7945 Zakariyya
- 60. Dillan Ernest Bester 960119 5553 082 86 Dissel Road, BONTEHEUWEL, 7764 Dhaakir
- 61. Mmadikgang Jakoba 950620 0901 087 3068 Magogwe, Thabologo, MAHIKENG, 2745 Tsholofelo Gabriella
- 62. Dolphena Gijana 951020 1273 082 P229 Green Park, DELFT, 7100 Dolphena Elona
- 63. Jean-Pierre Richard Hansby 910125 5160 084 106 Goulburn Street, GOODWOOD, 7460 Luqmaan

- 64. Kwayiyo Nyangezayo 960221 6168 082 2540 Siyalala Street, PAARL, 7648 Sakhile Innocent
- 65. Joseph Tshabalala 470303 6012 081 24 Daphne Street, CYRILDENE, 2198 Dukuza Joseph
- 66. Sikhanyiso Brith Shezi 940820 5727 080 L 1639, UMLAZI, 4066 Sphesihle Skhanyiso Bright
- 67. Nadine Williams 911222 0151 082 5 Auriga Close, OCEAN VIEW, 7975 Na-Eelah
- 68. Suzan Shirindza 930619 0961 088 4897 Debryns Street, Bothani Sectary, TEMBISA, 1632 Excellent Tsakani
- 69. Lindiswa Mseleni 950407 1217 089 3200 Mankonkwane, SEDGEFIELD, 6573 Busisiwe
- 70. Bekitemba Malima 971222 6223 080 Esisulu Camp, UMZIMKULU, 3297 Bekitemba Bruce
- 71. Mfundo Siqwepu 990904 5971 085 Nyhwara Admin Area, DUTYWA, 5000 Khulile Mfundo
- 72. Mooki Malobatse Mooki 910306 0138 081 525 Bulawayo Street, MOFOLO NORTH, 1852 Mooki
- 73. Geoffrey Mayekiso 601204 5700 084 99 Rantsi Street, Nu 8, MOTHERWELL, 6001 Sipho
- 74. Dumisani Kevin Sithole 720916 5714 080 V 121, UMLAZI, 4031 Musawenkosi
- 75. Jeremia Sebotja Rankapule 600104 5414 085 7714 Mmametsi Street, Extension 8, Ivory Park, MIDRAND, 1685 Jeremia Mahanyele
- 76. Bonisiwe Rose Mabuza 850606 1251 086 2519 Lesedi Street, Extension 1, Doornkop, DOBSONVILLE, 1863 Nobuhle Rose
- 77. Hlulani Mabasa 980928 5065 087 2181 Mofutsanyane Street, ORLANDO EAST, 1700 Amukelani Bonanza
- 78. Lindokuhle Nhlanhla Thamsanga Makhubo 950313 6274 085 35 Paul Kruger Street, LADYSMITH, 3370 Lindokuhle Nhlanhla Thamsanga
- 79. Forgiveness Ntethelelo Nondumiso Zulu 950216 0357 089 P O Box 3091, MTUBATUBA, 3935 Ntethelelo Nondumiso
- 80. Nomfumaneko Mpisane 920107 1090 083 4376 Mandela Park, LAMONTVILLE, 4027 Nomfumaneko Sinayo
- 81. Iviwe Mtikitiki 980728 0955 088 261 Msobomvu, BUTTERWORTH, 4960 Iviwe Minentle
- 82. Hlophego Bianca Mametja 960906 0521 084 1515 Albertina Sisulu Street, Jeppestown, JOHANNESBURG, 2000 Azariah
- 83. Asemahle Mazinyo 950930 6213 084 Ntsizwa, MT AYLIFF, 4700 Zanecebo Asemahle
- 84. Joyce Moselantja Mmolaoa 870409 0963 082 3947 K Section, BOTSHABELO, 9781 Tshepang
- 85. Mmapuselsiso Gladys Moloi 690831 0493 083 2052 Silverleaf Street, Protea Glen, SOWETO, 1717 Puseletso Gladys
- 86. Fhirdose Haffejee 790730 0135 083 56 Barbeque Downs, KYALAMI, 1400 Fhirdose Suliman Ahmed
- 87. Mnengwasi Ambrocia Mathebula 990820 0530 082 Stand No 016143, Msogwaba Trust, NELSPRUIT, 1200 Ambrocia Khethokuhle
- 88. Mduduzi Tshabangu 970705 5951 082 Stand No 901, Phase 4, DENNILTON, 1030 Sipho
- 89. Shaanaas Jacobs 710607 0225 089 25 Korvette Road, STRANDFONTEIN, 7798 Shanaaz
- 90. Bhekithemba Petric Thabethe 890818 6177 081 087 Snakepark Squater Camp, Alra Park, NIGEL, 1491 Bhekithemba Patrick
- 91. Tandokazi Ntondini 970519 0730 080 85 Pebble Falls, Graaff Avenue, BOKSBURG, 1459 Thandokazi
- 92. Mandlalele Jentile 931108 5852 087 J 1020 Ntlangano Street, NYANGA EAST, 7750 Mandla
- 93. Dimpho Joseph Dioke 910604 5977 085 84 Heuningvlei Village, KURUMAN, 8460 Dimpho Joseph Bantam
- 94. Pontsho Jacobeth Mokwele 990726 0132 086 P O Box 3792, Manyama, POLOKWANE, 0700 Pontsho Jacobeth Jessica
- 95. Ziyanda Giyama 931111 1384 089 Bhobhoyi Ward, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4242 Zusiphe

- 96. Thabiso Motena 960721 5818 082 1202 Defacto Street, Buhle Park, GERMISTON, 1400 Thabiso George
- 97. Ouma Mapote Mohlahlo 990507 0726 089 Dihlabaneng, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 Mamagowa Ouma
- 98. Raeesa Kenny 990813 0214 088 9 Cavenmore Road, LANSDOWNE, 7780 Raeesah
- 99. Tsietsi Phamotse 920818 6112 082 22837 Motsumi Street, Extension 4, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 Tsietsi Patrick
- 100. Alice Myeni 901126 0923 089 Vezubuhle, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 Selinah Nonhlanhla
- 101. Tembeka Fukuse 600818 0190 081 Nontshinga Area, CENTANE, 4980 Tembeka Nokwanda
- 102. Evahnne Marc Peters 970125 5054 086 79 Joli Street, KUILSRIVER, 7580 Evan Mark
- 103. Albert Mmatlou Mathapo 870628 5594 085 215 Grand House, KIMBERLEY, 8300 Koena
- 104. Siphesihle Gatya 970906 5361 088 248 Nu 18, MDANTSANE, 5218 Siyasanga
- 105. Siyasanga Gatya 970906 0370 084 248 Nu 18, MDANTSANE, 5218 Siphesihle
- 106. Sibongile Zuzani 900613 5684 080 1908 Nu 9, MDANTSANE, 5219 Sibongile Bantu
- 107. Nosakhe Joyce Maki 750611 0742 086 844 Peach House, HERMANUS, 7200 Joyce Nonzameko
- 108. Potene Petrus Keagile 860815 5620 083 6560 Extension 39, MMABATHO, 2735 Mosimanegape
- 109. Anna Beya Aphane 970515 0475 080 84 Block A, Kekana Gardens, TEMBA, 0407 Itumeleng Anna Beya
- 110. Piet Mbonani 911128 5648 081 1 Love More Street, KWAMHLANGA, 1022 Thulani Innocent
- 111. Jozua Joubert Nel 920812 5136 085 2 Egret Avenue, GILLITS, 3610 Gaston
- 112. Nadene Williams 900809 0143 086 7 Marse Close, Extension 23, BELHAR, 7493 Nasreen
- 113. Dimpho Celeste Maponya 930601 1404 086 1636 Seduku Street, Tladi, KWAXUMA, 1868 Dimpho Takane
- 114. Laura Jampo 961009 0425 080 984 Extension 2, Meriting, RUSTENBURG, 0308 Laura Kagiso Tinatella
- 115. Marea Motebele 990909 0102 081 18744 Mtabeko Street, Bloekombos, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7570 Marea Milisa
- 116. Mogamed Shaheed Dawood 950901 5187 082 38 Winterhoek Road, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7789 Jêan-Paul
- 117. Johannes Sello Molefe 810205 5590 083 1742 Extension 3, MOOKGOPHONG, 0560 Elijah Laughter
- 118. Danile Daniel Williams 651016 5704 083 29 Street 9, Nonzwakazi, DE AAR, 7000 Sicelo
- 119. Shirley Fikeni 770813 0450 084 6 Voor Waards Roads, KOKSTAD, 4700 Shirley Sisanda
- Thandiswa Patricia Sikhikhi 760625 0776 082 22952 Arosi Street, Wallacedene, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7570 Thandiswa Patricia Nokwanele
- 121. Humbelani Muthuphei Tshivhundo 691202 5874 082 2203 Block L, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 Humbelani
- 122. Rachel Khumalo 760706 0457 087 3728 Mofutsanyane Street, ORLANDO EAST, 1804 Zanele Rachel
- 123. Napthalie Moetapele Maswenyaneng 870510 5277 087 9020 Bul-Bul Street, Extension9, ETWATWA, 1519 Thuso Moetapele Napthalie
- 124. Stephen Mchunu 690721 5430 083 332 Legwale Crescent, SPRUITVIEW, 1431 Sifiso Stephen
- 125. Muzi Moses Ngwenya 780919 5578 080 P O Box 7519, MALELANE, 1320 Muzi
- 126. Lungisile Joya 880702 6004 085 15260 Sinethemba Street, Black City, NYANGA, 7755 Lungisile Crocodile
- 127. Gladys Mazitshana 671206 0833 088 35 Ntsikane Crescent, Mbuge Extension, UMTHATHA, 5099 Gladys Veliswa
- 128. Karien Benadé 720219 5977 082 35 Fair Field Village, 9 Bloulelie Crescent, Annlin, PRETORIA, 0001 Karlo Karools

- 129. Morwamakgale Matron Sebapo 971008 5831 084 Malogeng, GA NKWANA, 0740 Morwamakgale Tumisho
- 130. Kabelo Mabusela 960113 0247 089 5 Extension 14, MOKOPANE, 0600 Komana Kabelo
- 131. Floreen Christine Mashiane 980712 0915 086 7132 Phomolong, Extension 8, MODIMOLLE, 0510 Keamogetswe Floreen Christine
- 132. Tsepo Malack Senosha 860603 5364 088 Stand No 814, Old Coronation, WITBANK, 1030 Tshepo Matsukela
- 133. Nonduduzo Thandeka Costanze Dlamini 990914 0673 081 7655 Extension 5, DELMAS, 2210 Nonduduzo Thandeka Constance
- 134. Granny Sindy Makaringe 990407 1069 086 P O Box 6115, MKHUHLU, 1246 Bontle Sindy
- 135. Thato Queenton Mokgohloa 990612 5513 084 Stand No 65, Sengatane, MOLETJIE, 0808 Thato Quinton
- 136. Voughaw Raphael Joosuf Lawrence 980809 5291 081 726 Willow Street, GRASKOP, 1270 Voughan Raphael Joosuf
- 137. Mzontsundu Jason Nkunzana 920820 5811 086 38320 Phase 3, Scenery Park, EAST LONDON, 5201 Jason Mzontsundu
- 138. Anrick Kurtwood Davids 981223 5286 084 28 Bracken Street, BONTEHEUWEL, 7764 Mogamat Akram
- 139. Dorian Wendal Smith 900829 5087 088 174 A Sunderlamp Street, FACTRETON, 7405 Ameer
- 140. Sinnah Letenjani 980105 0325 085 153 Mard Marron Avenue, ROBIN ACRES, 2194 Sinnah Matshidiso
- 141. Aviwe Ndalana 981113 5548 080 At 175 Eziphunzana, Zwelihle, HERMANUS, 7200 Aviwe Gift
- 142. Aurelie-D- Entressangle 910116 0251 085 18 C Eko, CAPE TOWN, 6705 Aurelie
- 143. Nike Phindile Shikwambana 930904 0819 084 120 End Street, DOORNFONTEIN, 2001 Phindile
- 144. Thami Nkosinathi Mkhize 850202 7235 081 P 1865 Kwapata, Bangudunga, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 Thamsanga Harrison
- 145. Douglas Tshiamo Letlhogile 721204 6070 086 P O Box 100, GANYESA, 8613 Tsayangthebe Douglas
- 146. Nompumelelo Princess Mdhlalose 820718 0556 089 18 Newcastle Road, LOMBARDY WEST, 2090 Jamin Righthand
- 147. Bathangithini Nene 750118 0436 081 Entweka Area, MKHAMBATHINI, 3680 Neliswa Princess
- 148. John Zwane Pienaar 550512 5617 087 23 Travor Street, Capricorn, CAPE TOWN, 7941 David
- 149. Tebelelo Modipadi Mahlatji 980109 0814 080 P O Box 659, MATHABATHA, 0733 Tebelelo Mologadi
- 150. Joseph Magate Moganedi 770101 6082 089 Mohlarekoma, Phokwane, NEBO, 1059 Joseph Mochabi
- 151. Worrick Gavin Dale 990722 5371 084 74 Main Road, EASTLEIGH, 1609 Worrick Marcelo
- 152. Leticia Carlon Van Der Ross 911028 0117 084 Mountain Breeze, STELLENBOSCH, 7600 Carlon Kym
- 153. Kgomotso Mogotsi 941019 5118 080 4 Dittbernes Drive, BEDFORDVIEW, 2008 Kgomotso Angelo
- 154. Tsandeni Shandukani 930922 5211 081 8021 Cameroon Street, Tshoepele, TEMBISA, 1632 Kabelo Ramokone
- 155. Tjatji Simon Kobaphsiri 480612 5210 084 Mashilabene, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 Dikgape Simon
- 156. Steve Lucky Shiloane 680624 5290 089 Plot 54, Palmietfontein, POLOKWANE, 0700 Lucky Sereme
- 157. Simon Caezer Mongatane Mashabela 911215 5664 083 Stand 20061, Tshehlwaneng, JANE FURSE, 1085 Simon Caezer Phaswane
- 158. Tshwarelo Mohlatlole 940615 5969 082 P O Box 00064, MAFEFE, 0738 Manketla Tshwarelo
- 159. Aobakwe Pilane 930419 1045 084 House 10098, NTSWANA LEMETSING, 0314 Maria
- 160. Kgadi Melass Hlako 690203 6010 081 Private Bag X 4007, TZANEEN, 0837 Albert

DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NO. 119 16 FEBRUARY 2018

ALTERATION OF SURNAMES IN TERMS OF SECTION 26 OF THE BIRTHS AND DEATHS REGISTRATION ACT, 1992 (ACT NO. 51 OF 1992)

The Director-General has authorized the following persons to assume the surnames printed in *italics*:

- 1. Shirley Mosebyadi Madisha 931212 0176 086 8 Notsung Street, Bougainville Estate, MONTANA, 0100 Khubedu
- 2. Prity Tintswalo Rampedi 990410 0938 087 House No 724/2c,NKAWANKONA, 0880 Shikwambana
- 3. Ayanda Siphelele Mkhize 991102 6009 083 P O Box 1297, MTUBATUBA, 3935 Nxumalo
- 4. Lindelani Alton Ngidi 991006 6069 080 Solomon Bros Farm, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 Ndlela
- 5. Thabiso Radebe 990225 5103 085 F 1216 Section 6,MADADENI, 2941 Buthelezi
- 6. Kwanele Lungelo Zondi 991006 5453 087 Matimatolo Area, GREYTOWN, 3250 Gumede
- 7. Gugulethu Zondi 990811 0450 082 M 1354 Myala Road,KWA MASHU, 4360 Mathonsi
- 8. Nkosiyethu Sibonakaliso Xulu 990412 5711 089 Mbulwane Area, GREYTOWN, 3250 Ngubane
- 9. Sthembile Zama Xulu 961119 0784 087 Nodwengu Area, OZWATHINI, 3242 Sithole
- 10. Philani Mdleko 870504 5809 080 P O Box 431, NONGOMA, 3950 Mkane
- 11. Lungile Biyela 930622 1259 080 Nodunga Area, MAPHUMULO, 4470 Ngema
- 12. Vusi Derick Mhlanzi 770828 6140 083 18 Mimosa Arbor Park, NEWCASTLE, 2940 Chili
- 13. Mogomotsi Patrick Maluleka 920705 5545 083 797 Sehoko, SIYABUSWA, 0472 Setimo
- Kabelo Nkululeko Molefe 930913 5052 088 7527 Sithohimela Street, Extension 9, Marimba Gardens, VOSLOORUS, 1475 -Khumalo
- 15. Sihle Moses Dyani 940419 5507 087 1249 Nkonyane Street, Zwelishle Township, WITBANK, 1035 Sibanyoni
- 16. Fikile Jabulisile Zondo 920925 1577 084 Readfontein, BERGVILLE, 3350 Nkosi
- 17. Tholulwazi Michael Mthembu 970213 6108 083 9050 Section 5,MADADENI, 2951 Qwabe
- 18. Khethukuthula Valencia Zwane 921106 0424 086 12 A Chris Hani Street, BETHAL, 2310 Ndlovu
- 19. Lonwabo Vinjwa 981007 6054 082 7000 Ndabambi Street, Nomzamo, QUEENSTOWN, 5320 Mti
- 20. Bongakonke Nene 980228 6001 086 521 Glaza Farm, OSIZWENI, 2952 Zwane
- 21. Thina Joni 970919 0909 082 1037 Newrest, BUTTERWORTH, 4960 Mthenjana
- 22. Nkazimulo Mpofana 980316 6220 085 P O Box 54, Sunnyvale Farm, HARDING, 4680 Shabane
- 23. Lukholo Mafu 971030 5718 087 225 Msobomvu,BUTTERWORTH, 4960 Veli
- 24. Julia Podile 940226 0329 080 Stand No 20, Ntwane, DENNILTON, 1050 Madisa
- 25. Charmainne Dikeledi Kgopotso Nkoana 930713 0621 089 1376 Zone A,NAMAKGALE, 1391 Mokgobi
- 26. Kamogelo Abel Mohlala 970912 5503 083 12345 Tshipinoto, SPRINGS, 1560 Nkosi
- 27. Sizwe Ntandoyenkosi Ndlovu 991109 5501 085 C 756 Bhambayi,INANDA, 4309 Kunene
- 28. Gaethuse Edward Gaven 550506 5274 089 1 77th Avenue, BURGERSDORP, 2740 Mghoni
- 29. Nkosinathi Thabalaza 841126 5660 085 Ndubela's Flats, LADY FRERE, 5410 Matiwane

- 30. Zibuse Mhlongo 911023 5438 080 8858 Qnakaza Groove, TONGAAT, 4399 Mkhwanazi
- 31. Humphrey Chauke 960511 6062 081 No 10458, PROTEA GLEN, 1818 Khosa
- 32. Gift Kulani Nkuna 940923 1450 085 P O Box 705, XIMHUNGWE, 1281 Risenga
- 33. Simangaliso Desmond Mnguni 850526 5227 082 No 101 Ubangalala Avenue, KWA MASHU, 4359 Dlamini
- 34. Ceasar Bubele Mlungisi 990927 5569 088 Zimbane Area, MTHATHA, 5100 Mvokwana
- 35. Confidence Masinga 971005 0957 088 20466 Rhine Street, Extension 20, PROTEA GLEN, 1818 Malejane
- 36. Thabang Stanley Malaka 900528 6116 082 1928 Extension 6, TSAKANE, 1548 Paledi
- 37. Nkosingizwile Bright Mndebele 950213 6173 081 35815 Mpilo Street, Extension 16,TSAKANE, 1550 Ngwenya
- 38. Peloyareng Jacqui Sekhomba 990209 0906 080 Setlopo Village, MMABATHO, 2735 Molokwe
- 39. Mmapaseka Mavis Panana 900413 0966 081 3227 Extension 1,MERITING, 0308 Obuseng
- 40. Phathutshedzo Muthurana 980511 6064 083 P O Box 315, SIBASA, 0970 Bologo
- 41. Sakhile Ngubeni 940725 6260 082 Emmaus, BERGVILLE, 3350 Hlongwane
- 42. Mfanizolo Innocent Xolo 980130 6031 081 A 669,KWADABEKA, 3612 Mthethwa
- 43. Nonsikelelo Happy Gwala 970101 1470 089 32 Oriole Centre, MTUBATUBA, 3935 Mthethwa
- 44. Knowledge Zamokwakhe Hlongwane 970524 6030 089 Emagangangosi Area, BERGVILLE, 3350 Mtshali
- 45. Siyabonga Khulekani Myeni 900824 6362 085 Phumlani Township, HLUHLUWE, 3960 Mtshali
- 46. Dipuo Caroline Moagi 960315 1145 085 1206 Phaahla Section, MARAPYANE, 0431 Matshaba
- 47. Thandokuhle Vincent Ngidi 941006 5845 085 122 Shoolo Street, MAPETLA, 1818 Cele
- 48. Thabang Sefoloko 920825 5964 082 11965 Extension 7a, ORANGE FARM, 1884 Mofokeng
- 49. Lungile Majola 960103 0848 085 Green Point, BERGVILLE, 3350 Ngwenya
- 50. Nomthandazo Prudence Sishange 930218 0107 089 15581 Abbey Street, Phase 3, BRAAMFISCHER, 1875 Khumalo
- 51. Sitembele Sigoxo 991203 5838 082 Kwam Area, QUMBU, 5100 Mbangata
- 52. Lauren Clarissa Solomons 900117 0108 087 211 Temerife, 565 Louis Botha, WAVERLEY, 2090 Jenner
- 53. Danielle Marsha Frederickz 990211 0285 085 218 Malva Street, TOUWSRIVER, 6880 De Bruin
- 54. Shiluva Teshlin Shiwundlana 990611 0474 086 9705 Rose Gum Street, Extension 12,PROTEA GLEN, 1868 Mabunda
- 55. Bulumko Mayekiso 990615 5681 082 15729 Lukhanyiso Street, Lwandle, STRAND, 7140 Latile
- 56. Lehlohonolo Mtsweni 990712 6085 080 268 Extension 9,EMBALENHLE, 2235 *Mokoena*
- 57. Nomaefese Sivuka 920604 1409 081 4363 Extension 5, EVANDER, 2280 Mbikwa
- 58. Sandile Peroy Gininda 910530 6027 085 12 Swartberg Street, SECUNDA, 2302 Mashinini
- 59. Akanyang Sylvia Mofepi 620725 0071 086 1145 Zone 3,ITSOSENG, 2744 Mokawane
- 60. Leroy Itumeleng Ntombela 990306 5325 082 1069 Makapane Street, CENTRAL WESTERN JABAVU, 1809 Mataboge
- 61. Benathi Gagela 990121 5654 088 1106 Bontebeki Road, PENNYVILLE, 1804 Zweni
- 62. Vukosi Gaven Phathudi 990706 5450 089 67 Maputo Avenue, Slovo Park, SOWETO, 1717 Ndlovu
- 63. Bontle Sanny Khambane 990613 0416 083 12 Hengilcon Avenue, Blairgowrie, RANDBURG, 2125 Manugudubi

- 64. Wandisa Siphoso 990211 0579 081 Ocean View, JEFFREYSBAY, 6330 Sposo
- 65. Madire Jameelah Makgata 950802 0393 081 9 Parrot Street, Villa Liza, BOKSBURG, 1459 Mashigo
- 66. Nhlakanipho Proffessor Makhathini 921008 5394 084 41 Moloti Street, Phase 4 B, Extension 28, VOSLOORUS, 1475 Dludlu
- 67. Mbali Yengwa 940730 0185 087 21540 Extension 29,PROTEA GLEN, 1819 Msimango
- 68. Mpendulo Isaai Makama 910915 5551 088 P O Box 1066, MANDULO, 1348 Nkosi
- 69. Thabo Simelane 941229 5654 089 1436 Jiyane Road, Hambanathi Township, TONGAAT, 4399 Mzoneli
- 70. Goitseone Faith Kgaswane 991002 5357 089 2593 Lerokolwaneng Section, TLOKWENG, 2839 Modisane
- 71. Thapelo Mkhalani Elias Sikhumbane 970226 5453 086 9 Leboa Street, SAULSVILLE, 0100 Shikwambane
- 72. Mpumelelo Marvelas Khumalo 960807 5486 085 Emkhakhasini Area, OZWATHINI, 3242 Chamane
- 73. Lucas Mashinini 940709 5910 087 Stand No 606, DENNILTON, 1030 Mokwena
- 74. Melathi Ntoninzi 990222 6356 085 Gxulu Area, LIBODE, 5160 Binza
- 75. Nokhwezi Bennedictor Kholane 990603 0212 087 1529 Siyaphumla Street, Klipfontein, MIDRAND, 1085 Xinindlu
- 76. Thembani Ngobeni 940215 6097 080 Stand No 11, Ribungwani, MAKHADO, 0920 Makhubele
- 77. Godfrey Koketso Matjebe 970331 5768 085 Motantanyane, GROOTHOEK, 0628 Senokwane
- 78. Thato Mosikare 901023 5318 086 4580 B Marthinus Smuts Drive, Zone 4, DIEPKLOOF, 1864 Topisi
- 79. Nombuso Nokujula Ntuli 920415 0347 085 35535 Extension 22, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 Masango
- 80. Sifiso Mnisi 950202 6050 084 1442 Kwaggafontein D,MKOBOLA, 0458 Skosana
- 81. Mghamuki Kobs Mpontshane 900423 6323 088 P O Box 58, Gugulethu, JOZINI, 3969 Gumede
- 82. Thembani Nonkanyiso Zikode 940802 1111 089 Thonsini,UNDERBERG, 3257 Chagwe
- 83. Jessie-Leigh Cranko 950606 0033 088 31 Buhrman Street, Horison, ROODEPOORT, 1725 Voges
- 84. Lesedi Mbuyaneyanda Setlhare 900224 0345 089 698 Thebenare Street, MOHLAKENG, 1759 Ramashiya
- 85. Sifiso Cwele 930825 6259 084 Area 38, Umgababa, UMKOMAAS, 4170 *Mnguni*
- 86. Patrick Lonty Ramapuputla 850806 5632 089 1784 Nigeria Street, Tsutsumani, ALEXANDRA, 2090 Mulaudzi
- 87. Nonkululeko Shiella Gumede 960203 0977 080 Am 266 Area 6, Mdayi Road, UMGABABA, 4126 Luthuli
- 88. Cyril Dumisani Khumalo 901011 5380 081 Ward 17, Mfazazane Area, SCOTTBURGH, 4180 Mngadi
- 89. Buyisile Ngcongo 931111 1026 086 Amahlongwa Mission, UMKOMAAS, 4180 Zondo
- 90. Sabelo Philani Dladla 920216 5593 081 Sdumbini Area, NDWEDWE, 4342 Xulu
- 91. Zukisani Phekula 980309 6189 087 11 Hamani Street, Kwanonqaba, MOSSELBAY, 6500 Qola
- 92. Vuyani Ponjana 900314 6015 081 41 11th Avenue, ALEXANDRA, 2090 Ramncwana
- 93. Jeffrey Mlungisi Sithole 810106 5917 088 No 150119, Protea Road, Embo, HILLCREST, 3650 Luthuli
- 94. Mandla Laymond Mnisi 780316 5818 089 93 Hlubi Street, Wesselton, ERMELO, 2350 Lukhele
- 95. Alpheus Modikwa 481113 5610 083 2115 Block C, EERSTERUS, 0429 Moloantoa
- 96. Ditaba Daniel Ngozo 910824 5153 087 3 B Drooge Street, ZEERUST, 2865 Lesenyeho
- 97. Khanyisile Mngadi 980610 0581 082 Qologolo Ward 1,UMZINTO, 4200 Mthembu

- 98. Vusumuzi Walter Mhlongo 800829 5294 081 E 616 Isakabula Road, NTUZUMA, 4359 Mkhize
- 99. Nokukhanya Mal'bongwe Fuwela 960306 0640 085 Stand No 14, Spearville Site, BARBERTON, 1300 Makhanya
- 100. Mulalo Mpfumba 940902 1157 080 Private Bag X2249, SIBASA, 0900 Makhuvha
- 101. Lebohang Prudence Poonyane 980918 0320 082 618 Extension 3,SEBOKENG, 1410 Lebona
- 102. Tlhonolofatso Steve Setloboko 961003 5499 083 15413 Kulungile Street, Lwandle, STRAND, 7140 Tebele
- 103. Collen Success Chiloane 860421 5736 084 House No 6002, Extension 10,KWA GUQA, 1039 Van Der Merwe
- 104. Fasheega Ally 670408 0179 089 43 Lynburg Road, Hanover Park, CAPE TOWN, 7780 Khan
- 105. Khumbulani Dludla 840302 5499 086 M 39 Ntuthwane Road, KWA MASHU, 4360 Zulu
- 106. Lunga Maphela 870215 6262 084 30022 Sono Street, Wallacedene, KRAAIFONTEIN, 7570 Siyazi
- 107. Nkosinathi Nana Mfeka 700904 5636 085 P O Box 592, Mbonjeni Area, NONGOMA, 3950 Xulu
- 108. Ntobeko Valencia Molefe 970828 0753 087 M 1506 Section 7, MADADENI, 2951 Mthethwa
- 109. Rishongile Mabanda 981110 6124 085 Mapayeni, GIYANI, 0826 Nwandzule
- 110. Thabani Innocent Mbewu 920716 6014 086 Ward 24, Betani Location, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4240 Ntshembeni
- 111. Lungelo Gift Radebe 980321 6074 086 77 Dladla Street, VREDE, 9835 Ndaba
- 112. Sinovuyo Tshikitsha 980506 0715 086 52 Nondzube Street, Xolani, GRAHAMSTOWN, 6135 Ngina
- 113. Kwena Johannes Seanego 670212 5733 084 P O Box 220, BOCHUM, 0790 Malete
- 114. Winnie Bonisile Mkhonto 940509 0941 081 48 Gray Street, Klipfontein, WITBANK, 1035 Thwala
- 115. Sicelo Sabelo Ntsinjana 810531 5656 081 963 26th Avenue, CLERMONT, 3602 Mkhize
- 116. Thembisa Florence Bingwa 640112 1053 080 Green's Farm, PORT ST JOHNS, 5120 Menese
- 117. Thabang Samuel Ngwazisiba 980701 5679 086 Stand No 710, Zone 6, MOUNTAIN VIEW, 1022 Malatji
- 118. Xolani Sibusiso Khoza 911008 5948 089 Stand No 8484, DAANTJIE, 1214 Sibuyi
- 119. Nelly Winnie Mahlangu 870922 0620 080 185 Emagiba Trust, Verena B,ALEXANDRA, 2012 Mtsweni
- 120. Mlungisi Mahlangu 980327 5344 081 1986 Orlando Pirate Street, SILVERTON, 0122 Makgeta
- 121. Sifiso Wiseman Radebe 961008 6041 081 736 Kganana Street, VOSLOORUS, 1445 Kono
- 122. Chester Ernest Mabunda 821010 6359 083 2817 Mahube Valley, Mamelodi East, PRETORIA, 0122 Mbatsana
- 123. Bongani Seun Mahlangu 890819 5546 086 12 Sherwood Section, SANDTON, 2010 Mtsweni
- 124. Bongane Providential Hlophe 820619 5932 087 780 Extension 1,ORANGE FARM, 1041 Tshabalala
- 125. Anoyolo Cakwebe 990803 0636 083 425 Nyanga Street, Bongweni Location, COOKHOUSE, 5820 Mboji
- 126. Pogiso Ivin Seshupoeng 730823 6150 082 House No 10037, LOKALENG, 8460 Moreki
- 127. Zinathi Mabilikwana 961016 0821 085 P O Box 45, Khayalethu Store, NGQELENI, 5140 Dumzela
- 128. Tebogo Malebatse Moroke 991001 5614 085 Stand No 123, Dikgalaopeng, GROBLERSDAL, 0474 Tlaka
- 129. Londiwe Michelle Ngcaweni 910502 1107 089 Lot 143, Congo Mtshebeni,INANDA, 4309 Mkhize
- 130. Siyanda Cedrick Gumede 900923 5595 081 A 820, Thokoza, GREYVILLE, 4023 Xulu
- 131. Nsikelelo Gwaza 950219 5690 082 Othame Area, MSINGA, 3010 Dlamini

- 132. Mziyanda Fuduswa 961001 6348 085 P O Box 53, Mkhankatho Store, LIBODE, 5160 Ngcele
- 133. Abram Ndhlovu 891123 5856 085 1513 Alabama Street, SEBOKENG, 1984 Thobela
- 134. Happy Mothlaloha 771218 5786 087 2268 A Zola Two, Sishuba Street, JOHANNESBURG, 1868 Lushaba
- 135. Nhlakanipho Professor Mbokazi 840204 6311 080 Y 2205 Cwaka Road, UMLAZI, 4001 Zulu
- 136. Cherys Thapelo Lamola 860209 5294 083 15747 Extension 2, ORANGE FARM, 1841 Ramaite
- 137. Mthuthuzeli Delano Maloney 560515 5280 085 831 Ntselamanzi Location, ALICE, 5700 Maloney-Mangcayi
- 138. Zilandile Ngubane 941206 1045 082 B 189 Ngoqokazi, INANDA, 4310 Gumede
- 139. Siyemukela Ishmael Zindela 970617 6250 085 Mabheleni Area, Ward 12,UMZUMBE, 4220 Gumede
- 140. Mthokozisi Freedom Sikhonde 931230 5686 081 517 Curragh Farm, DUNDEE, 3000 Makhubu
- 141. Siboniso Dlamini 970901 6413 087 Hlokozi Location, HIGHFLATS, 3306 Xaba
- 142. Philani Msezane 990107 6210 087 Block B 369, EMONDLO, 3105 Mbatha
- 143. Malefetsane Godfrey Mahlonoko 990513 6171 080 2868 Masakeng Location, WINBURG, 9420 Molefi
- 144. Richard Sakhile Mnyandu 850611 6412 089 Sithebe Reserve, MANDENI, 4450 Mathonsi
- 145. Themba John Ndima 680419 5454 086 286 Mofokeng Section, Mazibuko Street, KATLEHONG, 1432 Buthelezi
- 146. Vuviswa Ruth Mogamisi 470815 0689 085 1326 Motlhako Street, Unit 7,MMABATHO, 2735 Seneo
- 147. Philimon Thato Kolwane 890827 6313 083 3842 Phase 3, Oukasie, BRITS, 0250 Nkuna
- 148. Nocawa Sandra Mnyayi 680204 0366 083 341 Mcilongo Street, Duncan Village, EAST LONDON, 5100 Sirayi
- 149. Robert Mbedzi 780901 5598 086 Private Bag X2249,VHEMBE, 0970 Magoda
- 150. Rich Khumo Dire 850502 5634 080 Morolong Section, MADIBOGO, 2772 Ndlangisa
- 151. Siphesihle Cyprian Mntambo 850926 6211 087 B 1300,EMONDLO, 3105 Khumalo
- 152. Thapelo Eric Gaolebe 850331 5424 080 House No 148e, Manthe, TAUNG, 8584 Dire
- 153. Monwabisi Mnyalo 851105 6251 083 983 Phase 1,FREEDOM PARK, 0208 Mangolothi
- 154. Mogomotsi Gilters Ngwatle 700306 6133 080 Loporung Village, MAHIKENG, 2745 Sebolaneng
- 155. Makgwale Selina Mabotha 460917 0407 088 Nkotokoane, GA-MPHAHLELE, 0736 Ntsoane
- 156. Zibambile Marimane 580110 6061 084 Nxotshona, MOUNT FLETCHER, 4770 Dyobani
- 157. Luzuko Skuni 970318 6505 087 Kavari Area, LADY FRERE, 5410 Mpangele
- 158. Collin Motsephe 770715 5688 081 6544/6 Khumalo Street, THOKOZA, 1426 Tshabalala
- 159. Mthokozisi Ngcobo 861227 5843 088 T 1169,UMLAZI, 4001 Khanyile
- 160. Lindokuhle Mfanelo Gumbi 960524 5729 089 Habeni Reserve, ESHOWE, 3815 Zulu
- 161. Nkosingiphile Banda 950513 6040 085 Stand No 163, Shongwe Mission, SCHOEMANSDAL, 1331 Khoza
- 162. Ongeziwe Madiba 971001 1072 084 Imizize, BIZANA, 4800 Sobhoyise
- 163. Sifiso Brian Mabaso 910902 6197 087 7038 Zone 2, Winnie Mandela, CENTURION, 0140 Mathebula
- 164. Tamsanqa Gladstone Kubeka 780330 5553 083 21 Avril Crescent, Extension 1, Die Heuwel, WITBANK, 1035 Zikalala
- 165. Solly Thepisi Mogaleamalla 790623 5571 081 Motlakeng Village, P O Box 1884,TZANEEN, 0800 Rakgoale

- Bongumusa Richard Ngcobo 790714 5714 084 A 1259 Folweni, Fikile Road, UMBUMBULU, 4105 Ntombela
- 167. Rueben Mzwabantu Zwana 720912 6204 080 5275 Zone 5,PIMVILLE, 1809 Mguli
- 168. Sivuyile Thabo Rarani 830513 5390 081 5577 Rick Turner Crescent, Samora Machel, MITCHELLS PLAIN, 7785 Rarani-Lesiea
- 169. Nomvelo Ndlovu 990202 1644 081 Taylors Halt, PLESSISLAER, 3201 Mthembu
- 170. Vision Mokgadi Kabane 940522 1050 083 Nwamara, GIYANI, 0826 Madiba
- 171. Taola Lisca Maffa 950214 6172 081 1632 Winnie Mandela, Stand No 1043, Zone 10, KEMPTON PARK, 1620 Kgatla
- 172. Lindani Njabulo Radebe 980128 6040 086 1846 Tshabalala, CLERMONT, 3601 Dladla
- 173. Kamogelo Mahlaza 950411 5524 086 16026 Mavi Street, White City Jabavu, KWA XUMA, 1868 Mashigo
- 174. Wanda Lupuzi 940605 6046 089 Qutsa Area, TSOMO, 5400 Nakani
- 175. Rethabile Segotso 990202 6185 080 30057 Sepeding Section, SANDFONTEIN, 0318 Sebone
- 176. Noxolo Zikode 970627 1138 086 Thonsini Area, UNDERBERG, 3200 Chagwe
- 177. Muziwdkukhanya Habbakuk Ngubane 830208 5380 089 5585 / 22 Cryoute Crescent, Extension 8,ENNERDALE, 1859 Dube
- 178. Thandiwe Christinah Lepheana 951130 1288 087 24280 Madiba Valley, AUCKLAND, 3610 Mokoena
- 179. Thembelihle Swane Madonsela 920415 0847 084 2042 Puleng Street, LYDENBURG, 1120 Mabuza
- 180. Jerry Moloko 950224 5896 085 Stand No 231, Mountain View, TAFELKOP, 0474 Skosana
- 181. Tshepo Malatjane Makeke 960616 5935 086 Ga-Masha, JANE FURSE, 1085 Mohlahlo
- 182. Seme Algie Mhlongo 790417 5238 084 26 Roland Chapman Drive, MONTCLAIR, 4004 Seme
- 183. Phiwayinkosi Mnguni 760104 5894 084 Matshematshe Area, MSINGA, 3010 Mabaso
- 184. Natshwane Patrick Mosoane 700820 5559 087 Apel Mashung, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 Matseba
- 185. Ngoako Abram Sechweu 840707 6083 087 P O Box 3038,LONSDALE, 0710 Seshoene
- 186. Miriam Mashishi 931118 0997 084 Doorenboom Street, KEMPTON PARK, 1619 Molamodi
- 187. Lehlogonolo Monino Motala 961008 5866 082 P O Box 538, JANE FURSE, 1085 Machacha
- 188. Nolwazi Promise Gabuza 980701 0647 088 G 22 Unit 18, Imbali, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3200 Mtolo
- 189. Sizwe Mike Ngcobo 971106 5962 089 Kwapata Location, PIETERMARITZBURG, 3201 Mkhize
- 190. Mamello Palesa Nephawe 980509 0074 082 18 Berghaan Street, MEREDALE, 2091 Mohapi
- 191. William Morake Mapule 800403 5281 082 852 Dibetso Street, Basothong Extension 1, VOSLOORUS, 1475 Matlala
- 192. Sithembile Precious Majozi 920119 0160 080 16715 Alfonso Street, Extension 16,PROTEA GLEN, 1809 Duma
- 193. Ongeziwe Tshingilane 991106 5730 086 Ntseshe Admin Area, NGQAMAKHWE, 4990 Mpuqa
- 194. Thando Tshingilane 980217 5987 080 Ntseshe Admin Area, NGQAMAKHWE, 4990 Mpuqa
- 195. Budi Eliot Masemola 610731 5511 086 793 Vaalbank, MPUMALANGA, 0400 Aphane
- 196. Vusi Mdlalose 961224 6319 084 No 26, Ntshawini, KWADUKUZA, 4450 Shandu
- 197. Nokulunga Nomvelo Mkhize 960526 1249 087 Maqadini, MAPHUMULO, 4470 Shandu
- 198. Ngabayethu Mgodi 930402 5899 086 8992 / 196, Extension 11,PROTEA GLEN, 1810 Xaki
- 199. Liziwe Mabe Mashigo 471203 0537 084 1841 Makobole Street, Mapetla Extension, SOWETO, 1818 Mashaba

- 200. Kingsley Tladi 990224 5587 082 P O Box 822, MARISHANE, 1064 Masemola
- 201. Talia Filipa Herzfield 970119 0074 082 84 Esprit Estate, 29 Bowing Avenue, WENDYWOOD, 2090 Simpson
- 202. Zanethemba Zangashe 921129 5877 082 H88 Sweethome Farm, PHILLIP, 7750 Sinkwane
- 203. Tebogo Cecil Ndabezitha 910308 5329 087 1214 Skweyiya Street, Duduza, NIGEL, 1496 Molefe
- 204. Udith Nomsa Madona 980717 1207 086 228 Zamdela ,SASOLBURG, 1947 Dhlomo
- 205. Kgolo Edward Sebopela 540918 5416 086 20514 Extension 3, Buffer-Zone, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 Mohlala
- 206. Sibusiso Magnificent Ndlovu 811211 5472 081 11052 Spanish Reed, Extension 12, PROTEA GLEN, 1819 Mabika
- 207. Nkosinathi Selby Dlamini 850621 5397 082 5903 Dladla Stand, BLAAUWBOSCH, 2952 Nkosi
- 208. Madimetja Peter Aphane 621114 5579 089 4366 Phoofolo Street, Extension 2,MHLUZI, 1053 Mahlangu
- 209. Solani Charles Ntimane 680527 5323 083 82 Maune, Ga Makhusane Village, NAMAKGALE, 1392 Sekatane
- 210. Axel Clark Cooper 990406 5087 086 36 Parkrand Gardens, Brink Avenue, Parkrand, BOKSBURG, 1460 Smith
- 211. Londiwe Zondi 930331 0524 086 P O Box 2453, PORT SHEPSTONE, 4240 Zikhundla
- 212. Mduduzi Teboho Matla 851226 5775 086 660 Avocado Street, Rondbult, Extension 2, GERMISTON, 1401 Maloyi
- 213. July Adam Masinga 740712 5436 089 Stand 2294, Section H, EKANGALA, 1021 Mashigoane
- 214. Sibongile Phungula 870307 1388 087 P O Box 33276, BULWER, 3244 Sibetha
- 215. Klaas Keith Magobosha 750416 6156 087 Stand No 389, DOORNLAAGTE, 0449 Modise
- 216. Abongile Mmeli Mjoji 990118 5984 085 P O Box 919, EMPANGENI, 3838 Shandu
- 217. Kuthlelo Shamern Molapo 990628 0580 084 39388 Extension 18, MAMELODI EAST, 0122 Manyaka
- 218. Zukisani Kholosani 990113 6246 089 Mevana Area, LIBODE, 5160 Msutu
- 219. Kabelo Lwazi Matetoa 990602 5089 086 Unit 30, Morninghill Gardens, MORNINGHILL, 2007 Mohapi
- 220. Matete Lerato Chiloane 960910 1444 080 928 Lebanoni, MABOPANE, 0190 Mokoena
- 221. Bernito Darren-Jo Johannes Johnson 980909 5154 089 6411 Plataan Slot, New Dawn Park, Palatsdorp, GEORGE, 6529 Lawens
- 222. Mthokozisi B Buthelezi 800413 5601 080 21718 Mhlathuzana Road, TSHELIMNYAMA, 3610 Pomuser
- 223. Vincent Mthimkhulu 841019 5537 082 ,SOSHANGUVE, 0152 Thabane
- 224. Stanley Dumalisile Nkuphu 670216 5897 088 5939 Lungili Street, Pme 5, DIEPKLOOF, 1862 Thanjekwayo
- 225. Mthethiswa Mntundini 430102 5575 083 Isikelo Area, BIZANA, 4800 Ngupaza
- 226. Motubatse Frank Mampuru 470302 5305 082 Matilo, GA RAKGWADI, 1068 Makeke
- 227. Khayelihle Boyzie Sibiya 930104 5458 083 Mhlungwane Area, NQUTHU, 3135 Khumalo
- 228. Kgakololo Reuben Khabae 961119 5609 081 83 E Maphiniki Village, KURUMAN, 8460 Gabanangate
- 229. Michael Mfundiso Msizini 910612 6513 080 365 Thabo Mbeki,LIBODE, 5160 Rafuza
- 230. Sanele Sakhile Molalose 960524 6327 081 P O Box 100, MELMOTH, 3835 Dubazana
- 231. Mohamed Essop 930604 5295 088 52 First Street, STRAND, 7160 Bray
- 232. Jade Michael Fredericks 950524 5085 088 2 Lloyd Street, BELLVILLE SOUTH, 7530 Smith
- 233. Asanda Mgoboka 870923 6426 084 9617 Sabi Street, Extension 6, MFULENI, 7100 Papu

- 234. Mamello Nompumelelo Hlapane 890814 0570 082 102 Range Court, Riffle Road, THORNTON, 7460 Raphahlelo
- 235. Tyra Jade De Wet 980112 0126 083 21 Kingsway, Baronety Estate, PLATTEKLOOF, 7500 Theus
- 236. Makhonya Frans Chipu 770502 5760 080 P O Box 1500,BOCHUM, 0790 Mpya
- 237. Sabelo Ngubane 950217 6242 085 7996 Aquarium Street, Braamficher, ROODEPOORT, 1724 Zuma
- 238. Sibusiso Bodwill Buthelezi 910807 5476 087 14 Buciko Street, TSAKANE, 1550 Masuku
- 239. Nadia Douglas 950625 0097 083 5 A St Ives Road, Bellair, DURBAN, 4094 De Coster
- 240. Collin Tsidiso Motshabela 730417 5358 083 189 Xubene Section, TEMBISA, 1632 Mofokeng
- 241. Maatabule Mpho Pitsi 960422 0595 086 Madifahlane, Moroke, BURGERSFORT, 1154 Thobejane
- 242. Mulalo Dakalo Mukwevho 840917 6019 086 Matshavhawe, DZIMAULU, 0975 Ramasimu
- 243. Lebohang Elizabeth Nkabinde 850401 0698 085 400 Ramokonopi East, KATLEHONG, 1432 Sauhatsi
- 244. Jani Bongani Menyuka 780701 5752 083 Manduku Area, HLUHLUWE, 3960 Mpontshana
- 245. Harry Seripe 751016 5427 080 4033 Tshabalala Street, Orlando, SOWETO, 1804 Tshabalala
- 246. Hlabirwa Walter Mathabatha 820102 6330 080 Seleteng, GA MPHAHLELE, 0736 Mphahlele
- 247. Kamogelo Makuwa 990503 6023 084 1370 Tokologo, MIDDELBURG, 1053 Mthimunye
- 248. Lindokuhle Fannie Msiza 991118 5395 083 667 Extension 5, Empumelelweni, WITBANK, 1035 Mkhabela
- 249. Vuyo Mbalukani 990112 5420 083 233 Moshoeshoe Street, MOHLAKENG, 1759 Bobe
- 250. Siyabonga Innocent Mncube 750316 6042 081 C1232 Unit 3,MPUMALANGA, 3699 Mazibuko
- 251. Raisibe Kantoor Mphahlele 400319 0221 085 Makurung, GA MPHALELE, 0736 Maribe
- 252. Koos Prince Mthimunye 911123 6061 087 749 Tweefontein A,KWAMHLANGA, 1020 Mnguni
- 253. Sibusiso Nkosi 920329 5579 081 4054 Molongwane Steet, Zone 3,DIEPKLOOF, 1864 Sauhatsi
- 254. Audrey Tsholofelo Mmakoma Sealetsa 940709 0029 081 2914 Naen Section, MARAPYANE, 0431 Mokubyane
- 255. Nkosinathi Sydney Lukhele 940612 5903 088 P O Box 2142, ELUKWATINI, 1192 Vilakazi
- 256. Dithapelo Matlala 981217 5763 084 Stand No 2082, Mamphogo, MOGANYAKA, 0459 Maila
- 257. Mpho Senoamadi 910413 5598 085 32 Delft Court, Olivia Road, BEREA, 2198 Mtsweni
- 258. Kgotso Makgafela 940112 5629 080 352 Lilian Ngoyi Street, JOHANNESBURG, 1682 Seimela
- 259. Sisonke Mtikitiki 910112 5748 084 641 Milpark Mews, Auckland Park, JOHANNESBUR, 1682 Jam-Jam
- 260. Fisokuhle Emmanuel Dlamini 960831 5686 080 V Section, UMKOMAAS, 4170 Mkhize
- 261. Vuhluri Gladstone Maluleke 990320 5485 085 Stand No 443,RIBUNGWANI, 0920 Baloyi
- 262. Kgopung Sam Manaso 691010 7307 088 Stand No A414, MOTETI, 0477 Matlala
- 263. Khulekani Mthokozisi Cele 941206 6276 088 P O Box 236,EMPANGENI, 3880 Mzimela
- 264. Tshiamo Kodisang 921129 5471 084 3337 Zone 3,GA RANKUWA, 0208 Pooh
- 265. Moses Shima Segwape 560606 6956 086 House No 0035,MFEDIKWE, 0300 *Modumo*
- 266. Kgothatso Makuwa 970325 6090 085 1370 Tokologo, MIDDELBURG, 1053 Mthimunye
- 267. Sandile Patrick Mokoena 921207 6286 089 5960 Extension 4, Sakhile, STANDERTON, 2430 Maseko

- 268. Ntlakanipho Briliant Mahlangu 921230 5849 087 92 Block H, MOLOTO, 1022 Macu
- 269. Fanny Maphanga 920802 6422 089 Stand No 70, ALEXANDRA, 1242 Mnisi
- 270. Whity Thato Thamane 980319 5422 082 4187 Zone 1, Zonkizizwe, KATLEHONG, 1432 Matentsi
- 271. Joel Lesiba Ledwaba 940213 5545 084 18/2467 Essellen Park, Extension 3,TEMBISA, 1632 Mokagane
- 272. Jeffrey Ngoako Motsitsi 940318 5893 085 95 Third Street, BOKSBURG NORTH, 1409 Maake
- 273. Lerato Ntsoane 991206 0600 084 251 Kwena Moloto 2,MOKGOKONG, 0751 Mnisi
- 274. Kgaugelo Sanderson 970311 6013 087 P O Box 968, HAZYVIEW, 1242 Khoza
- 275. Mathaka Leah Mogale 990925 0772 087 P O Box 174, GA-DIKGALE, 0727 Mokgola
- 276. Salome Maboya Masenya 991112 1000 086 47 Zora, Unit C,SEBAYENG, 0752 Phoshoko
- 277. Veron Kagiso Thokwane 990714 5823 081 7000 Ngwaritsi, NEBO, 1059 Motebejane
- 278. Mongane Isaac Korrie 990825 5334 083 No 771 Fine Town, GRASMERE, 1833 Mohlomi
- 279. Boipelo Promise Matome 990114 5891 081 390 Riverside Block, Kgomokgomo, TEMBA, 0400 Setshedi
- 280. Tshidi Emily Mosikili 790802 0306 087 2771 Morris Phla, EMALAHLENI, 1039 Moloi
- 281. Lucky Rimpies Kabinde 751106 5498 080 683 Boundry Street, Clewer, EMALAHLENI, 1039 Mokwena
- 282. Lawrance Vusumusi Nkosi 880911 6040 086 Stand 4952, Radebe Street, Ackerville, WITBANK, 1039 Ubisi
- 283. Maheshe Landros Motubatse 600105 5346 086 Kgautswane, OHRIGSTAD, 1122 Maloka
- 284. Kholofelo Patronela Tlaka 890603 0680 086 G169 Senotlelo, MDUTJANA, 0472 Kanyane
- 285. Tshidiso Edwin Khaila 850922 5253 089 3171 Extenison2, Boikhutso,LICHTENBURG, 2740 Tsoake
- 286. Julia Makgakana Naka 940414 1529 086 Stand No A0068, Lehwelere, DENNILTON, 1030 Matema
- 287. Lebogang Patricia Ragophala 971228 0673 089 Stand No 941, BLOODRIVER, 0699 Modiba
- 288. Kgotlelelo Hellen Malepe 980712 0229 082 P O Box 234,MOEHLADIMO, 0891 Tonga
- 289. Xikongomelo Chauke 971103 1076 089 540 Mdabulanganye, MLAMULELE, 0982 Maswanganye
- 290. Kgaugelo Goodwill Thlaka 940302 5765 089 C582 Ramokgaletsane, SIYABUSWA, 0472 Khwinana
- 291. Beauty Madigwe Malatsi 981117 0780 085 3173 /28 Tasbet Park, Extension12, WITBANK, 1035 Madihlaba
- 292. Murambi Shonisani Nedzamba 900601 0767 083 Khubvi Village, MAKONDE, 0984 Mukhuba
- 293. Paballo Jovial Megalane 980917 5935 084 198 Phatsima Section, Dinokana, LEHURUTSHE, 2868 Jama
- 294. Daniel Hamca 911021 5198 084 1048 Sunset View, TROUPSBURG, 9913 Thuhlo
- 295. Tsholofelo Raphoko 990406 5530 085 34 A Lokgabeng, TAUNG, 8584 Mathube
- 296. Nonhlanhla Serepo 970428 0376 086 50 Ngala Street, Extension 2,LOTUS GARDEN, 0008 Kgokong
- 297. Simphiwe Excellent Nkosi 950818 6352 087 Stand No 15820, EMBALENHLE, 2285 Mabasa
- 298. Rebaone Valencia Mentore 940901 1072 083 15 Mosemela Street, TLHABANE WEST, 0300 Mathowakae
- 299. Sikhulile Lucky Chiloane 870518 5818 081 55 Fire Lily, Country View, MIDRAND, 1687 Mokoena
- 300. Xollisile Nokulunga Mkhize 921227 0022 082 1373 Tello Street, Central, Western Jabavu, SOWETO, 1868 Ndaba
- 301. Sanelo Nompilo Ndlovu 770927 0259 087 Enyandu Area, POMEROY, 3020 Sithole

- 302. Richard Whisky Mtsweni 760928 5361 086 P O Box 9040, BURGERSFORD, 1150 Mathebula
- 303. Mataosane Jan Molotlhare 570626 5886 082 1446 Kanana Section, Batlharos, KURUMAN, 8476 Tau
- 304. Nosihle Sithole 941101 1312 089 P O Box 960, ESTCOURT, 3310 Majola
- 305. Romeo Tshepo Meyer 800625 5638 081 19-18th Avenue, ALEXANDRA, 2090 Jacobs
- 306. Joseph Magate Moganedi- 770101 6082 089 -Mohlarekoma, Phokwane, NEBO, 1059 Malaka
- 307. Worrick Gavin Dale- 990722 5371 084 -74 Main Road, EASTLEIGH, 1609 Pincin
- 308. Leticia Carlon Van Der Ross- 911028 0117 084 -Mountain Breeze, STELLENBOSCH, 7600 Rauch
- 309. Kgomotso Mogotsi- 941019 5118 080 -4 Dittbernes Drive, BEDFORDVIEW, 2008 Abraham
- 310. Tsandeni Shandukani- 930922 5211 081 -8021 Cameroon Street, Tshoepele, TEMBISA, 1632 Rashokeng
- 311. Tjatji Simon Kobaphsiri- 480612 5210 084 -Mashilabene, SEKHUKHUNE, 1124 Tjatji
- 312. Steve Lucky Shiloane- 680624 5290 089 -Plot 54, Palmietfontein, POLOKWANE, 0700 Mashako
- 313. Simon Caezer Mongatane Mashabela- 911215 5664 083 -Stand 20061, Tshehlwaneng, JANE FURSE, 1085 Mampuru
- 314. Tshwarelo Mohlatlole- 940615 5969 082 -P O Box 00064,MAFEFE, 0738 Mehlape
- 315. Aobakwe Pilane 930419 1045 084 and three minor children Didintle Pilane 150323 1519 085 Onkgopotse Tshwanelo Pilane 110420 1671 087 Dimpho Pilane 150323 1518 087- House 10098,NTSWANA LEMETSING, 0314 *Ramfate*
- 316. Kgadi Melass Hlako- 690203 6010 081 -Private Bag X 4007,TZANEEN, 0837 Mashau
- Moses Mthethwa- 670923 5263 084 and your wife Sesinyana Rebecca Mthethwa 720803 0346 086 1689 Block A,MABOPANE, 0190 - Lusenga
- 318. Annah Ramaesela Motimela 810812 0686 087 and two minor children Amokelane Phenyo Motimela 001026 0136 089 William Thabang Motimela 080915 6333 084 2004 Block F East, SOSHANGUVE, 0152 Mehlape
- 319. Patrick Ndoda Nxumalo 750330 5223 089 your wife Ntombifuthi Rebecca Nxumalo 811017 0232 085 and two minor children Ndlelenhle Qiniso Nxumalo 160616 5613 087 Snqobile Wiseman Nxumalo 080622 6264 083 P100 Road, Mavela Place, NDWEDWE, 4340 Ntuli
- 320. Jean Pierré Grobler 880501 5204 088 and your wife Liezl Grobler 940908 0096 088 1 Peooisier Palm, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9301 Koch
- Sanele Siphesihle Mkhize 850216 5592 087 and your wife Lungile Victress Mkhize 840619 0735 085 22 Geelhout Avenue, Amandelrug, KUILSRIVER, 7580 - Phoswa
- 322. Thokozani Happiness Batabile Sulwana 770803 0844 089 and a minor child Rithabile Sulwana 051007 5482 081 Xurana Area,LUSIKISIKI, 4820 Cele
- 323. Nomzamo Patience Qelu 721022 0343 089 and three minor children luyanda Kenny Qelu 000404 5665 082 Simon Sanele Qelu 060112 6164 081 Nompumelelo Nichol Qelu 040718 0824 085 13 Qurry Road, GERMISTON, 1401 *Nyati*
- 324. Nompumelelo Nokuthula Radebe 900921 0411 080 and a mior child Velile Wamkelwa Lungile Radebe 090522 1520 083 30 C Van Reenen Street, FRANKFORT, 9830 Zim
- 325. Blessing Sibusiso Nkabinde 720907 5649 087 your wife Nompumelelo Patience Nkabinde 800719 0753 084 and a minor child Nhloso Akabongwe Chamane 110328 1490 087 P O Box 501,LADYSMITH, 3370 *Madonsela*
- 326. Sinethemba Riaphel Nyawuli 781122 5693 087 your wife Nontsikelelo Myawuli 800402 1017 086 and two minor children Lunati Nyawuli 160720 0296 086 Likhaka Nyawuli 111123 5130 089 P O Box 279,BISHO, 5605 *Qayiso*
- 327. Mphindeli Mgoduka 590423 5730 080 your wife Koleka Joyce Mgoduka 690822 0687 089 and two minor children Enkosi Mgoduka 040106 5570 087 Abulele Mgoduka 090923 0103 089 Luxolweni Location, PEDDIE, 5640 *Mkonjeni*

- 328. Kgalalelo Celvition Khabae 890908 0870 086 and a minor child Sindiswa Khabae 090130 0218 087 83 E Baphinick Village, KURUMAN, 8460 Gabanangate
- 329. Sicelo Alpheus Doncabe 821011 5359 082 your wife Thabisile Charity Doncabe 780308 0630 080 and two minor children Samkelo Doncabe 140802 5849 088 Siyamthanda Doncabe 130121 5847 089 Kwamadlala Location, Ward 14, UMZUMBE, 4225 Mteshane
- 330. Mildret Nokuthula Madzinisa 891224 0759 082 and a minor child Blessing Tshiamo Madzinisa 130318 1231 082 2304 Block Gg,SOSHANGUVE, 0152 Ngwenya
- 331. Junior Dineo Makgoba 930623 1420 086 and two minor children Lebogang Prince Makgoba 091217 5117 080 Reabetswe Dimpho Bless Makgoba 141114 5269 088 9797 Tambo Village, TEMBA, 0407 Sebola
- 332. Nomasonto Tracey Ngcobo 860317 0536 083 and two minor children Lindokuhle Thandazile Ngcobo 060503 0855 080 Thembelihle Cathrine Ngcobo 101122 1153 089 4731 Richmond Farm,KWA-MASHU, 4360 *Gumede*
- 333. Ivan Mxolisi Mabiji 830303 5442 086 your wife Marelize Anthea Mabiji 860624 0240 081 and two minor children Lwethu Glen Mabiji 121001 5393 089 Loyiso Morgan Mabiji 050705 6506 086 30465 Nokwakha Street, PAARL, 7646 *Mqolwana*
- 334. Sthembiso Emmanuel Mbokazi 791204 5826 087 your wife Sindisiwe Ingrid Mbokazi 780826 0287 080 and two minor children Eyona thandolwabo Mbokazi 130502 5515 083 Esona Thandolwethu Mbokazi 130502 0531 085 C C 913,UMLAZI, 4066 Ngubelanga
- 335. Elken Mbongiseni Nkuna 801010 6537 088 –your wife- Zanele Ruth Nkuna 860310 0779 084 and two minor children Adora Nkuna 140811 0174 087 Agape Thando Nkuna 161025 0216 087 P O Box 3210,WHITE RIVER, 1240 *Singwayo*
- 336. Nobuhle Princess Peza 850425 0667 089 and a minor child S'nakhokonke Peza 100331 5749 088 Unafu Location, UMTHWALUMA, 4186 *Ngidi*
- 337. Kwena Sarah Ramagoshi 930727 0865 082 and two minor children Lebogang Ramogoshi 141105 5208 084 Koketso Ramagoshi 110403 6283 082 P O Box 120,BOCHUM, 0790 Selepe

NATIONAL TREASURY

NO. 120 16 FEBRUARY 2018

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 - MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT REGULATIONS

In terms of section 169(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), draft regulations intended to be made in terms of section 168(1)(b) and (p) of that Act, as set out in Part A of the Schedule, are hereby publish for public comment.

An explanatory memorandum regarding the draft regulations is in Part B of the Schedule.

All comment received by 30 March 2018 will be considered and should be emailed to MFMA@treasury.gov.za or faxed to 012 315 5230.

SCHEDULE

PART A DRAFT MUNICIPAL COST CONTAINMENT REGULATIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. Definitions
- 2. Object of Regulations
- 3. Application of Regulations
- 4. Cost containment policies
- 5. Use of consultants
- 6. Vehicles used for political office-bearers
- Travel and subsistence
- 8. Domestic accommodation
- 9. Credit cards
- 10. Sponsorships, events and catering
- 11. Communication
- 12. Conferences, meetings and study tours
- 13. Other related expenditure items
- 14. Enforcement procedures
- 15. Disclosures of cost containment measures
- 16. Short title and commencement

Definitions

1. In these Regulations, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, unless the context indicates otherwise, and—

"Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

"consultant" means a professional person, individual, partnership, corporation, or a company appointed to provide technical and specialist advice or to assist with a design and implementation of projects or to assist a municipality or municipal entity perform its functions to achieve the objects of local government in terms of section 152 of the Constitution;

"cost containment" means measures implemented to curtail spending in terms of these regulations; and

"credit card" means a card issued by a financial service provider, which creates a revolving account and grants a line of credit to the cardholder.

Object of Regulations

2. The object of these Regulations, in line with section 62(1)(a), 78(1)(b), 95(a) and 105(1)(b) of the Act, is to ensure that resources of a municipality and municipal entity are used effectively, efficiently and economically by implementing cost containment measures.

Application of Regulations

3. These Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities.

Cost containment policies

- (1) Each municipality and municipal entity must revise or develop and implement a cost containment policy which must—
 - (a) in the case of a municipality, be adopted by the municipal council, and in the case of a municipal entity, by the board of directors as part of its budget related policies; and
 - b) be consistent with the Act and these Regulations.
- (2) The cost containment policy of a municipality or a municipal entity contemplated in sub-regulation (1) must-
 - (a) be in writing;
 - (b) give effect to these Regulations;
 - (c) be reviewed annually, as may be appropriate;
 - (d) be communicated on the municipality's or municipal entity's website; and
 - (e) set out-
 - (i) measures for ensuring implementation of the policy;
 - (ii) procedures for the annual review of the policy; and
 - (iii) consequences for non-adherence to the measures contained therein.

Use of consultants

- 5. (1) A municipality or municipal entity may only appoint consultants if an assessment of the needs and requirements confirms that the affected municipality or municipal entity does not have the requisite skills or resources in its full time employ to perform the function.
 - (2) An accounting officer must adopt a fair and reasonable remuneration framework for consultants taking into account the rates—
 - (a) determined in the "Guideline on fees for audits undertaken on behalf of the Auditor-General of South Africa", issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants:
 - (b) set out in the "Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants", issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration;
 - (c) as prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.
 - (3) The tender documentation for the appointment of consultants must include a clause that the remuneration rates will be subject to negotiation, not exceeding the applicable rates mentioned in sub-regulation (2).
 - (4) When negotiating cost-effective consultancy rates for international consultants, the accounting officer may take into account the relevant international and market-determined rates
 - (5) When consultants are appointed, an accounting officer must-
 - (a) appoint consultants on a time and cost basis with specific start and end dates;
 - (b) where practical, appoint consultants on an output-specified basis, subject to a clear specification of deliverables and associated remuneration;
 - (c) ensure that contracts with consultants include overall cost ceilings by specifying whether the contract price is inclusive or exclusive of travel and subsistence disbursements;
 - (d) develop consultancy reduction plans; and
 - (e) undertake all engagements of consultants in accordance with the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and the municipality's Supply Chain Management policy.

- (6) All contracts with consultants must include fee retention or penalty clause for poor performance.
- (7) A municipality or municipal entity must ensure that the specifications and performance, are used as a monitoring tool for the work to be undertaken and is appropriately recorded and monitored.
- (8) The travel and subsistence costs of consultants must be in accordance with the travel policy issued by the National Department of Transport, as updated from time to time.
- (9) The contract price must specify all travel and subsistence cost and, if the travel and subsistence costs for appointed consultants are excluded from the contract price, such costs must be reimbursed in accordance with the abovementioned travel policy of the National Department of Transport.

Vehicles used for political office-bearers

- 6. (1) The threshold limit for vehicle purchases relating to official use by political office-bearers may not exceed R700 000 or 70% of the total annual remuneration package for different grades, whichever is greater.
 - (2) The procurement of vehicles must be undertaken using the national government transversal contract mechanism.
 - (3) If any other procurement process is used, the cost may not exceed the threshold set out in sub-regulation (1).
 - (4) Before deciding on another procurement process as contemplated in sub-regulation (3), the chief financial officer must provide the council with information relating to the following criteria which must be considered:
 - (a) status of current vehicles;
 - (b) affordability;
 - (c) extent of service delivery backlogs;
 - (d) terrain for effective usage of vehicle; and
 - (e) any other policy of council.
 - (5) Regardless of their usage, vehicles for official use by public office bearers may only be replaced after completion of 120 000 kilometres.
 - (6) Notwithstanding sub-regulation (5), a municipality or municipal entity may replace vehicles for official use by public office bearers before completion of one hundred and twenty thousand kilometres only in instances where the vehicle experiences serious mechanical problem and is in a poor condition, and subject to obtaining a detailed mechanical report by the vehicle manufacturer or approved dealer.

Travel and subsistence

- 7. (1) An accounting officer-
 - may only approve purchase of economy class tickets for officials where the flying time for the flights is five hours or less; and
 - (b) for flights exceeding five hours, may purchase business class tickets only for accounting officers, and persons reporting directly to accounting officers.
 - (2) Notwithstanding sub-regulation (1), an accounting officer may approve the purchase of business class tickets for officials with disabilities.
 - (3) The cost containment policy must limit international travel to meetings or events that are considered critical. The number of officials attending such meetings or events must be limited to those officials directly involved in the subject matter related to such meetings or events.
 - (4) An accounting officer may approve accommodation costs that exceed an amount as determined from time to time by the National Treasury only—
 - (a) during peak holiday periods; or
 - (b) when major local or international events are hosted in a particular geographical area that results in an abnormal increase in the number of local and/or international guests in that particular geographical area.
 - (5) Officials of a municipality or municipal entity must-
 - (a) utilise the municipal fleet, where viable, before incurring costs to hire vehicles;

- (b) make use of shuttle service if the cost of such a service is lower than
 - the cost of hiring a vehicle;
 - (ii) the cost of kilometres claimable by the employee; and
 - (iii) the cost of parking.
- (c) not hire vehicles from a category higher than Group B or an equivalent class; and
- (d) where a different class of vehicle is required for a particular terrain or to cater for the special needs of an official, seek the written approval of the accounting officer before hiring the vehicle.
- (6) Municipalities and municipal entities must utilise the negotiated rates for flights and accommodation, communicated by the National Treasury, from time to time, or any other available cheaper flight and accommodation.

Domestic accommodation

8. An accounting officer must ensure that costs incurred for domestic accommodation and meals are in accordance with the maximum allowable rates for domestic accommodation and meals, as communicated by the National Treasury, from time to time.

Credit cards

- 9. (1) An accounting officer must ensure that no credit card or debit card linked to a bank account of a municipality or a municipal entity is issued to any official or public office bearer, including members of the board of directors of municipal entities.
 - (2) Where officials or public office bearers incur expenditure in relation to official municipal activities, such officials or public officer bearers must use their personal credit cards or cash or arrangements made by the municipality or municipal entity, and request reimbursement from the municipality or municipal entity in accordance with the relevant municipality or municipal entity's policy and processes.

Sponsorships, events and catering

- 10. (1) A Municipality or municipal entity may not incur catering expenses for meetings which are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality or municipal entity, unless the prior written approval of the accounting officer is obtained.
 - (2) An accounting officer may incur catering expenses for hosting of meetings, conferences, workshops, courses, forums, recruitment interviews, and proceedings of council that exceed five hours.
 - (3) Entertainment allowances of officials may not exceed two thousand rand per person per financial year, unless approved otherwise by the accounting officer.
 - (4) An accounting officer may not incur expenses on alcoholic beverages.
 - (5) An accounting officer must ensure that social functions, team building exercises, year-end functions, sporting events, budget vote dinners and other functions that have a social element are not financed from the municipality or municipal entity's budgets or by any suppliers or sponsors.
 - (6) A municipality or municipal entity may not incur expenditure on corporate branded items like clothing or goods for personal use of officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade, unless costs related thereto are recovered from affected officials.
 - (7) An accounting officer may incur expenditure to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality or municipal entity for ten or more years or retire on grounds of ill health, not exceeding the limits for petty cash usage.

Communication

- 11. (1) A Municipality or municipal entity must, as far as possible, advertise municipal related events on its website instead of advertising in magazines or newspapers.
 - (2) An accounting officer must ensure that allowances to officials for private calls are limited to an amount as determined by the accounting officer in the cost containment policy of the municipality or municipal entity.

- (3) Newspapers and other related publication for the use of officials must be discontinued on expiry of existing contracts or supply orders.
- (4) A municipality or municipal entity must participate in the transversal term contract arranged by the National Treasury for the acquisition of mobile communication services.

Conferences, meetings and study tours

- 12. (1) An accounting officer must establish policies and procedures to manage application by officials to attend conferences or events hosted by professional bodies or non-governmental institutions held within and outside the borders of South Africa taking into account their merits and benefits, costs and available alternatives.
 - (2) An accounting officer may consider appropriate benchmark costs with other professional bodies or regulatory bodies prior to granting approval for an official to attend a conference or event within and outside the borders of South Africa.
 - (3) Such benchmark costs may not exceed an amount as determined by the National Treasury.
 - (4) When considering applications from officials to attend conferences or events within and outside the borders of South Africa, an accounting officer must take the following into account—
 - the official's role and responsibilities and the anticipated benefits of the conference or event:
 - (b) whether the conference or event addresses relevant concerns of the institution;
 - (c) the appropriate number of officials, not exceeding three officials, attending the conference or event; and
 - (d) availability of funds to meet expenses related to the conference or event.
 - (5) The amount referred to in sub-regulation (3) above excludes costs related to travel, accommodation and related expenses, but includes—
 - (a) conference or event registration expenses; and
 - (b) any other expense incurred in relation to the conference or event.
 - (6) When considering costs for conferences or events these may not include items, such as laptops, tablets and other similar tokens that are built into the price of such conferences or events.
 - (7) The accounting officer of a municipality or municipal entity must ensure that meetings and planning sessions that entail use of municipal funds are, as far as may be practically possible, held in-house.
 - (8) Municipal or provincial office facilities must be utilised for conference, meetings, strategic planning sessions, inter alia, where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
 - (9) An accounting officer may consider granting approval, as contemplated in sub-regulation (4), for officials, and in the case of Councillors, the Mayor.
 - (10) A municipality or municipal entity must, where applicable, take advantage of early registration discounts by granting the required approvals to attend the conference, event or study tour, in advance.

Other related expenditure items

- 13. (1) All commodities, services and products covered by a transversal contract concluded by the National Treasury must be procured through that transversal contract before approaching the market, to benefit from savings where lower prices or rates have been negotiated.
 - (2) Municipal resources may not be used to fund elections, campaign activities, including the provision of food, clothing and other inducements as part of, or during election periods.

Enforcement Procedures

14. Failure to implement or comply with these Regulations may result in any official of the municipality or municipal entity, political office bearer or director of the board that authorised or incurred any expenditure contrary to these regulations being held liable for financial misconduct as set out in Chapter 15 of the Act read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

Disclosures of cost containment measures

- 15. (1) The disclosure of cost containment measures applied by the municipality and municipal entity must be included in the municipal in-year budget reports and annual costs savings disclosed in the annual report.
 - (2) The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritisation of cost savings, on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the Municipal Council for review and resolution. The municipal council can refer such reports to an appropriate Council Committee for further recommendations and actions.
 - (3) Such reports must be copied to the National Treasury and relevant Provincial Treasuries within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to Municipal Council.

Short title and commencement

16. These Regulations are called the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2018 and take effect on 01 July 2018.

PART B

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM ON DRAFT COST CONTAINMENT REGULATIONS INTENDED TO BE MADE IN TERMS OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003

The wider implementation of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA) in all municipalities and entities is an important element in the roll out strategy to modernise and improve financial management in local government. Linked to this strategy are the fundamental principles of effective and efficient utilisation of public resources in a transparent and accountable manner.

Despite the provisions in the MFMA and the reforms developed over the last 13 years to support the implementation of the MFMA, municipalities and municipal entities continue to spend public funds and municipal resources on non-priority items. More often than not this results in a diversion of public funds from core service delivery to other expenditures resulting in dissatisfaction by communities and delays in service delivery.

Government has therefore committed in the Medium Term Strategic Framework for 2014 – 2019 to urgently implement cost saving measures across all three spheres of government to assist in reprioritizing expenditure and free up resources that can be targeted towards service delivery. These measures introduced are also intended to eliminate wastage of public resources on non-service delivery items. This will be undertaken through advocacy, strengthening the legal and policy prescripts and frameworks aimed at cost containment and ensuring the implementation thereof by municipalities and municipal entities.

The Minister of Finance has also pronounced during the February 2016 Budget Speech and the October 2016 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement that the National Treasury will issue regulations on cost containment measures for local government. The initial cost containment measures were introduced through MFMA Circular. Additional measures will also be taken to ensure a transparent tendering system by ensuring that value for money is attained through the revised procurement process. Similar measures have also been introduced in national and provincial government in terms of the Public Finance Management Act 1 of 1999.

Over the last 4 to 5 years, the Auditor-General's General Report on Local Government Audit Outcomes highlighted the extent of wastage of public resources. This was also observed through various publications in the print media and other government publications. Weak governance as well as the significant increase in the number of municipalities incurring unauthorised, irregular as well as fruitless and wasteful expenditure, were also highlighted as areas of concern.

Building on the MFMA Circular, the National Treasury in association with other stakeholders, have drafted regulations that will promote the cost containment measures introduced in a number of spending areas.

Section 168(1)(b) and (p) of the MFMA provides that the Minister may regulate financial management and internal control and generally, any other matter that may facilitate the enforcement and administration of the Act, respectively. The object of the draft Regulations is to ensure that the resources of municipalities and municipal entities are used effectively, efficiently and economically (regulation 2). The Regulations will apply to all municipalities and municipal entities (regulation 3).

Regulation 1 contains the definition of terms that are used in the regulations. Regulation 4 deals with the establishment of cost containment policies including the principles applicable to such policies.

Regulations 4 to 13 contain the actual cost containment measures to be implemented by municipalities and municipal entities. These measures include:

 Principles around appointment of consultants to perform municipal functions and assessment to be undertaken by municipalities and municipal entities before appointing consultants;

- Procurement of mayoral vehicles. The regulations introduce a ceiling in terms of the value of the vehicles to be procured and principles in terms of management of such vehicle by the municipalities and municipal entities;
- Travel and subsistence allowance. This section of the regulations provides the thresholds for purchasing air tickets and hiring of vehicles. The intention with this specific measure is to ensure that institutions actually realise the discounts which have been negotiated at National Government level. These thresholds will contribute towards institutions achieving cost savings on their travel and accommodation budgets;
- Prohibition on issuance of credit or debit cards linked to municipal bank accounts to officials or public office bearers;
- Prohibition on using municipal funds for specific functions which include, amongst others, spending on catering for internal meetings only attended by officials, and social, farewell or team building activities. This section also prohibits the utilisation of municipal funds on alcoholic beverages;
- The regulations also make it mandatory for institutions to procure vehicles, cell phone and other related assets via the transversal contract negotiated at National Government level. This will ensure that there are cost savings and benefits passed to municipalities on all such items:
- The regulations also introduce a monetary threshold for conference fees which include the attendance of both local and international conferences;
- The regulations are intended to reduce excessive spending on office furniture and equipment;
- Municipalities and municipal entities are also encouraged to ensure that proper processes are followed when dismissing and suspending officials, this minimise unnecessary legal costs. Institutions are also encouraged to manage their expenditure on leave and overtime benefits; and
- The regulations make it mandatory for municipalities to conduct threat assessments before approving any security measures for councillors or officials.

Regulation 4 introduces consequence management aspects for non-adherence to the regulations. Non-compliance with these measures must be investigated for financial misconduct in terms of the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

Regulation 5 provides the framework for disclosure of actual cost savings achieved by institutions in their annual reports, this improve transparency.

Regulation 6 contains the short title and the commencement date of the regulations.

These draft regulations therefore propose to provide a framework that is consistent with the provisions of the MFMA. The effective implementation of the regulations is intended to ensure that municipalities and municipal entities achieve value for money in utilising public resources to deliver municipal services. It is the intention that the Regulations would become effective on 01 July 2018.

Comments received during the consultation process will be considered and processed with a view to addressing any shortcomings.

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 121 16 FEBRUARY 2018

INTEDECTED	PARTIES:	Land Claimant, the current landowner and the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality
DONDE	BONDS	None
טבבט טב	TRANSFER	T8269/1993
CHEBENTIAND	OWNER CAND	Samancor Chrome LTD
DISTRICT		Sekhukhune
PROPERTY &	EXTENT	Portion 1 of the farm Tweefontein 360 KT 1929.5468ha
REE NO CI AIMANT		KRP: 4431 Mr. Mokoko Joseph Tebele
RFF NO		KRP: 4431

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) (c) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 as amended) that a claim has been lodged for

restitution of land rights on:

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT 22 OF 1994)

ake further notice that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of Rule 5 of the Rules Regarding Procedure of Commission Established in terms of section 16 of Restitution of Land Rights Act as amended. Any interested party on the claim is hereby invited to submit, representations in terms of section 11A of the Restitution of Land Rights Act 22 of 1994 as amended within 90 innety) working days from the publication date of this notice, any comments/information may be send to:

MR. L.H. MAPHUTHA

WR. L.n. MAPPIO I DA The Regional Land Claims Commissioner Limpopo Province Private Bag X9552

Fax: (015) 295 7403/04

rel: (015) 287 2600

POLOKWANE

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 122 16 FEBRUARY 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO, 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended, that a claim for restitution of land rights has been lodged on the farm Rothayens 418 LT.

The claim was lodged by Mr. Ragolane Mashabela McDonald Id Number 710202 6296 08 4 on behalf of Ragolane family on the 15th of November 1998. The family was ordered to vacate the farm by the white owner. The farm claimed is mentioned clearly on the table below.

Property	Current Owner	Title Deed No:	Extent	Endorsements/ Bonds	Holders
Rothayens 418 LT	Dando Macadamia s Pty Ltd	T49259/696	186.303 6H	B187988/2006	FIRSTRAND

Take further notice that the office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is investigating this claim. Any party that has an interest on the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within 90 days of publication of the notice, any comment and/or objection to this claim to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner at the address set out below under reference number: KRP 10935.

Office the Regional Land claims Commissioner: Limpopo Private bag X9552 POLOKWANE 0700 Submission may also be delivered to: First floor, 96 Kagiso House Corner Rissik & Schoeman streets POLOKWANE 0700

MR. L.H. MAPHUTA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: LIMPOPO

DATE:

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 123 16 FEBRUARY 2018

AMENDMENT OF GAZETTE NOTICES 1874 OF 2005 AND 1353 OF 2007 AS CONTAINED IN GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NUMBER 28122 AND 40293 IN RESPECT OF SINTHUMULE AND MAKWATAMBANI LAND CLAIMS

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section11A (4) of Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended to amend government gazettes 28122 and 40293 notices 1874 and 1353 of 2005 and 2007 respectively.

The amendment is made in light of the fact that the farms claimed by Sinthumule and Makwatambani communities being Weltevreden 258 LS and Goedgedacht 265 LS are consolidated to the farm Weltevreden 269 LS. Therefore we are now gazetting Weltevreden 269 LS in favour of Sinthumule and Makwatambani communities.

The below table depicts the correct property after consolidation claimed by Sinthumule and Makwatambani communities.

PROPERTY	CURRENT OWNER	TITLE DEED	EXTENT (HA)	BONDS AND RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS	HOLDER(S
Weltevreden 269 LS	PLAAS WELTEVREDEN 269 L S CC	T28565/199 6PTA	156.5248	None	None
Total			156.5248		

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is processing this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing, within 14 days of the publication of this notice, any comment, objection or information under reference number KRP 1758 or 10032016.

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER:

MR. LEBYANE MAPHUTHA

DATE: 2017

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 124 16 FEBRUARY 2018

SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS ACT, 1978

(ACT NO. 110 OF 1978)

ANNEXURE B

REQUEST FOR NOMINATIONS OF A PERSON TO BE APPOINTED BY THE MINISTER OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT REPRESENTING TRADE WHICH REPRESENT **EMPLOYEES** UNIONS **ENGAGED** DEVELOPMENTAL SOCIAL WELFARE SERVICES AS A MEMBER OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL **FOR** SOCIAL **SERVICE** PROFESSIONS.

1. In terms of the provisions of Regulations 6 (3)(c) of the regulations relating to the election of members of the Council which states that the Minister shall for the purpose of any nominations in terms of subsection (1) (c) (iv) through the media and by notice in the gazette invite such nominations, nominations are hereby requested for one candidate to be appointed by the Minister to serve at the council.

2. **NOMINATION OF A PERSON BY TRADE UNIONS**

Nominations are invited for the appointment of one person from trade unions which represent employees engaged in developmental social welfare services in accordance with section 5 (1) (c) (iv) of the Social Services Professions Act, 1978 (Act No.110 of 1978) (the Act).

Each representative of trade union who is a South African citizen resident in the Republic shall be eligible for nomination.

Each candidate must be nominated separately using a separate form.

Forms are available from the Department at the address indicated below.

A nomination which does not comply with the above requirements or which has not been lodged with the Department to the addresses or fax number stipulated below by the said date shall not be considered. Nominations must be sent on or before **16h00 on 04 April 2018** to Ms Galeboe Rapoo by:

(a) Post to:

Department of Social Development Private Bag x901 Pretoria 0001;

(b) Hand to:

HSRC Building 134 Pretorius Street Pretoria 0001;

(c) Fax to:

+27 (0)86 215 3640; or

(d) By email to:

GaleboeR@dsd.gov.za

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

NO. 125 16 FEBRUARY 2018

CO-OPERATIVES TO BE STRUCK FROM THE REGISTER

- 1. KUSILE KUBATHEMBU BAKWASALINDYEBO MULTI-PURPOSE CO-OP
- 2. ULUVO LWABANTU MULTI-PURPOSE CO-OP LTD
- 3. VUTSHILA DUMELA CO-OP LTD
- 4. G14 CO-OP LTD
- 5. SIZAMUKUPHILA CO-OP LTD
- 6. IZINDOPHI UMKHUKHUZE CO-OP LTD
- 7. DOMNDE CO-OP LTD
- 8. NORTH WEST LIVESTOCK CO-OP LTD
- 9. ABAHLOBO CO-OP LTD
- 10. YASIZA AMANZI AYATHUTHUKISA CO-OP LTD
- 11. SESIKHONA CO-OP LTD
- 12. SIYAHLOMULA CO-OP LTD
- 13. ZAMIMPILO CLEANING BAKING, CATERING TRADING CO-OP LTD
- 14. UMHLONTLO CO-OP LTD
- 15. THANDANANI CO OP LTD
- 16. HLABUMKHOSI CO-OP LTD
- 17. SIYAHLWANYELA CO OP LTD
- 18. LITHELADUMA CENTRAL CO-OP LTD
- 19. GLORIUS TRADING CO-OP LTD
- 20. HOT CHILLIES CO-OP LTD
- 21. BLOSSOM CO-OP LTD
- 22. EBENHEZER AGRICULTURAL CO-OP LTD
- 23. YOUTH OF THE NATION MULTI-PURPOSE CO-OP LTD
- 24. KHWELA CO-OP LTD
- 25. BNS CHILD CARE CENTRE CO-OP LTD
- 26. ASIGQAME CO-OP LTD
- 27. ISULEMPILO CO-OP LTD
- 28. INKWEBEKO CO-OP LTD
- 29. NTEMBISWENI YOUTH CO-OP LTD
- 30. FINGQUMKHONO CO-OP LTD
- 31. SIZAKALA TEAM CO-OP LTD
- 32. UNIT 3 AND 4 TRADING LTD
- 33. VUKAWENZE CO-OP LTD
- 34. UMTSHEZI IMBABAZANE FARMERS CO-OP LTD
- 35. ZENZELE NUTRITIONAL SERVICES CO-OP LTD
- 36. LIMBO CENTRAL TRADING CO-OP LTD

Notice is hereby given that the names of the abovementioned co-operatives will, after the expiration of sixty days from the date of this notice, be struck off the register in terms of the provisions of section 73(1) of the Co-operatives Act, 2005, and the co-operatives will be dissolved unless proof is furnished to the effect that the co-operatives are carrying on business or are in operation.

Any objections to this procedure, which interested persons may wish to raise, must together with the reasons therefore, be lodged with this office before the expiration of the period of sixty days.

REGISTRAR OF CO-OPERATIVES

Office of the Registrar of Co-operatives Dti Campus 77 Meintjies Street Pretoria 0002 Private Bag X237 Pretoria 0001

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

NO. 126 16 FEBRUARY 2018

NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998 (ACT NO.36 OF 1998)

PROPOSED RESERVE DETERMINATION OF WATER RESOURCES FOR THE MYOTI TO UMZIMKULU CATCHMENTS

I, Nomvula Paula Mokonyane, in my capacity as Minister of Water and Sanitation, having complied with section 13 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) ("the Act") and Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Establishment of the Classification System (No. R. 810 Government Gazette No. 33541, 17 September 2010), and duly authorised in terms of section 16(1) of the Act hereby publishes for public comment in accordance with section 16(3) of the Act, the proposed Reserve determination of water resources for catchments of the Mvoti to Umzimkulu, as set out in the Schedule to this Notice.

Any person who wishes to submit written comments with regard to the proposed Reserves should submit the comments within 60 days from the date of publication of this Notice to:

Director: Reserve Determination Attention: Mr Yakeen Atwaru Department of Water and Sanitation Ndinaye Building 185 Francis Baard Street Private Bag X313 Pretoria 0001

Email: atwaruy@dws.gov.za

MRS NP MOKONYANE

MINISTER OF WATER AND SANITATION

DATE: 21.01, 2017

RESERVE DETERMINATION OF WATER RESOURCES FOR THE CATCHMENTS OF THE MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU IN TERMS OF SECTION 16(1) AND (2) OF THE NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 36 OF 1998)

SCHEDULE

1. DESCRIPTION OF WATER RESOURCE

1.1 The Reserve has been determined for all or part of the water resource within the catchments of the Mvoti to Umzimkulu as set out below:

Water Management Area: Mvoti to Umzimkulu Catchment: U Primary Catchment

Drainage areas: Secondary drainage areas T40 (Mtamvuna) and T52

(Umzimkulu)

River(s): Major rivers include the Mvoti, uMngeni, uMkhomazi, Umzimkulu

and Mtamvuna river systems

Estuarie(s): Umkomaas and Mvoti

- 1.2 The Minister has in terms of section 12 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No.36 of 1998) ("the Act"), prescribed a system for classifying water resources by issuing Government Notice No. R. 810, published in Government *Gazette* No. 33541 dated 17 September 2010. In terms of section 16(1) of the Act, the Minister must, as soon as reasonably practicable after the class of all or part of a water resource has been determined, by Notice in the *Gazette*, determine the reserve for all or part of that water resource.
- 2. The Minister, in terms of section 16(3) of the Act, proposes, for the purpose of section 16(1) of the Act, the following Reserves for the catchments of Mvoti to Umzimkulu.

3. PROPOSED RESERVE DERMINATION AS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 16 (1) AND (2).

A summary of the quantity component for the River which include the EWR and the BHN in terms of section 16 (1) for the Mvoti to Umzimkhulu catchments is set out in Table 1.1-1-118.

A summary of the quality component for the River at EWR sites in terms of section 16 (1) for the Mvoti to Umzimkhulu catchments is set out in Table 2.1-2.12.

A summary of the BHN Reserve is set out in Table 3.2.

A summary of the groundwater contribution to the Reserve for Water Quantity & Quality in terms of section 16 (1) for the Mvoti to Umzimkhulu is set out in Table 4.1-4.3.

A summary of the EWR in terms of section 16 (1) for the Mvoti and uMkomazi estuaries is set out in Table 5.1-5.3.

A summary of wetlands Reserve assessment is set out in Table 6.1-6.4.

The Reserve will apply from the date signed off as determined in terms of Section 16(1) of the National Water Act, 1998, unless otherwise specified by the Minister.

ACRONYMS AND DEFINITIONS

Acronyms

BHN	Basic Human Needs
EcoSpecs	Ecological Specifications
EIS	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
EWR	Ecological Water Requirement
GRAII	Groundwater Resource Assessment Phase II
GRDM	Groundwater Reserve Determination Methodology
GRUs	Groundwater Resource Units
IUA	Integrated unit of analysis
MAR	Mean Annual Runoff
MCM	Million Cubic Metres
nMAR	Natural Mean Annual Runoff
pMAR	Present Mean Annual Runoff
PES	Present Ecological Status
REC	Recommended Ecological Category
SQ	Sub-quaternary
TEC	Target Ecological Category
TPCs	Thresholds of Potential Concern

Definitions

Baseflow is a sustained low flow in rivers during dry or fair weather conditions, but not necessarily all contributed by groundwater; includes contribution from delayed interflow and groundwater discharge.

EWR refers to the flow patterns (magnitude, timing and duration) and water quality needed to maintain a riverine ecosystem in a particular condition.

Recharge the addition of water to the zone of saturation, either by downward percolation of precipitation or surface water and/ or the lateral migration of groundwater from adjacent aquifers.

Reserve the quantity and quality of the water required to satisfy the basic human needs by securing a basic water supply and to protect the aquatic ecosystem in order to secure ecologically sustainable development and use of the relevant water resource.

PROPOSED RESERVE FOR WATER RESOURCES AS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 16(1) AND (2) OF THE NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998

The Reserve consists of two parts – the BHN Reserve and the Ecological Reserve (ER). The BHN Reserve provides for the essential needs of individuals served by the water resource in question and includes water for drinking, food preparation and for personal hygiene. The ER relates to the water required to protect the aquatic ecosystems of the water resource. The Reserve refers to both the **quantity** and **quality** of the water in the resource, and will vary depending on the class of the resource (Class I, II and III).

1. SURFACE WATER QUANTITY COMPONENT FOR <u>RIVERS</u> AT SELECTED EWR SITES

Table 1.1: Summary of EWR sites

	Biophysical		Target	nMAR	Low EWR	Total EWR	Se	pt*	Feb*			
RU	node and EWR site River EC (MCM) flows (%nMAR)		flows (%nMAR)	(m ³	³/s)	(m	³ /s)					
	EWK Site				(%IIIVIAK)	(%IIIVIAK)	90%**	60%**	90%**	60%**		
MRU MT B	T40E-05601 Mt_R_EWR1	Mtamvuna	С	79.22	19.1	32.1	0.332	0.525	1.157	1.606		
uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-2												
MRU uMKHOMAZI B.3	U10E-04380 Mk_I_EWR1	uMkhomazi	С	683.17	18.1	27.2	0.890	1.458	4.130	5.542		
uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-3												
MRU uMKHOMAZI C	U10J-04679 Mk_I_EWR2	uMkhomazi	В	890.91	14.2	35.8	1.551	2.869	5.991	10.488		
uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-4												
MRU uMKHOMAZI D	U10M-04746 Mk_I_EWR3	uMkhomazi	С	1068.6	21.2	31.1	1.532	2.203	5.589	7.668		
uMNGENI (U2): IUA U2-1												
MRU uMnA	U20A-04253 Mg_R_EWR1	uMngeni	C/D	79.22	10.1	21.7	0.016	0.098	0.179	0.327		
			uMN	GENI (U2):	: IUA U2-2							
M KAR C	U20E-04170 Mg_R_EWR3	uMngeni	В	70.11	27.3	43.5	0.032	0.245	0.203	0.758		
MRU uMnB	U20E-04243 Mg_I_EWR2	uMngeni	С	228.19	14.7	20	0.460	0.810	0.450	0.990		
			uMN	GENI (U2):	: IUA U2-5							
MRU uMn D	U20L-04435 Mg_I_EWR5	uMngeni	D	583.66	21.2	24.3	0.856	2.017	1.655	2.477		
			MVOTI	(U4): IUA	U4-1 & U4-	2						
MRU HEYNS A	U40B-03770 Mv_I_EWR1	Mvoti	С	17.36	18.2	27.9	0.030	0.037	0.067	0.093		
			MV	OTI (U4): I	UA U4-3							
MRU MVOTI C	U40H-04064 Mv_I_EWR2	Mvoti	С	273.96	14.4	21.2	0.174	0.402	0.622	1.336		
			LO	VU (U7): II	UA U7-1							
MRU LOVU D	U40H-04064 Lo_R_EWR1	Lovu	B/C	87.76	22.8	37.9	0.142	0.189	0.359	0.533		

MTAMVUNA (T4): IUA T4-1

IUA T4-1 - MTAMVUNA RIVER CATCHMENT



Table 1.2: IUA T4-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
IUA T4-1					
	T40A-05450	Mafadobo	В	В	В
RU MT1	T40A-05487	Goxe	B/C	В	В
	T40C-05510	Mtamvuna	B/C	В	В
	T40C-05530	Mtamvuna	В	В	В
RU MT2	T40C-05566	Ludeke	В	В	В
KO WITZ	T40C-05589	KuNtlamvukazi	В	В	В
	T40C-05600	Ludeke	В	В	В
	T40C-05520	Mtamvuna	B/C	B/C	B/C
	T40D-05537	Mtamvuna	В	В	В
MRU MT B	T40D-05584	Mtamvuna	В	В	В
	T40D-05707	Mtamvuna	C	С	C
	T40E-05601 Mt_R_EWR1	Mtamvuna	O	С	C
	T40B-05337	Weza	C	С	C
	T40D-05615	Tungwana	В	В	В
RU MT3	T40D-05643	Gwala	В	В	В
RU WI3	T40D-05683	Ntelekweni	B/C	B/C	B/C
	T40D-05719	Londobezi	В	В	В
	T40E-05767	Hlolweni	B/C	В	В

Table 1.3: RU MT1

REC		RIMMARI	Low EWR	LowEWR	Total EWR	S I Otal EWR	Sep (m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)		90%	60%	90%	60%
T40A-05	5450									
В	27.6	26.2	7.34	26.60	10.102	36.60	0.124	0.207	0.159	0.268
T40A-05	5487									
В	30.0	28.4	7.76	25.9	10.76	35.9	0.144	0.303	0.373	1.464
T40C-05	5510*		_	_	·	·				
В	65	61.25	n/a	n/a	27.78	43	0.264	0.126	0.052	0.033

^{*}Extrapolated from Mt_R_EWR1 (C REC).

^{*}September is also considered as a stress month since the other water users (i.e. irrigators etc.) demand on water increases after winter and is thus in competition for water with the ecology. *February was selected as the month of observation due to it typifying a wet month of the year.

** Percentage points on the monthly flow frequency distribution continuum at the nodes, expressed as the percentage of the months (90% and 60%) that

the flow should equal or exceed the indicated minimum values.

Table 1.4: RU MT2

REC	nMAR	pMAR	LowEWR	Low EWR	TotalEWR	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
T40C-05566											
В	28.7	28.1	7.56	26.3	10.41	36.2	0.094	0.129	0.213	0.259	
T40C-05	T40C-05589										
В	12.2	11.9	3.55	29.1	4.78	39.1	0.049	0.054	0.073	0.116	
T40C-05	5600										
В	14.1	13.6	4.181	29.7	5.57	39.5	0.025	0.038	0.078	0.129	
T40C-05	T40C-05530*										
В	95.8	91.46	n/a	n/a	40.9	42.65	0.178	0.060	0.043	0.020	

^{*}Extrapolated from Mt_R_EWR1 (C REC).

Table 1.5: MRU MT B WITH MT_R_EWR1

					Low EWR	Low EWR Total		Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
EWR	TEC (REC)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	70%	90%	70%
MT_R_EWR1 (T40E-05601)	С	79.22	60.46	44.43	19.1	74.76	32.1	0.33	0.53	1.16	1.61

Table 1.6: RU MT3

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	LowEWR	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T40B-05	5337									
С	74.40	52.60	13.94	18.70	20.37	27.40	0.1	0.12	0.29	0.5
T40D-05	5615									
В	2.2	2.0	0.65	29.30	0.90	40.40	0.007	0.011	0.013	0.02
T40D-05	5643									
В	5.6	5.3	1.55	27.70	2.17	38.70	0.024	0.029	0.027	0.039
T40D-05	5683									
B/C	8.9	8.6	2.04	22.90	2.94	33.00	0.035	0.040	0.031	0.048
T40D-05	5719									
В	4.6	4.5	1.23	26.70	1.75	37.90	0.020	0.025	0.031	0.041
T40E-05	5767									
В	22.5	22.3	5.306	23.5	8.117	36	0.055	0.115	0.095	0.148

MTAMVUNA (T4): IUA T4 SC

IUA T4-SC - SOUTHERN COASTAL ZONE IN T4



Table 1.7: IUA T4 SC

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU SC1	T40F-05666	Mbizana	В	В	В
RU SC2	T40G-05616	Vungu	B/C	В	В

Table 1.8: RU SC2 (T40G-05616)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR Total EWR		Total EWR Total EWR		m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	EWR) (MCM) (MC	(MCM)	(MCM) (MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T40G-0	5616									
В	23.2	23.1	5.046	21.8	7.92	34.2	0.37	0.79	0.37	1.46

UMZIMKULU (T5): IUA T5-1

IUA T5-1 - UPPER UMZIMKULU MOUNTAIN ZONE



Table 1.9: IUA T5-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU Mz1	T51A-04431	Mzimkhulu	В	В	В
KU WIZ I	T51B-04421	Mzimkhulu	В	В	В
	T51A-04522	Mzimude	В	В	В
RU Mz2	T51A-04608		В	В	В
	T51A-04551	Mzimude	B/C	В	В
Ru Mz7	T51G-04669	Ndawana	В	В	В
Ku WIZI	T51G-04751		В	В	В
RU Mz3	T51D-04404	Pholela	В	В	В
RU Mz5	T51F-04566	Boesmans	Α	Α	Α
INU IVIZO	T51F-04611	Ngwangwane	Α	Α	Α

Table 1.10: RU Mz1

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(ı	m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T51B-04	1421									
В	246.2	224.3	37.34	15.2	65.33	26.5	0.051	0.091	1.233	2.176
T51A-04	1522									
В	43.2	40.8	6.09	14.4	11.2	25.9	0.018	0.022	0.248	0.409
T51A-04	1608									
В	1.6	1.5	0.24	15.5	0.41	26.0	0.0	0.0	0.003	0.007
T51A-04	1551									
В	58.8	54.3	10.08	17.1	17.07	29	0.014	0.033	0.284	0.588
T51G-04	1 751		_	·		·				
В	3.0	2.5	0.48	15.9	0.8	26.6	0.0	0.0	0.007	0.014

UMZIMKULU (T5): IUA T5-2

IUA T5-2 - Middle Umzimkulu and Mzimkulwana Tributary

Table 1.11: IUA T5-2



Table 1.12

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
MDII	T51C-04606		С	С	С
MRU MzA	MzEWR2i	Mzimkhulu	В	В	В
WIZA	T51C-04760	Mzimkhulu	N	ЛzEW	'Ri
	T51D-04460	Pholelana	D/E	D	D/E
RU	T51E-04536		С	C	С
Mz4	T51E-04478	Pholela	M	IzEWI	R9r
	MzEWR9r	Pholela	B/C	B/C	B/C
RU	T51F-04566	Boesmans	Α	Α	Α
	T51F-04611	Ngwangwan e	Α	Α	Α

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
- 10	T51F-04674	11.701	С	С	С
	T51F-04605	Ngwangwane	Λ	/IzEW	R8r
Ru	MzEWR8r	Ngwangwane	С	С	С
Mz6	T51G-04722	Ndawana	С	С	С
	T51J-04747	Ngwangwane	Λ	/IzEW	R8r
	T51J-04844	Ngwangwane	Λ	/IzEW	R8r
	T51H-04828	Gungununu	A/B	A/B	A/B
Ru Mz8	T51H-04846	Lubhukwini	Α	Α	Α
IVIZO	T51H-04808	Gungununu	В	В	В
	T51H-04913	Nonginqa	B/C	B/C	B/C
Ru	T51H-04923	Malenge	B/C	В	В
Mz9	T51H-04884	Gungununu	B/C	B/C	B/C
	T51H-04908	Gungununu	B/C	B/C	B/C
	MzEWR3i	Mzimkhulu	С	В	В
MRU	T52C-04960	Mzimkhulu	В	В	В
MzB	T52D-04948	Mzimkhulu	С	В	В
	T52D-05137	Mzimkhulu	В	В	В
Ru Mz10	T52B-04947	Cabane	В	В	В
D	T52C-04880		С	С	С
Ru Mz11	T52D-05024	Ncalu	B/C	В	В
1412 1 1	T52D-05061	Mgodi	B/C	В	В
	T52E-05053	Upper Bisi	B/C	В	В
	T52F-05104	Little Bisi	C	С	С
	T52F-05190	Mbumba	B/C	B/C	B/C
Ru	T52F-05139	Little Bisi	В	В	В
Mz12	T52G-05226	uMbumbane	B/C	B/C	B/C
	T52G-05171	Bisi	В	В	В
	T52H-05244	Mahobe	B/C	B/ C	B/ C
	MzEWR14r	Bisi	B/C	B/C	B/C
ME	T52K-05353	Mzimkhulwana	M	zEWF	R17i
MRU Mz D	T52K-05475	Nkondwana	B/C	B/C	B/C
ויוב ט	MzEWR17i	Mzimkhulwana	В	В	В

Table 1.13: MRU MzA WITH MZEWR2i

	TEO MAD	nMAD nMAD	Low	Low EWR	Total		Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)		
EWR	TEC (REC)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	70%	90%	70%
MRU MzA MZEWR2i	В	260.8	190.5	32.6	21.5	64.1	24.6	0.329	0.84	1.911	5.317

Table 1.14: RU Mz4

EWR	nMAR	AR PMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(r	m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
EVVK	(MCM) (MCM) flows flows flows (%nMAR) (MCM) (%nMAR)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%				
T51E-04536										
С	8.6	6.8	1.31	15.1	1.98	22.9	0.003	0.010	0.014	0.045
MzEWR9r										
B/C	110.3	90	20.7	18.7	31.3	28.4	0.289	0.706	1.1	3.052

Table 1.15: Mz6

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(ı	m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T51F-04674										
С	2.8	1.7	0.23	8.1	0.49	17.1	0.0	0.0	0.004	0.008
T51F-04621(MzE	EWR8r)									
С	116.7	102.3	13.6	11.7	25	21.4	0.16	0.371	1.052	2.206
T40G-04722								·	·	
С	91.1	81.3	11.27	12.4	20.66	22.7	0.008	0.008	0.248	0.54

Table 1.16: RU Mz9

REC	nMAR	pMAR		Low EWR	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m ³ /s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T51H-04913										
B/C	16.7	13.3	2.4	14.6	4.06	24.3	0.008	0.019	0.043	0.090
T51H-04923 and	d MRU MzI	B MZEWR	3i							
В	27.2	24.3	30.13	11.5	5.72	21.1	0.000	0.009	0.106	0.174
В	870.5	777.8	172.9	19.9	199.8	23	0.633	1.69	3.308	9.747

Table 1.17: RU Mz11

			Low EWR	Low EWR	Total		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
REC (EWR)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T52C-04880										
С	12.6	7.0	1.46	11.5	2.65	20.9	0.008	0.017	0.023	0.054
T52D-05024										
В	4.4	2.7	0.52	11.7	1.09	24.4	0.004	0.011	0.008	0.014
T52C-05061										
В	5.4	3.4	0.61	11.2	1.3	23.9	0.007	0.014	0.011	0.016

Table 1.18: RU Mz12

				Low	Low EWR	Total		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
EWR	TEC (REC)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	70%	90%	70%
RU Mz12 MZEWR14i	PES B/C	194.6	160.9	60.7	31.2	83.3	42.8		Not av	ailable	
T52E-05053	B/C	55.5	43.71	9.33	16.8	14.2	25.6	0.035	0.096	0.137	0.259
T52F-05104	С	34.3	22.8	5.41	15.8	8.46	24.7	0.033	0.062	0.117	0.197
T52F-05190	B/C	47.3	35.2	9.38	19.8	13.9	29.4	0.041	0.092	0.152	0.259
T52F-05139	В	96.1	71.8	21.98	22.9	31.72	33	0.144	0.164	0.497	0.898
T52G-05226	B/C	19.2	16.9	3.32	17.3	5.16	26.9	0.026	0.036	0.077	0.129
T52G-05171	В	171.2	131.4	36.47	21.3	53.63	31.3	0.372	0.504	0.995	1.395
T52H-05244	B/C	9.4	8.9	1.05	11.2	2.17	23	0.008	0.016	0.011	0.025

Table 1.19: MRU MZ D

	TEC		- MAD	Low	Low EWR	Total		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m ³ /s)	
EWR			pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	70%	90%	70%
MRU MZ D MZEWR17i	B (REC)	42.5	30	10.13	23.8	12.6	29.6	0.143	0.441	0.295	0.803

UMZIMKULU (T5): IUA T5

IUA T5-3-UMZIMKULU



Table 1.20: IUA T5

RU	SQ	River	PES	TEC		
	MzEWR5i	Mzimkhulu	Mzimkhulu 💮			
MRU MzC	MzEWR6i	Mzimkhulu	MzEWR6i			
	T52J-05276	MEIIIMATATA				
	T52H-05295	Magogo	ВВ		В	
Ru Mz13	T52H-05178	Bisi	MzEWR14r		₹14r	
	T52H-05189	Bisi	MzEWR14r		₹14r	

Table 1.21: MRU MzC WITH MzEWR6i

				Low	Low flows (%nMAR)	Total	Total (%nMAR)	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
EWR	TEC (REC)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	flows (MCM)		EWR flows (MCM)		90%	60%	90%	60%
MRU MzC MZEWR6i	A/B	1384	1184	352.9	25.5	417.7	30.2	3.294	13.704	10.514	48.582

Table 1.22: RU Mz13

REC						Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m ³ /s)
-----	--	--	--	--	--	-----------	------------------------

(EWR)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	Low EWR flows (MCM)	Low EWR (%nMAR)	Total EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
T52H-05295										
В	5.8	4.8	0.95	16.2	1.56	26.7	0.0	0.0	0.011	0.020

uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-1 IUA U1-1 - uMKHOMAZI MOUNTAIN ZONE



Table 1.23: IUA U1-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
	U10A-04115	Lotheni	A/B	A/B	A/B
RU Mk4	U10A-04202	Nhlathimbe	В	В	В
	U10A-04301	Lotheni	В	В	В
MRU	U10B-04239	uMkhomazi	В	В	В
uMkhomazi A	U10B-04337	uMkhomazi	В	В	В
RU Mk1	U10B-04274	Nhlangeni	Α	Α	Α
KO WKI	U10B-04251	uMkhomazi	Α	Α	Α
RU Mk2	U10B-04343	Mqatsheni	В	В	В
RU Mk3	U10C-04347	Mkhomazan a	В	В	В
	U10D-04199	Nzinga	Α	Α	Α
RU MK5	U10D-04222	Rooidraai	В	В	В
	U10D-04298	Nzinga	B/C	В	В
MRU uMkhomazi	U10D-04349	uMkhomazi	MKIE		ID1119
B.1	U10D-04434	uMkhomazi	IVIT		11103

Table 1.24: RU MK4

REC			Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10A-04	4202									
В	43.5	43.5	8.33	19.1	12.73	29.3	0.026	0.066	0.22	0.372
U10A-04	4301									
В	208.9	208.2	41.22	19.7	62.34	29.8	0.135	0.439	0.93	1.977

Table 1.25: RU MK2

REC		pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)		(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10B-0	4343									
В	37.3	36.3	7.57	20.3	11.34	30.4	0.022	0.061	0.186	0.353

Table 1.26: RU MK3

REC	REC nMAR pMAR (EWR) (MCM)		Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)			(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10C-04	4347									
В	96.1	91.7	18.79	19.6	28.51	29.7	0.086	0.117	0.444	0.793

Table 1.27: MRU U10D

REC			Low flows	Low flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	M) (MCM) (MCM) (%r		(%nMAR) (MCM)		(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10D-04	4222									
В	13.4	12.9	2.70	20.2	4.05	30.4	0.013	0.023	0.061	0.136
U10D-04	4298									
В	82.4	80.4	15.91	19.3	24.3	29.4	0.076	0.182	0.388	0.711

uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-2

IUA U1-2 - MIDDLE UMKHOMAZI



Table 1.28: IUA U1-2

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
MRU uMkhomazi	U10E-04380 Mk_I_EWR1US	uMkhomazi	С	С	C
B.2	U10F-04528US	uMkhomazi	MK_	I_EW	R1US
MRU uMkhomazi B.3	U10F-04528DS Mk_I_EWR1DS	uMkhomazi	С	С	С
RU6	U10F-04560	Luhane	B/C	B/C	B/C
	U10G-04388	Elands	С	В	В
RU7	U10G-04405		С	С	С
	U10G-04473	Elands	С	В	В

Table 1.29: MRU uMKHOMAZI MK_I_EWR1 US (U10E-04380) (INCLUDING U10F-04528US) B.3 WITH MK_I_EWR1DS (U10F-04528DS)

				Low EWR flows	Low EWR	Total	Total EWR (%nMAR)	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m ³ /s)	
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)		flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)		90%	60%	90%	60%
MK_I_EWR1	REC: C	683.17	660.72	123.707	18.1	186.07	27.2	0.89	1.42	4.13	5.54
MK_I_EWR1 (DS of dam)	REC: C	683.17	660.72	206.9	30.2	540.5	79.1	2.339	2.82	16.12	35.22

Table 1.30: RU MK

REC			Low EWR flows	flows flows	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)		
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10F-04	1560									
С	36.3	33.1	4.86	13.4	8.28	22.8	0.02	0.053	0.034	0.157

Table 1.31: RU MK7

REC	(EWR) (MCM) (MCM)	pMAR	Low EWR	R Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)		(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10G-04	4388									
В	18.9	16.6	3.95	20.9	6.01	31.8	0.016	0.031	0.029	0.136
U10G-04	1405									
С	8.7	6.9	1.52	17.5	2.32	26.8	0.005	0.015	0.01	0.05
U10D-04	1473									
В	67.1	59.5	12.88	19.2	20.51	30.5	0.048	0.111	0.089	0.272

uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-3

IUA U1-3 - UMKHOMAZI GORGE ZONE



Table 1.32: IUA U1-3

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	
RU8	U10H-04576	Tholeni	В	В	В	
	U10H-04666	Ngudwini	B/C B		В	
RU9	U10H-04708	Ngudwini	В	В	В	
	U10H-04729	Mzalanyoni	СС		С	
MRU	U10H-04638					
uMkhomazi B.4	U10H-04675	uMkhomazi	Mk_l	_EWF	₹2	
MRU uMkhomazi C	U10J-04679 Mk_I_EWR2	uMkhomazi	ВВ		В	
RU10	U10J-04721	Pateni	В	В	В	

Table 1.33: RU MK 8

REC nMAR		Low EWR flows	Low EWR	Total EWR flows	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)		
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U10H-04	4567									
В	14.1	10.7	2.57	18.3	4.15	29.5	0.012	0.019	0.036	0.061

Table 1.34: RU MK9

REC nMAR	pMAR	pMAR	pMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR	Total EWR flows	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%		
U10H-04	U10H-04666											
В	20.4	13.2	2.48	12.2	4.57	22.5	0.002	0.002	0.045	0.073		
U10H- 0	U10H- 04708											

С	47.2	35.6	7.02	14.9	12.4	26.3	0.007	0.012	0.122	0.204
U10H-0	4729									
В	23.0	19.6	4.4	19.1	7.01	30.5	0.016	0.038	0.031	0.093

Table 1.35: MRU uMKHOMAZI C WITH MK_I_EWR2

			Low Low EWR Total Total		Total	Sep(m ³ /s)		Feb(m³/s)			
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	ows Flows EWR 000/ 600/	90%	60%			
MK_I_EWR2	REC: B	890.91	838.35	151.2	14.2	241.5	35.8	1.551	2.869	5.991	10.488
	В	890.91	838.35	262.1	29.4	677	76	2.743	2.37	18.125	46.35

Table 1.36: RU MK 10

REC nMAR	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)		90%	60%	90%	60%	
U10J-04	1721									
В	6.2	4.0	1.43	22.9	2.13	34.3	0.008	0.017	0.014	0.045

uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-4

IUA U1-4 - LOWER uMKHOMAZI



Table 1.37

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	
RU11	U10J-04820	Lufafa	B/C B		В	
	U10J-04807	uMkhomazi				
MDII	U10J-04799	uMkhomazi	NAIL I	EWD,	,	
MRU uMkhomazi D	U10J-04833	uMkhomazi	Mk_I_EWR3			
	U10K-04838	uMkhomazi	1			
	U10M-04746 Mk_I_EWR3	33 uMkhomazi —— 38 uMkhomazi 746 uMkhomazi				
	U10J-04713	Mkobeni	С	В	В	
RU12	U10K-04842	Nhlavini	В	В	В	
RU12	U10K-04899	Xobho	C/D	C/D	C/D	
	U10K-04946	Nhlavini	B/C	B/C	B/C	

Table 1.38: RU MK 11

REC	REC nMAR		pMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows		Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%		
U10J-04	1820											
В	26.1	21.5	4.26	16.3	6.94	26.6	0.023	0.04	0.057	0.094		

Table 1.39: MRU uMKHOMAZI D WITH MK_I_EWR3

			Low		Low EWR	Total		Sep(m³/s)) Feb(m³/s)	
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
MK_I_EWR3	REC: C	1068.6	983.23	223.42	21.2	332.8	31.1	1.532	2.203	5.589	7.668
	С	1068.6	983.23	308.6	28.9	813.5	76.1	2.743	3.383	19.944	48.722

Table 1.40: RU MK12

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total EWR	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(ı	m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U10J-04	U10J-04713										
В	13.9	11.7	2.86	20.6	4.34	31.5	0.012	0.022	0.024	0.102	
U10K-04	U10K-04842										
В	40.2	29.0	6.19	15.4	10.48	26.1	0.012	0.045	0.086	0.286	
U10K-04	4899										
C/D	19.1	11.8	2.05	10.7	3.61	18.9	0.0	0.0	0.014	0.08	
U10K-04	U10K-04946										
B/C	6.7	4.5	0.99	14.8	1.65	24.8	0.0	0.0	0.012	0.034	

uMNGENI(U2): IUA U2-1

IUA U2-1 - uMNGENI: UPSTREAM OF MIDMAR DAM



Table 1. 41: IUA U2-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
MRU	U20A-04253 Mg_R_EWR1	uMngeni	C/D	C/D	C/D
uMnA	U20C-04275	uMngeni	l Mg	Linked J_R_E	to WR1
	U20B-04074	Ndiza	B/C	В	В
RU uMn1	U20B-04144 us IBT	Mpofana	С	С	С
	U20B-04173	Lions	С	В	В
DII M. O	U20B-04144 ds IBT	Mpofana	С	С	С
RU uMn2	U20B-04185	Lions	B/C	В	B/C
	U20C-04190	Lions	B/C	В	В
RU uMn3	U20C-04332	Gqishi	B/C	В	В
KO UMITIS	U20C-04340	Nguklu	С	С	С

Table 1.42: MRU uMnA WITH Mg_R_EWR1

				Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m ³ /s)					
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
Mg_R_EWR1	REC: C/D	79.22	60.46	8.013	10.1	17.221	21.7	0.016	0.098	0.179	0.327

Table 1.43: RU uMn1

REC	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
-----	-----------	-----------

(EWR)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	Low EWR flows (MCM)	Low EWR flows (%nMAR)	Total EWR flows (MCM)	Total EWR (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U20B-04	U20B-04074										
В	12.3	10.9	2.73	22.2	3.89	31.7	0.011	0.035	0.016	0.068	
U20B-04	U20B-04173										
В	39.8	34.3	6.64	16.6	10.11	25.4	0.029	0.142	0.036	0.235	

Table 1.44: RU uMn3

REC	nMAR	pMAR	TIOWS TIOWS TIOWS		m³/s)	Feb(ı	Feb(m³/s)				
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM) (MCM) (%nMAR) (MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U20C-04332											
В	15.9	12.9	3.48	21.9	4.91	30.9	0.004	0.023	0.019	0.113	
U20C-04	U20C-04340										
С	7.0	5.9	1.35	19.3	1.94	27.7	0.004	0.012	0011	0.039	

uMNGENI(U2): IUA U2-2

MIDMAR DAM TO ALBERT FALLS DAM



Table 1.45: IUA U2-2

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU uMn4	U20D-04029	Yarrow	B/C	В	В
KO UMITA	U20D-04098	Kusane	D	D	D
MRU KarA	U20D-04032	Karkloof	С	С	С
MRU KarB	U20D-04151	Karkloof	B/C	В	В
MRU KarC	U20E-04170 Mg_R_EWR 3	Karkloof	В	В	В
MRU	U20E-04221	uMngeni	B/C	B/C	B/C
uMnB	U20E-04243 Mg_I_EWR 2	uMngeni	С	С	С
	U20E-04136	Nculwane	С	С	С
RU uMn5	U20E-04271	Doring Spruit	B/C	B/C	B/C
	U20F-04011	Sterkspruit	C/D	C/D	C/D
RU uMn6	U20F-04095 in IUA U2-3	Mpolweni	C/D	C/D	C/D

Table 1.46: RU uMn4 (U20D-04029, 04098)

REC	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
-----	-----------	-----------

(EWR)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	Low EWR flows (MCM)	Low EWR flows (%nMAR)	Total EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U20D-04029										
В	11.6	7.8	2.02	17.5	3.18	27.5	0.006	0.021	0.018	0.063
U20D-04098										
D	16.9	12.5	2.28	13.5	3.48	20.7	0.003	0.012	0.011	0.065

Table 1.47: MRU KarA (U20D-04032)

REC nMAR	nMAR	pMAR			Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%		
U20D-04	U20D-04032											
С	29.72	26.54	n/a	n/a	13.10	44	0.056	0.009	0.010	0.001		

^{*}Extrapolated from Mn_R_EWR3 (Karkloof River, B EcoStatus).

Table 1.48: MRU KarB (U20D-04151)

	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(Sep(m³/s) Feb(m		m³/s)		
(EWR)	VRII (MCIVII I (MCIVII I	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U20D-04	U20D-04151											
В	42.22	35.19	n/a	n/a	18.61	44	0.079	0.012	0.015	0.002		

^{*}Extrapolated from Mn_R_EWR3 (Karkloof River, B EcoStatus).

Table 1.49: KarC WITH Mg_R_EWR3

		-MAD		Low	LowEWR	owEWR Total		Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m ³ /s)	
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)		flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
Mg_R_EWR3	REC: B	70.11	56.5	19.111	27.3	30.489	43.5	0.032	0.245	0.203	0.758

Table 1.50: MRU uMnB WITH Mg_I_EWR2

			-MAD -MAD		Low Low EWR			Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m ³ /s)	
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
Mg_I_EWR2	REC: C	228.19	105.4	33.5	14.7	45.61	20.0	0.46	0.81	0.45	0.99

Table 1.51: RU uMn5

REC		pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)			
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM) Hows Hows		(%nMAR)			90%	60%	90%	60%		
U20E-04	U20E-04136											
С	14.2	10.7	1.88	13.3	3.19	22.5	0.004	0.016	0.016	0.064		
U20E- 0	4271											
B/C	8.1	6.5	1.60	19.7	2.36	29.1	0.006	0.022	0.014	0.041		

Table 1.52: RU uMn6

REC nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	lotai	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)		
(EWR)	(MC:M) (MC:M)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U20F-04	1011									
C/D	30.3	13.4	3.33	11.0	5.61	18.5	0.004	0.036	0.017	0.096
U20F-04	1095									
C/D	17.6	7.8	1.44	8.2	2.83	16.1	0.004	0.017	0.011	0.074

uMNGENI (U2): IUA U2-3

IUA U2-3: uMNGENI DOWNSTREAM OF ALBERT FALLS DAM TO uMNSUNDUZE Table 1.53: IUA U2-3 CONFLUENCE



RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
	U20F-04131	Mhlalane	C/D	C/D	C/D
	U20F-04204	Sterkspruit	B/C	B/C	B/C
RU	U20F-04224	Mpolweni	B/C	B/C	B/C
uMn7	U20G-04194	Mkabela	C/D	C/D	C/D
	U20G-04215	Cramond Stream	B/C	В/С	B/C
MDII	U20G-04240	uMngeni	B/C	B/C	B/C
MRU uMnC	U20G-04259	uMngeni	B/C	В	B/C
uwiiio	U20G-04385	uMngeni	B/C	B/C	B/C

Table 1.54: Ecospecs FOR RU uMn7

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U20F-041	131									
C/D	14.5	6.3	1.52	10.5	2.59	17.9	0.004	0.015	0.011	0.06
U20F-042	04									
B/C	48.8	22.4	5.67	11.6	9.61	19.7	0.012	0.065	0.053	0.185
U20F-042	24									
B/C	70.7	33.6	9.85	13.9	15.43	21.8	0.015	0.101	0.073	0.336
U20G-041	94									
C/D	19.9	16.8	1.6	8.0	3.4	17.1	0.005	0.016	0.013	0.081

U20G-042	15									
B/C	0.8	0.7	0.09	11.2	0.17	21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.002

Table 1.55: MRU uMnC

SQ	River	PES	REC	Requirement	TEC
U20G-04259	uMngeni	B/C	В	No change in operation possible.	B/C

uMNGENI (U2): IUA U2-4

IUA U2-4: uMNSUNDUZE



Table 1.56: IUA U2-4

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
	U20H-04410	Nqabeni	С	С	С
RU uMn8	U20J-04452	Mpushini	B/C	В	В
KO ulvillo	U20J-04461	Slang Spruit	C/D	C/D	C/D
	U20J-04488	Mshwati	B/C	В	В
MRU Duze A	U20H-04449	uMnsunduze	С	С	С
MRU Duze B	U20J-04364 Mg_R_EWR4	uMnsunduze	D/E	D	D
	U20J-04401	uMnsunduze	D	D	D
MRU Duze C	U20J-04391	uMnsunduze	С	С	С
MRU Duze D	U20J-04459	uMnsunduze	С	В	С

Table 1.57: RU uMn8

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U20H-044	10									
С	5.5	5.5	0.93	16.8	1.39	25.1	0.007	0.014	0.011	0.023
U20J-044	52									
В	6.8	5.4	1.43	21.2	2.08	30.7	0.017	0.020	0.013	0.030
U20J-044	61									
C/D	4	3.8	0.58	14.5	0.91	22.8	0.003	0.013	0.004	0.016
U20J-044	88		·			·			·	
В	7.3	5.9	1.58	21.8	2.27	31.3	0.017	0.026	0.016	0.034

^{*} Flows generated for a B/C rule

Table 1.58: MRU DUZE A

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U20H-044	49									
С	32	32	4.85	15.0	7.51	23.3	0.022	0.056	0.097	0.172

MRU DUZE B WITH Mg_R_EWR4 (U20J-0364) (including U20J-04401)

Table 1.59: MRU Duze C (U20J-04391)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	lotal	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U20J-043	91									
С	85.3	101.4	14.78	17.3	22.52	26.4	0.162	0.306	0.307	0.438

Table 1.60: MRU Duze D (U20J-04459)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total (%nMAR)	al EWR Total		m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)		90%	60%	90%	60%	
U20J-044	59										
С	94.7	109.4	16.51	17.4	25.26	26.7	0.167	0.309	0.321	0.483	

uMNGENI (U2): IUA U2-5

IUA U2-5: uMNGENI DOWNSTREAM OF THE uMNSUNDUZE CONFLUENCE TO INANDA DAM

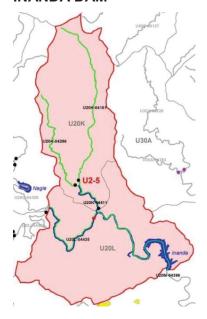


Table 1.61: IUA U2-5

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	PR
uMn D	U20L-04435 Mg_I_EWR 5	uMngeni	D	D	D	3
	U20M-04396					
	U20K-04181	Mqeku	С	С	С	
	U20K-04296	Tholeni	С	B/C	B/C	2
	U20K-04411	Mqeku	B/C	В	В	

Table 1.62: MRU uMn D WITH Mg_I_EWR5 (U20L-04435) (INCLUDING U20M-04396)

EWR	TEC nMAI			Low	Low EWR	Total		Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
		nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
Mg_I_EWR5	REC: D	583.7	245.3	123.47	21.20	141.81	24.3	0.856	2.017	1.655	2.477

Table 1.63: RU uMn9 (U20K-04181, 04296, 04411)

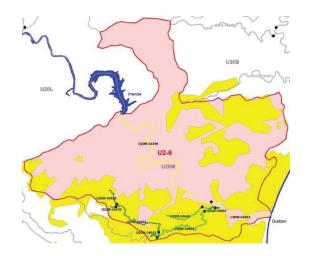
REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM) (MCM) (MCM) (%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U20K-04	4181									
С	19.5	17.7	4.03	20.7	5.76	29.5	0.022	0.069	0.016	0.083
U20K-04	4296									
B/C*	4.2	3.8	0.59	14.1	0.93	22.4	0.003	0.007	0.001	0.009
U20K-04411										
В*	26.2	23.8	5.29	20.1	7.78	29.6	0.034	0.11	0.029	0.133

uMNGENI (U2): IUA U2-6

IUA U2-6: DOWNSTREAM OF INANDA

DAM TO ESTUARY

Table 1.64: IUA U2-6



RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
	U20M-04625		D	D	D
	U20M-04639	Palmiet	D	D	D
	U20M-04642	Palmiet	D	D	D
RU uMn10	U20M-04649	Mbongoka zi	C	С	С
	U20M-04653	Palmiet	C/D	C/D	C/D
	U20M-04659	Palmiet	С	С	С
	U20M-04682		C/D	C/D	C/D

Table 1.65: RU uMn 10

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low flows	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)		
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U20M-0	4642										
D	1.6	1.6	0.24	15.1	0.39	24.2	0.005	0.005	0.001	0.006	
U20M-0	4649										
С	0.5	0.8	0.08	10.5	0.15	19.5	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.002	
U20M-0	4653										
C/D	3.9	3.9	0.49	12.8	0.87	22.4	0.003	0.012	0.004	0.012	
U20M-0	U20M-04659										
С	2.9	2.9	0.57	19.6	0.88	30.1	0.003	0.009	0.004	0.015	

UMDLOTI (U3) and NORTHERN COAST (U3 and U5)

IUA 3-1 (RU U3.1): uMDLOTI

IUA U3-1 - uMDLOTI UPSTREAM OF HAZELMERE DAM



Table 1.66: IUA 3-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	PR
DII	U30A-04228	uMdloti	B/C	В	В	
RU U3.1	U30A-04363	Mwangala	B/C	В	В	3WQ
03.1	U30A-04360	uMdloti	D	D	D	

Table 1.67: U30A

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total (%nMAR)	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)		90%	60%	90%	60%
U30A-04	1228									
B*	29.8	29	4.97	16.7	8.42	28.3	0.03	0.075	0.067	0.133
U30A-04	1363									
В	10.6	10.3	1.87	17.6	3.10	29.2	0.024	0.027	0.025	0.049
U30A-04	1360									
D	73.9	61.4	6.4	8.7	12.66	17.1	0.031	0.126	0.064	0.2

IUA 3-2 (RU U3.2):

IUA U3-2 - BLACK MHLASHINI

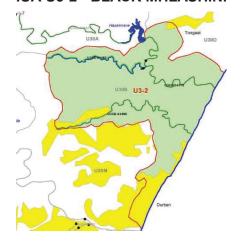


Table 1.68: IUA U3-2

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU U3.2	U30B-04465	Black Mhlashini	B/C	B/C	B/C

Table 1.69: U30B

REC	nMAR	TIOWS TIOWS TIOWS	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)				
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U30B-0	4465									
B/C	5.5	5.4	1.01	18.5	1.63	29.7	0.005	0.014	0.012	0.031

IUA 3-3 (RU U3.3): uTHONGATI

IUA U3-3 – UTHONGATI

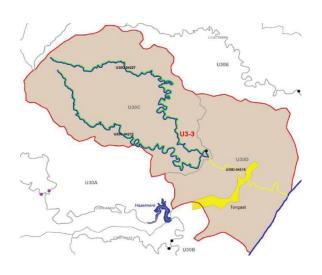


Table 1.70: RU U3.3

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	PR
	U30C-04227		B/C	B/C	B/C	2
U3.3	U30C-04272	Mona	B/C	В	B/C	

Table 1.71: U30C

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep		Feb		
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U30C-04	U30C-04227										
B/C	23.8	23.3	2.72	11.4	5.36	22.6	0.008	0.027	0.013	0.05	
U30C-04272											
В	17.1	16.8	1.95	11.4	3.88	22.6	0.009	0.017	0.012	0.041	

IU NCC

IUA NCC - NORTHERN COASTAL CLUSTER

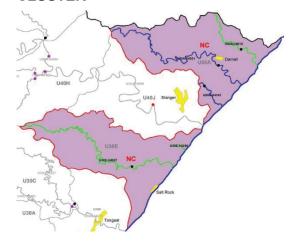


Table 1.72: RU NC

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU NC.1	U30E-04207	Mhlali	С	С	С
DI.	U50A-04018	Zinkwazi	B/C	B/C	B/C
RU NC.2	U50A-04021	Nonoti	B/C	B/C	B/C
140.2	U50A-04141	Mdlotane	B/C	B/C	B/C

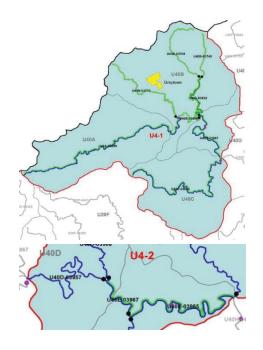
Table 1.73: U30E

10010 1	.73. 030									
REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sept(m³/s)	Feb(ı	m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U30E-04	1207									
С	33.2	32.0	4.58	13.8	8.52	25.6	0.01	0.028	0.027	0.152
U50A-04	4018									
B/C	11	10.7	2.62	23.8	3.95	35.9	0.015	0.035	0.022	0.063
U50A-04	4021	·								
B/C	30.5	26.0	3.66	12	7.31	23.9	0.018	0.033	0.028	0.083

MVOTI (U4): IUA U4-1 AND U4-2 (MVOTI RIVER SECTION)

IUA U4-1 and U4-2 (MVOTI ONLY)

Table 1.74: IUA U4-1 and U4-2



RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
MRU Heyns A	U40B-03770 Mv_I_EWR1	Heinespruit	С	С	С
MRU Mvoti A	U40A-03869	Mvoti	B/C	В	В
	U40B-03708	Intinda	С	С	С
RU Mv 1	U40B-03740	Mvozana	С	С	С
	U40B-03832	Mvozana	C/D	C/D	C/D
RU MV 2	U40C-03982	Khamanzi	B/C	В	В
	U40B-03896	Mvoti			
MDII Myati	U40D-03867	Mvoti			
MRU Mvoti B	U40D-03957	Mvoti	M	v_I_EV	VR2
ľ	U40E-03967	Mvoti			
	U40E-03985	Mvoti			

Table 1.75: MRU HEYNS A WITH MV_I_EWR1

				Low	I OW EWR		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(ı	Feb(m³/s)	
EWR	TEC (REC)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	EWR flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40B-03770 Mv_I_EWR1	С	17.36	7.08	3.164	18.2	4.847	27.9	0.030	0.037	0.067	0.093

Table 1.76: MRU MVOTI A

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	ow EWR Low EWR flows	flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40A-0	3869									
В	52.1	26.6	10.06	19.3	13.75	26.4	0.054	0.083	0.179	0.727

Table 1.77: RU Mv1

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows		Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40B-03	3708									
С	8.2	2.3	0.54	6.6	1.24	15.2	0.003	0.003	0.014	0.018
U40B-03	3740									
С	4.7	1.2	0.27	5.8	0.68	14.5	0.003	0.003	0.005	0.007
U40B-03	3832									
C/D	22.4	6.1	1.74	7.8	2.62	11.7	0.004	0.008	0.037	0.095

Table 1.78: RU Mv2

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	lotai	Se	эр	Fe	eb
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U40C-0	3982										
В	32.0	15.7	5.02	15.7	7.59	23.7	0.029	0.068	0.079	0.147	

Table 1.79: MRU Mvoti B (U40B-03896, U40D-03867, 03957, U40E-03967, 03985)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total	Se	эр	Fe	eb
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40B-03	39896									
С	70.93	34.75	n/a	n/a	17.86	25	0.081	0.031	0.013	0.007
U40D-03	3867									
В	96.60	41.79	n/a	n/a	24.36	25	0.110	0.042	0.019	0.010
U40D-03	3957									
В	146.04	72.67	n/a	n/a	36.53	25	0.169	0.061	0.029	0.015
U40E-03	3967									
B/C	161.62	87.66	n/a	n/a	40.25	24.9	0.189	0.064	0.034	0.017
U40E-03	3985									·
В	199.90	119.39	n/a	n/a	49.53	24.8	0.230	0.072	0.043	0.020

All nodes extrapolated from Mv_I_EWR2 (C EcoStatus). Note that rather than incorporating these nodes with Mv_I_EWR2, they have been kept separate as they are situated upstream of the proposed dam and under Sc 42 they cannot be linked.

Table 1.80: IUA U4-2

MVOTI (U4): IUA U4-2 (MVOTI RIVER TRIBUTARIES)

IUA U4-2 (TRIBUTARIES ONLY): MVOTI MIDDLE REACHES



RU River PES REC TEC SQ **RU MV3** U40D-03908 Mtize В В В U40E-04079 Faye В В В RU MV 4 U40E-04082 Sikoto В В В В U40E-04137 Sikoto В В С С С U40F-03690 Potspruit U40F-03694 Hlimbitwa С С С С С С U40F-03730 Cubhu RU Mv 5 U40F-03769 Hlimbitwa С С C B/C U40F-03790 Nseleni B/C B/C В U40F-03806 Hlimbitwa В В

В

В

В

U40G-03843 Hlimbitwa

Table1. 81: RU Mv3 (U40D-03908)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR Total		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40D-0	3908									
В	7.6	7.3	1.57	20.5	2.46	32.2	0.012	0.021	0.017	0.040

RU Mv 6

Table 1.82: RU Mv4

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(ı	m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40E-04	4079									
В	13.4	10.7	2.25	16.9	3.81	28.5	0.014	0.020	0.039	0.077
U40E-04	4082									
В	32.2	25.9	5.84	18.2	9.57	29.8	0.019	0.041	0.093	0.218
U40E-04	4137									·
В	15.4	12.4	2.89	18.8	4.66	30.3	0.008	0.017	0.042	0.098

Table 1.83: RU Mv5

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(r	m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40F-03	690									
С	4.7	1.5	0.85	18.3	1.04	22.3	0.004	0.008	0.008	0.020
U40F-03	694									
С	5.1	1.7	0.75	14.5	0.99	19.2	0.006	0.008	0.012	0.021
U40F-03	730									
С	4.9	1.6	0.70	14.3	0.95	19.5	0.004	0.008	0.007	0.018
U40F-03	769									
С	11.0	3.9	1.82	16.6	2.41	21.9	0.015	0.023	0.02	0.057
U40F-03	790									
B/C	1.3	0.7	0.21	16.8	0.33	25.7	0.001	0.001	0.002	0.004
U40F-03	806									·
В	17.9	6.6	3.71	20.7	4.44	24.8	0.023	0.039	0.052	0.135

Table 1.84: RU Mv6 (U40G-03843)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR Total		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	/%nMA	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40G-0	3843									
В	64.6	51.3	13.3	20.6	20.34	31.5	0.118	0.196	0.214	0.414

MVOTI (U4): IUA U4-3

IUA U4-3 - MVOTI LOWER REACHES

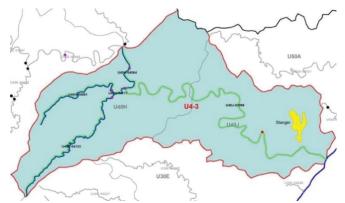


Table 1.85: IUA U4-3

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
MRU Mvoti C	U40H-04064 Mv_I_EWR2	Mvoti	С	С	С
MRU Mvoti C MRU Mvoti D	U40J-03998	Mvoti	Mvot	i_I_EV	VR2
DII MV	U40H-04091	Pambela	B/C	В	В
RU MV 7	U40H-04117	Nsuze	B/C B		В
'	U40H-04133	Nsuze	B/C	В	В

Table 1.86: MRU MVOTI C WITH MV_I_EWR2 (U40H-04064)

					Low Low EWR		Total		Sep(m ³ /s)		m³/s)
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U40H-04064 Mv_I_EWR2	С	273.96	168.84	39.525	14.4	58.056	21.2	0.174	0.402	0.622	1.336
U40H-04064 Mv_I_EWR2	C (Sc 42)	273.96	156.1	63.3	24.1	156.1	57	0.724	0.869	1.169	1.189

Table 1.87: MRU MVOTI C AND D (U40J-03998)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U40H-04	4091										
В	13.2	13.2	2.05	15.6	3.43	26	0.012	0.021	0.017	0.04	
U40H-04	4117										
В	29.8	29.8	5.0	16.9	8.22	27.6	0.014	0.020	0.039	0.077	
U40H-04	U40H-04133										
В	15.7	15.7	2.66	17	4.34	27.6	0.019	0.041	0.093	0.218	

uMLAZI (U6)

IUA U6-1 UPPER uMLAZI

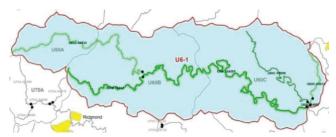


Table 1.88: IUA U6-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU	U60A-04533	uMlazi	С	С	С
U6.1	U60B-04614	Mkuzane	C/D	C/D	C/D
	U60C-04555	uMlazi	C/D	C/D	C/D
RU U6.2	U60C-04556	Sterkspruit	D	D	D
RU U6.3	U60C-04613	Wekeweke	С	С	С

Table 1.89: RU U6.1 (U60A-04533, 04614, 04555)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U60A-04	4533										
С	33.2	19.4	5.44	16.4	7.95	23.9	0.015	0.023	0.033	0.191	
U60B-04	4614										
C/D	8.5	3.1	1.54	18.1	1.86	21.9	0.012	0.019	0.02	0.039	
U60C-04	U60C-04555										
C/D	76.1	38.8	12.29	16.2	17.32	22.8	0.019	0.019	0.02	0.303	

Table 1.90: RU U6.2 (U60C-04556)

	nMAR	pMAR Low EWR Low EWR Total EWR Total	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)				
REC (EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows (MCM)	flows (%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U60C-0	4556									
D	9.3	8.7	1.50	16.1	2.25	24.2	0.005	0.015	0.007	0.023

Table 1.91: RU U6.3 (U60C-04613)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	flows flows	lotal	Lotal		m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U60C-0	U60C-04613										
С	1.8	1.1	0.2	11.1	0.38	21.1	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.003	

IUA U6-2

IUA U6-2 LOWER uMLAZI

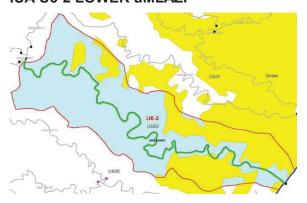


Table 1.92: IUA U6

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU U6.4	U60D-04661	uMlazi	C/D	C/D	C/D

Table 1.93: RU U6.4 (U60D-04661)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR Total		Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%	
U60D-04	U60D-04661										
C/D	101.6	65.2	17.19	16.9	25.13	24.7	0.097	0.293	0.137	0.461	

IUA U6-3

IUA U6-3 MBOKODWENI



Table 1.94: IUA U6-3

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU U6.5	U60E-04714	Mbokodweni	В	В	В
KU U6.5	U60E-04795	Bivane	B/C	В	В
RU U6.6	U60E-04792	Mbokodweni	С	С	С

Table 1.95: U60E-04714/U60E-04795

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)				
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U60E-04714													
В	16.8	15.7	2.97	17.6	4.81	28.6	0.02	0.046	0.041	0.082			
U60E-04795													
В	6.6	6.1	1.17	17.8	1.89	28.8	0.009	0.017	0.014	0.038			

Table 1.96: Ecospecs for RU U6.6 (U60E-04792)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%

U60E-0	4792									
С	26.1	24.3	4.4	16.8	7.04	26.9	0.015	0.059	0.028	0.102

LOVU (U7): IUA U7-1

IUA U7-1 LOVU RIVER



Table 1.97: IUA U7-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
MRU	U70A-04609	Lovu	B/C	B/C	B/C
Lovu A	U70A-04685	Lovu	С	С	С
RU L1	U70A-04599	Serpentine	С	С	С
KU LI	U70A-04618		C	С	С
MRU Lovu B	U70B-04655	Lovu	C/D	C/D	C/D
	U70C-04710	Mgwahumbe	C	С	С
RU L2	U70C-04724		С	С	С
	U70C-04732		С	С	С
MRU Lovu D	U70C-04859 Lo_R_EWR1	Lovu	B/C	B/C	B/C
RU L3	U70D-04800	Nungwane	B/C	B/C	B/C

Table 1.98: MRU LOVU A (U70A-04609, 04685)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR T	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM) (MCM) (%nMAR) (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%				
U70A-04	4609									
B/C	17.81	10.51	n/a	n/a	6.36	36	0.027	0.009	0.005	0.002
U70A-04	4685									
С	1.66	1.01	n/a	n/a	0.59	36	0.003	0.001	0.000	0.000

Table 1.99: RU L1 (U70A-04599, 04618)

REC		pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM) flows flows flows (MCM) (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U70A-04599										
С	10.4	6.0	1.68	16.1	2.57	24.6	0.012	0.023	0.024	0.048
U70A-0	4618									
С	3.5	2.2	0.59	17.1	0.89	25.8	0.002	0.009	0.009	0.014

Table 1.100: MRU LOVU B (U70B-04655)

	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(Sep(m³/s)		m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U70B-04	4655									
C/D	61.24	37.21	n/a	n/a	21.11	34.5	0.094	0.028	0.021	0.009

Table 1.101: L2 (U70C-04710, 04724, 04732)

REC	REC nMAR (EWR) (MCM)	pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR flows	Total EWR	otal EWR flows (MCM) Total (%nMAR)	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)			90%	60%	90%	60%
U70C-04	4710									
С	22.2	20.2	5.28	23.8	7.35	33.1	0.04	0.106	0.06	0.115
U70C-04	4724									
С	0.1	0.1	Catchment	too small for	Desktop mod	lelling.				
U70C-04	4732									·
С	0.0	0.0	Catchment	atchment too small for Desktop modelling.						

Table 1.102: U70C-EWR 2

				Low EWR flows (MCM)	Low EWR	Total EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	Sep(m ³ /s)		Feb(m³/s)	
EWR	TEC	nMAR (MCM)			flows (%nMAR)			90%	60%	90%	60%
U70C-04859 Lo_R_EWR2	B/C	87.76	73.42	20.044	22.8	33.231	37.9	0.142	0.189	0.359	0.533

Table 1.103: RU L3 (U70D-04800)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	l otal _	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCCM) (MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%			
U70D-04	4800									
B/C	15.2	9.3	3.28	21.6	4.34	28.6	0.021	0.048	0.027	0.07

CENTRAL CLUSTER (CC)

IUA CC (COASTAL CLUSTER)

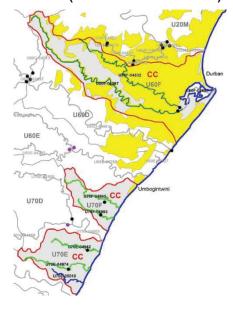


Table1. 104: IUA CC

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
RU CC	U60F-04597	Mhlatuzana	D/E	D	D/E
KU CC	U60F-04632	Umbilo	D	D	D
RU CC 1	U70E-04942	Umsimbazi	С	С	С
KU CC I	U70E-04974	uMgababa	С	С	С
	U70F-04845	aManzimtoti	С	С	С
RU CC 2	U70F-04893	Little aManzimtoti River	С	С	С

Table 1.105: RU U6 CC (U60F-04597, 04632)

REC		pMAR	Low EWR	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)		
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM) flows flows (MCM) (MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%				
U60F-04597											
D/E	Water qua	ality issue:	s only								
U70F-04632											
D	12.7	19.4	1.82	14.4	2.9	22.9	0.006	0.014	0.007	0.03	

Table 1.106: RU U7 CC.1 (U70E-04942, 04974)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Total Sep(Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	/%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U70E-04942										
С	7.9	7.7	1.38	17.5	2.10	26.7	0.009	0.018	0.016	0.033
U70E-04	1974									
С	5.0	4.9	1.03	20.7	1.49	29.9	0.004	0.015	0.011	0.025

Table 1.107: RU U7 CC.2 (U70F-04845, 04893)

REC nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR	Total EWR	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)			
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	flows flows (%nIMAR) (MCM) (%nI	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%		
U70F-04	U70F-04845										
С	4.7	4.6	0.69	14.5	1.2	25.3	0.003	0.01	0.006	0.018	
U70F-04	1893										
С	1.4	2.4	0.16	11.3	0.29	20.5	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.003	

IUA U8-1

IUA 8-1 MZUMBE

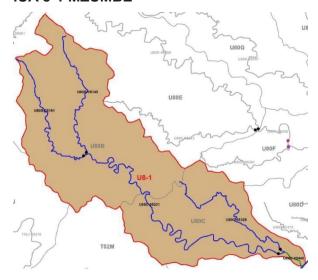


Table 1.108: IUA 8-1

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC
	U80B-05145	Mzumbe	В	В	В
	U80B-05161	Mhlabatshane	В	В	В
RU U8 1	U80C-05231	Mzumbe	В	В	В
	U80C-05329	Kwa- Malukaka	В	В	В

Table 1.109: RU 8.1 (U80B-05145, 05161, U80C-05231, 05329)

REC	tiows tiows tiows	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)				
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80B-05	5145									
В	7.9	6.4	1.86	23.6	2.74	34.9	0.013	0.022	0.024	0.059
U80B-05	5161									
В	8.8	8.1	2.12	24.1	3.11	35.4	0.02	0.031	0.021	0.054
U80C-05	5231									
В	47.9	44.7	10.70	22.4	16.59	34.7	0.071	0.21	0.159	0.329
U80C-05	5329									
В	9.4	9.1	2.19	23.3	3.33	35.4	0.014	0.02	0.021	0.051

U8-2

IUA 8-2 MTWALUME



Table 1.110: IUA 8-2

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	PR
RU U8 2	U80E-05028	Mtwalume	С	В	С	2
	U80E-05212	Quha	В	В	В	
RU U8 3	U80F-05258	Mtwalume	B/C	В	В	2
	U80F-05301	uMngeni	B/C	В	В	

Table 1.111: U80E

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	ws flows flows lotal	Total	Sep(ı	o(m³/s) F		eb	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80E-0	5028									
С	27.8	18.1	3.91	14.1	6.08	21.9	0.024	0.058	0.058	0.108

Table 1.112: U8.3 (U80E-05212, U80F-05258, 05301)

REC		pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	Total	Sep(m³/s)		Feb(m³/s)	
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80E-05	5212									
В	11.2	10.6	3.01	26.8	4.3	38.4	0.014	0.034	0.022	0.054
U80F-05	5258									
B*	42.6	32.2	5.88	13.8	10.27	24.1	0.082	0165	0.132	0.182
U80F-05	5301									
В	7.2	7.1	1.30	18	2.11	29.1	0.011	0.017	0.012	0.029

IUA U8 SC

IUA SC SOUTHERN COASTAL



Table 1.113: IUA U8

RU	SQ	River	PES	REC	TEC	PR
RU SC 3	U80G-05097	Fafa	B/C	В	В	2
RU SC 4	U80H-05109	Mzinto	C/D	С	С	2
RU SC	U80J-04979	Mpambanyoni	В	В	В	2
5	U80J-05043	Ndonyane	B/C	В	B/C	4
RU SC 6	U80K-04952	Mpambanyoni	С	В	С	2
RU SC 7	U80L-05020	aMahlongwa	В/С	В	B/C	2

Table 1.114: RU SC 3

REC	nMAR	pMAR Low EWR Low EWR Total EWR Total	Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)				
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80G-0	5097									
В	46.4	38.6	8.76	18.9	14.02	30.2	0.038	0.113	0.134	0.216

Table 1.115: RU SC 4

REC	nMAR	pMAR		Total	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)			
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80H-0	5109									
C/D	22.9	19.9	3.17	13.9	5.75	25.1	0.01	0.031	0.019	0.05

Table 1.116: RU SC 5 (U80J-0497, 05043)

REC	nMAR	tiows tiows tiows	Total			Feb(m³/s)				
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	1 (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80J-04	197									
В	12.6	10.2	3.09	24.5	4.55	36.1	0.015	0.034	0.023	0.057
U80J-05	043									
B/C	6.5	5.7	1.29	19.7	2.04	31.3	0.012	0.017	0.011	0.022

Table 1.117: SC 6 (U80K-04952)

	<u> </u>				
REC				Sep(m³/s)	Feb

(EWR)	nMAR (MCM)	pMAR (MCM)	Low EWR flows (MCM)	Low EWR flows (%nMAR)	Total EWR flows (MCM)	Total (%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80K-04	4952									
С	58.0	53.1	5.79	10	11.72	20.2	0.084	0.164	0.148	0.178

Table 1.118: RU SC 7 (U80L-05020)

REC	nMAR	pMAR	Low EWR flows	Low EWR flows	Total EWR flows	lotal	Sep(m³/s)	Feb(m³/s)
(EWR)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	(MCM)	(%nMAR)	90%	60%	90%	60%
U80L-0	5020									
B/C	10.5	10.1	2.55	24.3	3.73	35.6	0.014	0.04	0.019	0.058

2. SURFACE WATER QUALITY COMPONENT FOR RIVERS AT EWR SITES

MTAMVUNA (T4): RIVER CATCHMENT

Table 2.1: EWR Mt_R_EWR1: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B)

River: Mtamvuna		DEG. A/D Code com.	
Monitoring site: T4H001Q01		PES: A/B Category	
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC	
Inorganic salts ^(a)			
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.	
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.	
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.	
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.	
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.	
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.	
Physical variables	Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 30 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 24 – 30 mS/m.	
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 5.9 – 6.5, and the 95 th percentile 7.6 – 8.0.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be < 6.1 and > 6.3, and the 95 th percentile must be < 7.8 and > 8.2	
Temperature ^(b)	Small deviation from the natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.5 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.8 – 7.5 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Turbidity ^(b)	Moderate changes to the catchment land-use resulting in temporary unnaturally high sediment loads and high turbidities.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Nutrients	Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.7 mg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $0.55-0.7$ mg/L.	

River: Mtamvuna		PES: A/B Category	
Monitoring site: T4H001Q01			
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC	
PO ₄ -P	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.020 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.016 – 0.020 mg/L.	
Response variables			
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be <15 μ g/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $12-15$ µg/L.	
Chl-a periphyton(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 21 mg/m ² .	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $17 - 21$ mg/m ² .	
Toxics ^(b)	Toxics ^(b)		
Toxics	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the Target Water Quality Range (TWQR) as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	

⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

UMZIMKULU (T4): RIVER CATCHMENT

Source: Water quality assessment was conducted as part of the Mzimkhulu River Catchment Water Resources Study: Riverine Ecological Requirements study (DWA, 2011c). EcoSpecs and TPCs are taken from DWA (2011c).

Model: PAI model (DWAF, 2008b).

Users: Irrigation; erosion.

Water quality issue: Nutrients, salts, turbidity.

Table 2.2: MZEWR2i: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A)

River: Umzimkulu		PES: A Category
Monitoring site: T5H004Q01		
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Physical variables	3	
Electrical Conductivity	30 mS/m at 95 th percentile.	95 th percentile should not exceed 24 mS/m.
рН	pH 6.5 – 8.8: 5 th and 95 th percentiles must not fall outside of this range.	5 th percentile should not be less than 6.7 and the 95 th percentile should not be greater than 8.6.
Turbidity	Turbidity should not display more than a small change from natural conditions (i.e. should not exceed rating category 1 of default DWS categories).	As no data is currently available, initiate baseline monitoring of this parameter to establish TPC.
Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	0.25 mg/L at 50 th percentile.	50 th percentile value should not exceed 0.2 mg/L
PO ₄ -P	0.027 mg/L at 50th percentile.	50 th percentile value should not exceed 0.022 mg/ L

Note – Due to insufficient data, EcoSpecs and TPCs could not be determined for toxics and response variables. Concerns over the utilisation of DWS data with TEACHA software have also resulted in Electrical Conductivity being used as a surrogate for inorganic salts. Salts are however not anticipated to be a problem in this catchment. No Temperature data is available, though no significant thermal impacts are currently noted in the catchment.

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.

Table 2.3: MzEWR17i: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B - B)

River: Umzimkulu		DEC. A/D. D. Cotomore
Monitoring site: T5H0124Q01		PES: A/B – B Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural – i.e. 55 mS/m at 95 th percentile	TPC calculated based on default tables – 44 mS/m. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
рН	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural, i.e. pH 5.9 at 5 th percentile and 8.8 at 95 th percentile.	TPC calculated based on default tables – 6.25 at 5 th percentile and 8.36 at 95 th percentile. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Turbidity	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural (as assessed in the default tables).	No quantitative classes exist for this variable – TPC is meaningless to assess. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural – i.e. 0.7 mg/L at 50 th percentile	TPC calculated based on default tables – 0.56 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
PO ₄ -P	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a moderate change from natural – i.e. 0.015 mg/L at 50 th percentile	TPC calculated based on default tables – 0.012 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.

Note – Due to an absence of data for this section of the river, baseline conditions at this site could not be assessed and thus EcoSpecs and TPCs could not be determined. Values have been calculated based on the default rating table according to the overall assessed PES rating at this site.

Table 2.4: MRU MzC (MzEWR6i): Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B)

River: Umzimkulu		DEC. A/D Code warms	
Monitoring site: none		PES: A/B Category	
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC	
Physical variables			
Electrical Conductivity	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural – i.e. 55 mS/m at 95 th percentile	TPC calculated based on default tables – 44 mS/m. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
рН	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural, i.e. pH 5.9 at 5 th percentile and 8.8 at 95 th percentile.	TPC calculated based on default tables – 6.25 at 5 th percentile and 8.36 at 95 th percentile. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Turbidity	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural (as assessed in the default tables).	No quantitative classes exist for this variable – TPC is meaningless to assess. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Nutrients			
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a small to moderate change from natural – i.e. 0.7 mg/L at 50 th percentile	TPC calculated based on default tables – 0.56 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
PO ₄ -P	No baseline data exists for this section of the river. Values should however not exceeds the default threshold for a moderate change from natural – i.e. 0.015 mg/L at 50 th percentile	TPC calculated based on default tables – 0.012 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	

Note – Due to an absence of data for this section of the river, baseline conditions at this site could not be assessed and thus EcoSpecs and TPCs could not be determined. Values have been calculated based on the default rating table according to the overall assessed PES rating at this site.

uMKHOMAZI (U1): RIVER CATCHMENT

Source: Water quality assessment was conducted as part of the 2012-2015 Mvoti to Umzimkulu WMA Comprehensive Reserve study (DWS, 2014b). Source data includes a GE layer of land use information from Umgeni Water. **Model:** PAI model (DWAF, 2008b). **Users:** Some agriculture; extensive erosion. **Water quality issue:** Turbidity.

Table 2.5: MRU uMkhomazi B.2: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B)

River: uMkhomazi		DEC. A/D Code warms
Monitoring site: RI	MK002 or U1H005Q01	PES: A/B Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Inorganic salts ^(a)		
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 45 mg/L.	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be $36-45$ mg/L.
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.
Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 30 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 24 – 30 mS/m.
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 5.9 – 6.5, and the 95 th percentile 8.0 – 8.8.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be < 6.1 and > 6.3, and the 95 th percentile must be < 8.2 and > 8.6.
Temperature ^(b)	Natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.5 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.8 – 7.5 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Turbidity ^(b)	Changes in turbidity are related to minor man- made modifications. Some silting of habitats is expected.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.25 mg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $0.2-0.25$ mg/L.
PO ₄ -P	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.015 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.012 – 0.015 mg/L.
Response variable	s	
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be < 15 μ g/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $12-15$ $\mu g/L$.
Chl-a periphyton ^(b)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 12 mg/m ² .	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $10 - 12 \text{ mg/m}^2$.
Toxics		
Ammonia (NH₃-N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.044 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.035 – 0.044 mg/L.

River: uMkhomazi Monitoring site: Ri	MK002 or U1H005Q01	PES: A/B Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Mercury	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.001 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.000 8 – 0.001 mg/L.
Other toxics	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).

⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

Table 2.6: MRU uMkhomazi C: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B)

River: uMkhomazi		BEG. A/B G. (Lucian)	
Monitoring site: RMK004		PES: A/B Category	
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC	
Inorganic salts ^(a)			
MgSO ₄	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.	
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.	
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.	
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.	
NaCl	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.	
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.	
Physical variables			
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 30 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 24 – 30 mS/m.	
рН	The 5 th and 95 th percentiles of the data must range from 6.5 to 8.0.	The 5 th and 95 th percentiles of the data must be < 6.7 and > 7.8.	
Temperature ^(b)	Natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5^{th} percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.5 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.8 – 7.5 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Turbidity ^(b)	Changes in turbidity are related to minor man- made modifications. Some silting of habitats are expected.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.	
Nutrients			
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.25 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.2 – 0.25 mg/L.	
PO ₄ -P	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.015 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.012 – 0.015 mg/L.	
Response variable	s		
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be < 15 μ g/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $12-15$ $\mu g/L$.	
Chl-a periphyton ^(b)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 12 mg/m ² .	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $10 - 12$ mg/m ² .	
Toxics			

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.

River: uMkhomazi		PES: A/B Category
Monitoring site: RMK004		FES. A/B Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Ammonia (NH ₃ -N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.073 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.058 – 0.073 mg/L.
Lead (moderate / hard water)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.005 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.004 – 0.005 mg/L.
Other toxics	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).

⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

Table 2.7: MRU uMkhomazi D: Mk_I_EWR2: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B)

River: uMkhomazi		DEC. A/D Octobrom
Monitoring site: U1H009Q01 or U1H006Q01		PES: A/B Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Inorganic salts ^(a)		
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.
Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 55 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 44 – 55 mS/m.
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 5.9 – 6.5, and the 95 th percentile 7.6 – 8.8.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be < 6.1 and > 6.3, and the 95 th percentile must be <7.8 and > 8.6
Temperature ^(b)	Natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.5 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.8 – 7.5 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Turbidity ^(b)	Changes in turbidity are related to minor man- made modifications. Some silting of habitats are expected.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.25 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.2 – 0.25 mg/L.
PO ₄ -P	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.015 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.012 – 0.015 mg/L.
Response variable	s	

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.

River: uMkhomazi		DEG. A/D Gata ware	
Monitoring site: U1H009Q01 or U1H006Q01		PES: A/B Category	
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC	
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be <15 μg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $12-15$ µg/L.	
Chl-a periphyton(b)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 12 mg/m ² .	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $10 - 12$ mg/m ² .	
Toxics	Toxics		
Other toxics	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	

⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.

uMGENI (U2): RIVER CATCHMENT

Source: Water quality assessment was conducted as part of the 2012-2015Mvoti to Umzimkulu WMA Comprehensive Reserve study (DWS, 2014b). Source data includes a GE layer of land use information from Umgeni Water.

Model: PAI model (DWAF, 2008b).

Users: Agriculture; chicken farms; dairy; piggeries; hiking, camping, climbing and fishing in upper reaches.

Water quality issue: Nutrients, faecal coliforms/E. coli.

Table 2.8: MRU uMnA: Mg R EWR1 Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: A/B)

River: uMngeni		DEC. A/D Code warms
Monitoring site: R	MG001	PES: A/B Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Inorganic salts ^(a)		
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.
Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 30 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 24 – 30 mS/m.
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be $6.5 - 8.0$, and the 95 th percentile $8.0 - 8.8$.	The 5th percentile of the data must be < 6.3 and > 7.8, and the 95th percentile must be < 8.2 and > 8.6.
Temperature ^(b)	Small deviation from the natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.0 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.2 – 7.0 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Turbidity ^(b)	Vary by a small amount from the natural turbidity range; minor silting of instream habitats acceptable.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.7 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.55 – 0.7 mg/L.
PO ₄ -P	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.015 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.012 – 0.015 mg/L.
Response variable	s	-
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be <10 µg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $8-10$ $\mu g/L$.
Chl-a periphyton(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 12 mg/m ² .	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $10 - 12$ mg/m ² .
Toxics		

River: uMngeni		PES: A/B Category
Monitoring site: RMG001		
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Ammonia (NH ₃ -N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.1 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.08 – 0.1 mg/L.
Ammonia (NH₃-N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.1 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.08 – 0.1 mg/L.
Other toxics ^(b)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).

⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement

Table 2.9: Mg_R_EWR3: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: B)

River: uMngeni		PES: B Category			
Monitoring site: U2H006Q01					
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC			
Inorganic salts ^(a)	Inorganic salts ^(a)				
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.			
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.			
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.			
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.			
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.			
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.			
Physical variables					
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 30 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 24 – 30 mS/m.			
рН	The 5 th and 95 th percentiles of the data must be 6.5 – 8.0	The 5th and 95 th percentile of the data must be < 6.7 and > 7.8			
Temperature ^(b)	Small deviation from the natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.			
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.0 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.2 – 7.0 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.			
Turbidity ^(b)	Vary by a small amount from the natural turbidity range; minor silting of instream habitats acceptable	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.			
Nutrients					
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.7 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.55 – 0.7 mg/L.			
PO ₄ -P	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.015 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.012 – 0.015 mg/L.			
Response variables					
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be <10 µg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $8-10$ µg/L.			
Chl-a periphyton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 21 mg/m ² .	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $17 - 21$ mg/m ² .			
Toxics	Toxics				
Toxics ^(b)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).			

 ⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.

Table 2.10: Mg_I_EWR2: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (C/D Category PES and TEC)

River: uMngeni		DEG. 0/D 0-4
Monitoring site: RI	MG008	PES: C/D Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Inorganic salts ^(a)		
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.
Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 30 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 24 – 30 mS/m.
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 6.5 – 8.0, and the 95 th percentile 8.0 – 8.8	The 5th percentile of the data must be < 6.3 and > 7.8, and the 95th percentile must be < 8.2 and > 8.6
Temperature ^(b)	Small deviation from the natural temperature range.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.0 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.2 – 7.0 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Turbidity ^(b)	Vary by a small amount from the natural turbidity range; minor silting of instream habitats acceptable	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.85 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.68 – 0.85 mg/L.
PO ₄ -P	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.075 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.06 – 0.075 mg/L.
Response variable	s	
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be <20 µg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $16-20$ µg/L.
Chl-a periphyton ^(b)	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 52.5 mg/m ² .	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 42 – 52.5 mg/m ² .
Toxics		
Ammonia (NH ₃ -N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.1 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.08 – 0.1 mg/L.
Aluminium	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.02 mg/L (Chronic Effects Value (CEV) value for pH > 6.5).	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.016 – 0.020 mg/L.
Mercury	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.000 525 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.000 42 – 0.000 525 mg/L.
Other toxics ^(b)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).

(a)To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

Table 2.11: Mg_R_EWR4: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: E/F)

River: uMnsunduze					
Monitoring site: RMD019		PES: E/F Category			
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC			
Inorganic salts ^(a)	Inorganic salts ^(a)				
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be $13 - 16$ mg/L.			
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 20 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 16 – 20 mg/L.			
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 12 – 15 mg/L.			
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 17 – 21 mg/L.			
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.			
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.			
Physical variables					
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 55 mS/m.	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be $44-55$ mS/m.			
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 6.5 – 8.0, and the 95 th percentile 8.0 – 8.8	The 5th percentile of the data must be < 6.3 and > 7.8, and the 95th percentile must be < 8.2 and > 8.6			
Temperature ^(b)	Minor to moderate changes in temperature experienced.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.			
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 5.0 mg/L.	The 5^{th} percentile of the data must be $5.2-5.0$ mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.			
Turbidity ^(b)	Increased turbidity levels experienced.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.			
Nutrients					
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 2.5 mg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $2.0-2.5$ mg/L.			
PO ₄ -P	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.075 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.06 – 0.075 mg/L.			
Response variable	es .				
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be < 20 µg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $16 - 20 \mu g/L$.			
Chl-a periphyton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be \leq 52.5 mg/m ² .	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 42 – 52.5 mg/m ² .			
Toxics					
Ammonia (NH ₃ -N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.1 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.08 – 0.1 mg/L.			
Aluminium	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.15 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.012 – 0.15 mg/L.			
Copper ^(c)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.004 6 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.0037 – 0.004 6 mg/L.			
Cadmium ^(c)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.000 95 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.00076 – 0.000 95 mg/L.			
Lead ^(c)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.005 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.004 – 0.005 mg/L.			
Other toxics ^(b)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).			

- (a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.
- (b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.
- (c) Moderate hardness (i.e. $60 119 \text{ mg/L CaCO}_3$) (DWAF, 2008).

Table 2.12: Mg_I_EWR5: Water quality EcoSpecs and TPCs (PES and TEC: C/D)

River: uMngeni		DEG: C/D Catagonia
Monitoring site: U2	2H055Q01	PES: C/D Category
Water quality metrics	EcoSpecs	TPC
Inorganic salts ^(a)		
MgSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 16 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 13 – 16 mg/L.
Na ₂ SO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 20 mg/L.	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be $16-20$ mg/L.
MgCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 15 mg/L.	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be $12 - 15$ mg/L.
CaCl ₂	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/L.	The 95^{th} percentile of the data must be $17-21$ mg/L.
NaCl	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 45 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 36 – 45 mg/L.
CaSO ₄	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 351 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 280 – 351 mg/L.
Physical variables		
Electrical Conductivity	The 95 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 55 mS/m.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 44 – 55 mS/m.
рН	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 6.5 – 8.0, and the 95 th percentile 8.0 – 8.8	The 5th percentile of the data must be < 6.3 and > 7.8, and the 95th percentile must be < 8.2 and > 8.6
Temperature ^(b)	A natural ttemperature range expected.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Dissolved oxygen ^(b)	The 5 th percentile of the data must be ≥ 7.0 mg/L.	The 5 th percentile of the data must be 7.2 – 7.0 mg/L. Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Turbidity ^(b)	A small change from present with minor silting of habitats and turbidity loads.	Initiate baseline monitoring for this variable.
Nutrients		
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-N)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 4.0 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 3.2 – 4.0 mg/L.
PO ₄ -P	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be ≤ 0.075 mg/L.	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 0.06 – 0.075 mg/L.
Response variable	s	
Chl- <i>a</i> phytoplankton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be <15 µg/L.	The 50^{th} percentile of the data must be $12 - 15 \mu g/L$.
Chl-a periphyton ^(b)	The 50 th percentile of the data must be ≤ 21 mg/m².	The 50 th percentile of the data must be 16.8 – 21 mg/m ² .
Toxics		
Ammonia (NH₃-N)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be \leq 0.1 mg/L.	The 95 th percentile of the data must be 0.08 – 0.1 mg/L.
Other toxics ^(b)	The 95 th percentile of the data must be within the TWQR as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).	An impact is expected if the 95 th percentile of the data exceeds the Target Water Quality Range (TWQR) as stated in DWAF (1996c) or the upper limit of the A category boundary as stated in DWAF (2008b).

⁽a) To be generated using Tool for TEACHA (if available) when the TPC for Electrical Conductivity is exceeded or salt pollution expected.

⁽b) No data were available for this assessment. All EcoSpecs and TPCs need verification as based on expert judgement.

4. BASIC HUMAN NEEDS

Summary

In total, the BHN Requirements for the entire WMA 11 (for the year of the study - 2013) is estimated at 12,972,388 m³/per annum for the 25 litre limit. The table below provides an estimation of the BHN projection for the future.

Table 3.1 BHNR for 25 litre provision limits for selected years

BHNR category	Year (2018) (m³ per annum)	Year (2023) (m³ per annum)
25 litre	14,043,924	15,203,970

The above projections assume that there is no additional investment in formal water infrastructure, which is unlikely to be the case. In reality, one should expect that investment in infrastructure will occur and outpace the natural population growth. If this does occur then dependency on natural sources will be reduced.

The above findings are best applied as guidelines values in operational planning. Specifically they should be treated as the minimum river flow volumes, to be guaranteed in any future plans, for each individual catchment or the WMA as a whole. This will ensure that communities, whom are dependent on informal sources, are provided with sufficient supply to ensure their Schedule 1 rights.

Table 3.2: Projected Basic Human Resources Needs including 25 litre criteria

Quaternary catchment	BHNR (25 litres) m³ per annum	Quaternary catchment	BHNR (25 litres) m ³ per annum	Quaternary catchment	BHNR (25 litres) m³ per annum
	2018*		2018*		
T40A	124 590	U10A	32 851	U40A	52 027
T40B	105 465	U10B	32 571	U40B	86 641
T40C	228 913	U10C	25 323	U40C	53 540
T40D	425 533	U10D	58 169	U40D	136 577
T40E	434 063	U10E	111 270	U40E	255 915
T40F	187 713	U10F	114 571	U40F	89 954
T40G	189 503	U10G	52 459	U40G	152 177
T51A	7 336	U10H	134 730	U40H	389 703
T51B	5 547	U10J	112 079	U40J	156 768
T51C	100 577	U10K	47 060	U50A	150 681
T51D	7 502	U10L	76 902	U60A	28 961
T51E	23 259	U10M	198 668	U60B	61 536
T51F	6 867	U20A	51 402	U60C	220 885
T51G	9 299	U20B	54 392	U60D	451 796
T51H	204 433	U20C	54 740	U60E	324 617
T51J	165 085	U20D	55 369	U60F	375 569
T52A	165 220	U20E	69 568	U70A	18 690
T52B	172 365	U20F	86 329	U70B	69 539

Quaternary catchment	BHNR (25 litres) m³ per annum	Quaternary catchment	BHNR (25 litres) m ³ per annum	Quaternary catchment	BHNR (25 litres) m³ per annum
	2018*		2018*		
T52C	124 559	U20G	148 179	U70C	146 369
T52D	343 696	U20H	176 801	U70D	146 649
T52E	98 370	U20J	574 807	U70E	73 300
T52F	186 338	U20K	123 468	U70F	115 940
T52G	180 183	U20L	335 301	U80A	59 662
T52H	237 293	U20M	961 118	U80B	154 860
T52J	186 208	U30A	397 934	U80C	136 318
T52K	120 202	U30B	429 049	U80D	127 928
T52L	49 340	U30C	164 810	U80E	197 370
T52M	135 672	U30D	116 556	U80F	105 843
		U30E	151 304	U80G	135 871
				U80H	88 675
				U80J	133 242
				U80K	89 814
				U80L	83 598

^{*2018} was selected, which is a 5 year projection from the initial year of calculation of BHN (2013)

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 - PART 3



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

Vol. 632

16 February Februarie 2018

No. 41445

Part3 of 3

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes



41445

AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

GROUNDWATER COMPONENT OF THE RESERVE DETERMINATION — QUANTITY COMPONENT 2

Table 4.1: Summary of the Reserve (Mvoti to UMzimkhulu Water Management Area)

Groundwater Resource Unit	Catchment	Area(km²)	Recharge ¹ (Mm3/a)	Population ² (Census 2011)	Baseflow ³ (Mm3/a)	EWR_MLF ⁴ (Mm3/a)	BHN Reserve ⁵ (Mm3/a)	Total Reserve (Mm3/a)	Reserve % of Recharge
	T40A	208	16.03	12218	11.01	18.22	0.15	18.37	114.6
GRU 1	T40B	278	26.67	10342	14.90	9.78	0.26	10.04	37.65
	T40C	237	17.40	22448	9.07	35.78	0.24	36.02	207.01
	T40D	372	19.25	41730	10.27	8.59	0.51	9.10	47.27
C 1107	T40E	485	24.96	42566	14.50	72.03	0.54	72.57	290.75
4KU 2	T40F	335	25.67	18408	17.83	9.33	0.37	02.6	37.79
	T40G	300	18.15	18583	15.46	8.05	0.57	8.62	47.49
	T51A	327	10.16	719	20.71	48.92	0.00	48.92	481.5
	T51B	210	12.55	544	12.02	28.11	0.00	28.11	223.98
	T51C	461	33.61	6986	20.92	71.96	0.15	72.11	214.55
	T51D	141	8.67	736	8.69	13.76	0.02	13.78	158.94
GRU 3	T51E	255	16.19	2281	11.61	25.14	0.12	25.26	156.02
	T51F	306	13.64	673	16.21	21.55	0.00	21.55	158
	T51G	255	23.38	912	12.55	10.61	0.01	10.62	45.42
	Т51Н	519	27.63	20048	23.25	15.25	0.50	15.75	25
	T51J	265	14.55	16189	11.19	7.21	0.19	7.40	50.86
	T52A	382	20.60	16202	16.63	10.65	0.30	10.95	53.2
GRU 4	T52B	255	14.71	16903	10.49	13.5	0.37	13.87	94.29
	T52C	260	11.07	12215	9.69	5.69	0.28	5.97	53.93
GRU 5	T52D	530	21.60	33704	13.75	131.7	0.41	132.11	611.62
	T52E	233	13.99	9647	9.95	5.84	0.28	6.12	43.75
GRU 4	T52F	417	25.04	18273	17.89	25.69	0.25	25.94	103.59
	T52G	221	14.47	17670	9.59	72.75	0.20	72.95	504.15

Groundwater Resource Unit	Catchment	Area(km ²)	Recharge ¹ (Mm3/a)	Population ² (Census 2011)	Baseflow ³ (Mm3/a)	EWR_MLF ⁴ (Mm3/a)	BHN Reserve ⁵ (Mm3/a)	Total Reserve (Mm3/a)	Reserve % of Recharge
	Т52Н	344	14.99	23270	8.38	3.5	0.63	4.13	27.55
	T52J	367	19.88	18260	10.77	8.47	0.23	8.70	43.76
GRU 5	T52K	425	19.61	11787	11.64	2.47	0.28	2.75	14.02
	T52L	178	10.28	4838	7.14	6.65	90.0	6.71	65.27
	T52M	313	15.05	13305	11.55	308.93	0.16	309.09	2053.75
	U10A	418	16.20	3221	34.57	74.1	0.03	74.13	457.59
	U10B	392	14.70	3194	28.20	58.81	0.13	58.94	400.95
	U10C	267	14.79	2483	17.04	21.67	0.03	21.70	146.72
	U10D	337	26.92	5704	19.07	15.96	0.13	16.09	59.77
9 UND	U10E	327	17.59	10912	19.54	142.5	0.64	143.14	813.76
	U10F	379	21.12	11235	17.29	28.06	0:00	28.56	135.23
	U10G	353	18.79	5144	17.16	14.94	0.03	14.97	79.67
	U10H	458	23.17	13212	20.26	187.83	0.17	188.00	811.39
	U10J	505	22.87	10991	15.71	216.12	0.17	216.29	945.74
1	U10K	364	14.82	4615	8.93	9.51	0.03	9.54	64.37
) 0 9 9	U10L	307	10.05	7541	7.77	7.09	60.0	7.18	71.44
	U10M	280	10.74	19482	9.58	228.94	0.13	229.07	2132.87
	U20A	293	19.24	5041	21.65	8.79	0.02	8.81	45.79
	U20B	353	19.02	5334	19.60	29.17	0.01	29.18	153.42
GRU 8	U20C	279	22.00	5368	14.50	20.83	0.43	21.26	96.64
	U20D	338	18.34	5430	18.07	28.22	0.00	28.22	153.87
	U20E	390	21.84	6822	14.72	69.53	0.07	69.60	318.68
GBIIG	U20F	435	21.42	8466	17.13	16.03	0.29	16.32	76.19
600	U20G	494	23.72	14531	16.29	21.93	0.30	22.23	93.71

Groundwater Resource Unit	Catchment	Area(km ²)	Recharge ¹ (Mm3/a)	Population ² (Census 2011)	Baseflow3 (Mm³/a)	EWR_MLF ⁴ (Mm3/a)	BHN Reserve ⁵ (Mm3/a)	Total Reserve (Mm3/a)	Reserve % of Recharge
GRU 8	U20Н	220	14.62	17338	12.20	10.7	1.41	12.11	82.83
	U20J	678	24.29	56368	21.52	15.42	6.33	21.75	89.54
0	U20K	271	13.50	12108	10.15	12.51	0.24	12.75	94.44
0 0 0	U20L	328	12.13	32881	9.73	3.25	0.80	4.05	33.39
	UZOM	360	21.60	94251	14.17	97.45	23.65	121.10	59.095
	U30A	376	20.03	39023	16.03	11.87	0.26	12.13	99.09
	U30B	222	12.98	42074	9:36	6.47	0.00	6.47	49.85
GRU 10	U30C	242	13.14	16162	10.38	4.85	0.18	5.03	38.28
	U30D	181	9:36	11430	7.61	3.5	60.0	3.59	38.35
	U30E	291	16.33	14838	12.60	8.24	0.08	8.32	50.95
	U40A	317	22.82	5102	14.70	6.41	0.00	6.41	28.09
	U40B	388	19.74	8496	11.64	10.39	0.23	10.62	53.8
	U40C	264	12.85	5250	8.46	9.64	0.02	99.6	75.18
	U40D	267	12.85	13393	8.33	9.19	0.21	9.40	73.15
GRU 11	U40E	318	13.88	25096	10.04	37.29	0.15	37.44	269.74
	U40F	290	14.61	8821	7.95	2.9	60.0	2.99	20.47
	U40G	253	12.02	14923	8.71	14.44	0.02	14.46	120.3
	U40Н	361	15.70	38216	13.86	59.31	0.33	59.64	379.87
	U40J	279	15.25	15373	11.56	39.89	0.10	39.99	262.23
GRU 12	U50A	302	14.38	14776	13.00	6.7	0.05	6.75	46.94
	U60A	105	7.61	2840	4.57	3.93	0.08	4.01	52.69
	U60B	316	15.33	6034	9.11	5.92	0.03	5.95	38.81
CP 173	D60C	365	14.78	21661	9.86	9.2	1.24	10.44	70.64
200	U60D	185	9.70	44305	6.88	1.17	1.06	2.23	22.99
	U60E	280	14.54	31833	10.62	7.02	0.47	7.49	51.51
	U60F	264	17.59	36830	10.78	3.49	11.01	14.50	82.43

Groundwater Resource Unit	Catchment Area(km ²)	Area(km ²)	Recharge ¹ (Mm3/a)	Population ² (Census 2011)	Baseflow ³ (Mm3/a)	EWR_MLF ⁴ (Mm3/a)	BHN Reserve ⁵ (Mm3/a)	Total Reserve (Mm3/a)	Reserve % of Recharge
	U70A	114	12.43	1833	5.20	5.12	0.00	5.12	41.2
	U70B	272	14.24	6819	8.57	60.9	0.31	6.40	44.94
-	U70C	350	14.82	14354	11.74	9.48	0.17	9.65	65.11
9 D	U70D	208	17.58	14381	8.42	5.87	0.12	5.99	34.07
	U70E	87	4.77	7188	3.94	2.88	0.34	3.22	67.51
	UZOF	09	3.54	11370	2.68	1.94	0.35	2.29	64.69
	U80A	159	9:90	5851	7.73	3.38	0.15	3.53	35.66
	U80B	339	16.48	15186	9.97	5.74	0.40	6.14	37.26
	D80C	202	9.65	13368	8.63	5.94	0.14	6.08	63
	080D	121	7.64	12545	5.97	2.64	0.31	2.95	38.61
	U80E	415	28.00	19355	13.30	7.9	0:30	8.20	29.29
GRU 15	U80F	137	7.68	10379	5.59	3.71	0.20	3.91	50.91
	D80G	261	12.51	13324	10.78	10.89	0.13	11.02	88.09
	П80Н	244	14.94	8696	11.50	12.63	0.23	12.86	86.08
	U801	371	14.67	13066	12.05	7.25	0.20	7.45	50.78
	U80K	184	8.72	8808	7.69	5.25	0.31	5.56	63.76
	1080L	108	5.46	8198	4.78	3.24	0.36	3.60	65.93

Mvoti to uMzimkhulu Water Management Area: Intermediate Groundwater Reserve study (March 2014).

Where not verified, assume that entire catchment population is served with groundwater.

Mvoti to uMzimkhulu Water Management Area: Intermediate Groundwater Reserve study (March 2014).

Hughes, D. A., January 2010. RESDSS Software, Version 2.

2 3 3 3

Based on a consumption of 25 litres per person per day.

Determination of the Reserve for Water Quality in terms of section 16(1)

Groundwater quality per quaternary catchment was determined from the data sets obtained from the Water Management System of the Department of Water and Sanitation. Groundwater quality was defined by the water quality specifications in Table 4.2 below.

Table 4.2: Water Quality Specifications

		Target Wat	er Quality Ranges ⁽¹⁾	
Chemical Parameter	Class 0	Class I	Class II	Class III
рН	6 – 9	5 – 6 & 9 – 9.5	4 – 5 &> 9.5 – 10	<4 &>10
Electrical Conductivity	< 70	70 - 150	150 - 370	> 370
Calcium as Ca	< 80	80 - 150	150 - 300	> 300
Magnesium as Mg	< 70	70 - 100	100 - 200	> 200
Sodium as Na	< 100	100 - 200	200 - 400	> 400
Chloride as Cl	< 100	100 - 200	200 - 600	> 600
Sulphate as SO ₄	< 200	200 - 400	400 - 600	> 600
Nitrate as NO _x -N	< 6	6 - 10	10 - 20	> 20
Fluoride as F	< 0.7	0.7 - 1.0	1.5	> 1.5

¹⁾ Ref: Quality of Domestic Water Supplies, Volume 1: Assessment Guide, 2nd Ed.1998. Water Research Commission Report No: TT/98. Pretoria.

Class 0:

Water is categorised as ideal drinking water, suitable for lifetime use. The values are essentially the same as the target water quality ranges in the South African water quality Guideline for Domestic Use. Water under class 0 complies with the standard limits of SANS 241:2011.

Class I:

Water is categorised as acceptable drinking water which is still safe for lifetime use; however some mild health effects may, in rare cases, occur. They may also be some aesthetic effects. Water under class I complies with the standard limits of SANS 241:2011.

Class II:

Water is categorised as tolerable drinking water and which is allowable for limited short term or emergency use. Health effects may be felt more commonly, as compared to Class I, especially by those who are long term users of the water. Water under class II does not comply with the standard limits of SANS 241:2011.

Therefore it is not recommended that the water be used continuously for life. This is the only class in the guideline which is not specific in terms of the exact duration that the water can be used for. It states that it can be for short term use, but does not define what length of time 'short term' refers to.

Class III:

Water is categorised as unacceptable drinking water that will cause serious health effects, particularly in infants and elderly people.

Water under class III does not comply with the standard limits of SANS 241:2011. Use of this water is not recommended for drinking purposes.

Table 4.3: Summary of the groundwater quality Classes (Mvoti to UMzimkhulu Water Management Area

Catchment	Area (km2)	Population (Census, 2011)	Water Quality Class (WRC, 1998 & SANS	Water Quality parameters of concern
T40A	208	12218	0	None
T40B	278	10342	0	None
T40C	237	22448	0	None
T40D	372	41730	0	None
T40E	485	42566	0	None
T40F	335	18408	0	None
T40G	300	18583	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC & Na
T51A	327	719	0	None
Т51В	210	544	0	None
T51C	461	9863	0	None
T51D	141	736	0	None
T51E	255	2281	II	F
T51F	306	673	0	None
T51G	255	912	0	None
Т51Н	519	20048	0	None
T51J	265	16189	0	None
T52A	382	16202	0	None
T52B	255	16903	0	None
T52C	260	12215	III	Elevated concentrations of F; Cl; EC &
T52D	530	33704	0	None
T52E	233	9647	I	Elevated concentration of F
T52F	417	18273	I	Elevated concentration of F
T52G	221	17670	0	None
Т52Н	344	23270	0	None
Т52Ј	367	18260	0	None
T52K	425	11787	I	Elevated concentration of F
T52L	178	4838	0	None
T52M	313	13305	II	Elevated concentration of Cl
U10A	418	3221	I	F
U10B	392	3194	I	F
U10C	267	2483	I	F
U10D	337	5704	0	None
U10E	327	10912	0	None
U10F	379	11235	0	None
U10G	353	5144	0	None
U10H	458	13212	0	None

Catchment	Area (km2)	Population (Census, 2011)	Water Quality Class (WRC, 1998 & SANS	Water Quality parameters of concern
T40A	208	12218	0	None
T40B	278	10342	0	None
T40C	237	22448	0	None
T40D	372	41730	0	None
T40E	485	42566	0	None
T40F	335	18408	0	None
T40G	300	18583	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC & Na
T51A	327	719	0	None
T51B	210	544	0	None
T51C	461	9863	0	None
T51D	141	736	0	None
T51E	255	2281	II	F
T51F	306	673	0	None
T51G	255	912	0	None
T51H	519	20048	0	None
T51J	265	16189	0	None
H		+		
T52A	382	16202	0	None
T52B	255	16903	0	None C. D. Cl. D. C.
T52C	260	12215	III	Elevated concentrations of F; Cl; EC &
T52D	530	33704	0	None
T52E	233	9647	I	Elevated concentration of F
T52F	417	18273	I	Elevated concentration of F
T52G	221	17670	0	None
Т52Н	344	23270	0	None
T52J	367	18260	0	None
T52K	425	11787	I	Elevated concentration of F
T52L	178	4838	0	None
T52M	313	13305	II	Elevated concentration of Cl
U10A	418	3221	I	F
U10B	392	3194	I	F
U10C	267	2483	I	F
U10D	337	5704	0	None
U10E	327	10912	0	None
U10F	379	11235	0	None
U10G	353	5144	0	None
U10H	458	13212	0	None
U40E	318	25096	0	None
U40F	290	8821	0	None
U40G	253	14923	0	None
U40H	361	38216	I	Elevated concentration of F
U40J	279	15373	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl & EC
U50A	302	14776	II	Elevated concentration of Cl
U60A	105	2840	0	None
U60B	316	6034	0	None
U60C	365	21661	II	Elevated concentration of NO ₃
U60D	185	44305	I	Elevated concentration of Cl
U60E	280	31833	I	Elevated concentrations of Ca & EC
U60F	264	36830	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC & NO ₃
U70A	114	1833	0	None
U70B	272	6819	II	Elevated concentration of NO ₃
0700	414	0019	11	Enevated concentration of NO3

Catchment	Area (km2)	Population (Census, 2011)	Water Quality Class (WRC, 1998 & SANS 241:2006)	Water Quality parameters of concern
U70C	350	14354	II	Elevated concentration of NO ₃
U70D	208	14381	0	None
U70E	87	7188	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC; F & Na
U70F	60	11370	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC; F & Na
U80A	159	5851	II	Elevated concentration of F
U80B	339	15186	0	None
U80C	202	13368	0	None
U80D	121	12545	0	None
U80E	415	19355	III	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC & Na
U80F	137	10379	0	None
U80G	261	13324	0	None
U80H	244	8696	I	Elevated concentration of F
U80J	371	13066	0	None
U80K	184	8808	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC; F & Na
U80L	108	8198	I	Elevated concentrations of Cl; EC; F & Na

5. ESTUARIES

indicated below (Table 5.1). This flow is required as a minimum to support the TEC selected for the estuaries (Table 5.1 and 5.2). The Table below provides details High confidence Reserve studies were conducted for the Mvoti and uMkomazi estuaries. The EWR in the associated rivers upstream from the said estuaries are of generic ecospecs

Table 5.1: Generic numerical and narrative Ecospecs associated with Ecological Categories for estuaries

ABIOTIC NARRATIVE ECOSPECS BIOTIC NARRATIVE ECOSPECS (Flow, hydrodynamics, water quality and physical
habitat)
Very similar to natural reference conditions
Largely natural with few modifications. The flow regime has been only slightly modified and pollution is limited to
ige in physical habitats may have and/or community composition may have taken place.Limited resource utilization may be present. However, the ecosystem functions and processes are
Moderately modified. Some loss and change in flow, hydrodynamics, water quality and habitat have occurred, but the basic ecosystem processes are still predominantly unchanged.
Largely modified. A large change (or loss) of natural abiotic processes has occurred.
Seriously modified. The loss of abiotic processes and functions is extensive.
Critically / Extremely Critically / Extremely modified. Modifications have reached modified. a critical level and the system has been modified completely with an almost complete loss of natural abiotic
processes and functions. In the worst instances changes are irreversible.

Table 5.2: River flow contribution to the UMkomazi and Mvoti estuaries

	Die oben Lesisvidaei B				I ow FIMD flower	Total EWR	Sep	di	4	Feb
RU	Biophrysical floue and EWR site	River	Target EC	Target EC nMAR (MCM)	(%nMAR)	flows	(m^2/s)	(s)	u)	(m ² /s)
						(%niwak)	%06	%09	%06	%09
			Mn	uMKHOMAZI (U1): IUA U1-4	: IUA U1-4					
MRU uMKHOMAZI D U10M-04746 MK_I_EWR3	U10M-04746 Mk_I_EWR3	uMkhomazi	၁	1068.6	21.2	31.1	1.532	2.203	5.589	7.668
MRU MVOTI C	U40H-04064 Mv_I_EWR2	Mvoti	ပ	273.96	14.4	21.2	0.174	0.174 0.402	0.622	1.336

Table 5.3: ESTUARIES: Eco specs for water quality, geomorphology, riparian vegetation, macro-invertebrates and fish in HIGH priority RUs

Component/ Indicator	TEC	Eco specification
		uMKHOMAZI ESTUARY
Hydrology	C/D	 Maintain the target EC (>57%). Monthly river inflow > 1.0 m³/s Monthly river inflow > 2.0 m³/s persists for longer than three months in a row. Monthly river inflow > 5.0 m³/s for more than 30% of the time.
Hydrodynamics	4	 Maintain the target EC (>93%). Mouth closure occurs less than 2 - 3 weeks in a year. Mouth closure occurs for less than two years out of ten. Mouth closure do not occur between September and April.
Water quality	ပ	 Maintain the target EC (>63%). ROQs for water quality in river inflow to protect estuarine ecosystem quality: pH: 7.5 - 8.5. DO > 6 mg/L. Turbidity (low flow < 5m³/s): <15 NTU. Turbidity (low flow > 5m³/s): Naturally turbid. Turbidity (low flow > 5m³/s): Naturally turbid. Turbidity (low flow > 5m³/s): Nox-N <150 µg/L; NH₃-N < 20 µg/L; PO₄-P < 10 µg/L. Dissolved nutrients (high flow > 5m³/s): NOx-N <200 µg/L; NH₃-N < 20 µg/L; PO₄-P < 20 µg/L. Dissolved nutrients (high flow > 5m³/s): NOx-N <100 µg/L; NH₃-N < 20 µg/L; PO₄-P < 10 µg/L. Dissolved nutrients (high flow > 5m³/s): NOx-N <100 µg/L; NH₃-N < 20 µg/L; PO₄-P < 10 µg/L. Minimum requirement for recreational use (DEA, 2012): E. coli: Ninety percentile (90%ile) over a 12 month running period ≤ 185 counts per 100 ml. E. coli: Ninety percentile (90%ile) over a 12 month running period ≤ 500 counts per 100 ml. ROQs for water quality in estuary to protect estuarine ecosystem quality:: Salinity: 0 in the upper reaches; > 20 middle reaches during the low flow season; freshwater dominated for 70% of the time. Turbidity (low flow < 5m³/s): Average <10 NTU in any sampling survey. pH: Average 7.0 - 8.5 in any sampling survey.

Component/ Indicator	TEC	Eco specification
		 Dissolved oxygen: Average >6 mg/L in any sampling survey. Dissolved nutrients (low flow < 5m³/s): Average NO_x-N < 150 µg/L, NH₃-N < 20 µg/L and PO₄-P < 10 µg/L in any sampling
		survey. • Dissolved nutrients (high flow > 5m³/s): Average NO _x -N < 300 μg/L, NH₃-N < 20 μg/L and PO₄-P < 20 μg/L in any sampling
		 Survey. Total metal concentrations in water not to exceed target values as per SA Water Quality Guidelines for coastal marine waters (DMAF 1995)
		 Total metal concentration in sediment not to exceed target values as per WIO Region guidelines (UNEP/Nairobi Convention Secretariat and CSIR, 2009).
Sediment dynamics	æ	Maintain the target EC (>78
Microalgae	œ	Maintain the target EC (>78%).
Macrophytes	O	Maintain the target EC (>43%).
Invertebrates	ш	Maintain the target EC (>78%).
Fish	۵	Maintain the target EC (>43).
Birds	၁	Maintain the target EC (>63%).
		MVOTI ESTUARY
Hydrology	C/D	Maintain the target EC (>57%). ■ Monthly river inflow > 1.0 m³/s. ■ Monthly river inflow > 2.0 m³/s persists for longer than three months in a row. ■ Monthly river inflow > 2.0 m³/s for more than 50% of the time.
Hydrodynamics	4	 Maintain the target EC (>93%). Mouth closure occurs less than two - three weeks in a year. Mouth closure occurs for less than two years out of ten. Mouth closure do not occurs between November and June.
		 Maintain the target EC (>57%). Ecospecs for river inflow to protect estuarine ecosystem quality: pH: 7.0 - 8.5. DO > 4 mg/L. Turbidity (low flow): <15 NTU. Dissolved nutrients: NO_x-N < 400 μg/L; NH₃-N < 30 μg/L; PO₄-P < 25 μg/L.
Water quality	C/D	 ROQs for water quality in estuary to protect estuarine ecosystem quality: Salinity: Average salinity in waters upstream of 1 km from mouth <20 PSU; Average salinity throughout estuary <1 PSU for at least 50% of time Turbidity (low flow): Average <10 NTU in any sampling survey. pH: Average 7.0 - 8.5 in any sampling survey. Dissolved oxygen: Average > 4 mg/L in any sampling survey.

Component/ Indicator	TEC	Eco specification
		 Dissolved nutrients: Average NO_x-N < 400 µg/L, NH₃-N < 30 µg/L and PO₄-P < 25 µg/L in any sampling survey. Total metal concentrations in water not to exceed target values as per SA Water Quality Guidelines for coastal marine waters (DWAF, 1995).
		 Total metal concentration in sediment not to exceed target values as per WIO Region guidelines (UNEP/Nairobi Convention Secretariat and CSIR, 2009).
Sediment dynamics	B/C	Maintain the target EC (>72%).
Microalgae	В	Maintain the target EC (>78%).
Macrophytes	Q	Maintain the target EC (>43%).
Invertebrates	Е	Maintain the target EC (>23%).
Fish	Q	Maintain the target EC (>43%).
Birds	Е	Maintain the target EC (>23%).

6. WETLANDS

Detailed Eco specifications for High Priority Individual Wetlands

Of the large wetlands identified in the WMA, four were selected as priorities for the determination of detailed Ecospecs based on their importance and availability of monitoring and detailed baseline data. These four wetland systems are:

- The Ntsikeni wetland, a RAMSAR site within -quaternary catchment T51H-04846;
- The uMngeni sponge, a RAMSAR site within -quaternary catchment U20A-04253;
- The Swamp, a priority KZN Ezemvelo wetland monitoring site located on the Pholela River within sub-quaternary catchment T51E-04478; and;
- The Mvoti Vlei, a priority KZN Ezemvelo wetland monitoring site located on the Mvoti River within sub-quaternary catchment U40A- 03869.

These wetlands have baseline EcoStatus and other monitoring data available which enabled detailed, specific numeric Ecospecs to be determined for these systems.

For quaternary catchments with moderate or higher EIS, the average wetland EIS and PES scores are provided in Table 6.1 and Table 6.2 respectively.

Table 6.1: Average wetland EIS (estimated at the quaternary catchment scale) for quaternary catchments in the Mvoti WMA

Average EIS	Quaternary Catchments
to low	U40G, U40D, U40E, U40H, U10A, U20K, U20G, U30E, U30C, U30A, U10B, U30D, U20L, U20M, U60F, U60D, U70C, U10L, U70D, U70F, U10M, U70E, U80J, U80K, U80L, U80G, U80H, U80B, T52G, U80F, T52J, U80D, U80C, T52M, U80A, T52L, T40D, T40G, T40F.
	U40F,U40B,U40C,U20E,U20J,U30B,U20H,U60A,U60C,U60B,U70A,U70B,U60E,T52C,T52D,U80E,T52F,T40B,T52K,T40A,T40C,T40E.
II HIMN	U50A, U20F, U40J, U20D, U20B, U20C, U10E, U10C, U10G, T51D, U10F, T51B, T51A, T51E, U10H, T51F, T51C, T52A, T51G, U10J, T51J, U10K, T52B, T52E, T52H
Very High	U40A, U10D, U20A, T51H

Table 6.2: Average wetland PES (estimated at the quaternary catchment scale) for quaternary catchments in the Myoti WMA

Average PES (baseline EC)	Quaternary Catchments
В	U10E, T51H*, T51J,
B/C	T51B, T52E,
С	T40C, T40E, T51A, T51C, T51D, T51E*, T51G, T52A, T52B, T52C, U10K, U10C, U10D, U10F, U10G,U20A*, U20E, U20F, U20D,U20C, U40B, U60C
C/D	U10H, U30B, U40C, U40F, U60B, U70A, T40B, T51F, T52D, T52H, T52F, T52K
D	U10J,U20B, U20H, U20J, U40A*, U40J,U50A, U60A, U60E, U70B, U80E, T40A

^{*} Highlighted cells denote the very high priority wetlands of the WMA for which baseline data are available.

Detailed Eco specifications for High Priority Individual Wetlands

Due to limited available data, Ecospecs were developed for four of the priority wetlands identified in Table 6.3.

Table 6.3: Sub-quaternary catchments which have FEPA wetlands with a very high, high or moderate dependence on direct river-flows

Sub Quaternary	Name	IBAs ¹ or high priority conservation area	NFEPA ² wetlands present	River-linked dependence
T51E-04478*		Priority KZN Ezemvelo wetland monitoring site ("the Swamp").	Large valley bottom wetlands.	VERY HIGH
T51H-04846		RAMSAR site (Ntsikeni wetland and nature reserve) and priority KZN Ezemvelo wetland monitoring site.	Fairly extensive valley bottom (mainstem and tributary) wetlands.	HIGH
U40A- 03869	Mvoti vlei	Priority KZN Ezemvelo monitoring site.	Large wetland complex.	HIGH
U20A-04253		RAMSAR site, Priority KZN Ezemvelo monitoring site.	Pockets of valley bottom and tributary wetlands.	HIGH

¹ Important Birding Areas

² National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas

^{*} Highlighted cells denote the very high priority wetlands of the WMA for which baseline data are available

Table 6.4: Detailed ecological specification for high priority individual wetlands

=	G		4.0	Eco specs	soec	
2	9			Descriptive	Numerical	IIIIIcatol/IIIeasule
The Mvoti vlei (p monitoring site)	The Mvoti vlei (priority KZN Ezemvelo monitoring site)	KZN Ezemvelo				
		Water quantity	Water inputs	The quantity and timing of inputs, and the distribution and retention patterns within the wetland must be maintained to avoid the loss of wetland hydrological function.	Present condition is an E. The numerical criteria should equate to improve the present condition through improved water inundation patterns and flows.	Wetland hydrology score. Detailed assessment of wetland hydrology using a PES tool at 3 - 5 years intervals.
		Habitat	Geomorphology	The wetland geomorphology must be maintained to ensure that the ecosystem structure and function are maintained.	Present condition is an A. The numerical criteria should equate to the same EC.	Wetland geomorphology score. Geomorphology module of a wetland PES tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
A iJovM U	U40A- 03869	Habitat	General vegetation	The wetland vegetation must be maintained to ensure that the ecosystem structure and function are maintained.	Present condition is a D. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Wetland vegetation score: assessment of vegetation using a wetland PES tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
AM ————		Habitat	PES overall	The overall wetland PES must be maintained.	Present condition is a D. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Wetland PES assessment tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
		Biota	Wattled cranes	Water quantity, vegetation and landuse practices must be maintained at levels that do not cause the population of wattled cranes to decline.	Presence of at least six breeding pairs of wattled crane (baseline of 2014).	The number of breeding pairs of wattled crane.
		Water quality	Detailed data of water been determined.	of water quality indicators for this wetland are not available and no detailed Ecospecs related to water quality have ned.	not available and no detailed Ecc	ospecs related to water quality have
The Swa	mp (priority KZ	The Swamp (priority KZN Ezemvelo wetland monitoring si	monitoring site)			
₽ZW(T51E-04478	Water availability	Water inputs	The quantity and timing of inputs, and the distribution and retention patterns within the wetland must be maintained to avoid the loss of wetland hydrological function.	Present condition is a D. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Wetland hydrology score. Detailed assessment of wetland hydrology using a PES tool at 3 - 5 years intervals.
าช		Habitat	Geomorphology	The wetland geomorphology must be maintained to ensure that the ecosystem structure and function are maintained.	Present condition is a C. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Present condition is a C. The Wetland geomorphology score. numerical criteria should equate Geomorphology module of a wetland to the same or greater EC.

				Eco specs	ecs	
ΑΩ	gg	Component	Subcomponent	:	:	Indicator/measure
				Descriptive	Numerical	
		Habitat	General vegetation	The wetland vegetation must be maintained to ensure that the ecosystem structure and function are maintained.	Present condition is a C. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Wetland vegetation score: assessment of vegetation using a wetland PES tool at 3 -5 year intervals.
		Habitat	Cyperus marginatus vegetation	The extent and availability of C. marginatus will be maintained.	Current areas is not known, but should not reduce more than 20% below baseline	Area of vegetation type at 3 - 5 year intervals
		Habitat	PES overall	The overall wetland PES must be maintained.	Present condition is a C. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Wetland PES assessment tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
		1	Except for the important C. marginatus,	int C. marginatus,		
		Biota	tio species specific Ecospecs have been set for this wetland.	ospecs nave nd.		
		Water quality	Detailed data of water been determined.	Detailed data of water quality indicators for this wetland are not available and no detailed Ecospecs related to water quality have been determined.	not available and no detailed Ecc	specs related to water quality have
Ntsikeni	Ntsikeni wetland (a Ramsar wetland)	ısar wetland)				
		Water availability	Hydrology	The quantity and timing of inputs, and the distribution and retention patterns within the wetland must be maintained to avoid the loss of wetland hydrological function.	Present condition is an A. The numerical criteria should equate to maintain the present condition.	Wetland hydrology score. Detailed assessment of wetland hydrology using a PES tool at 3 - 5 years intervals.
!		Habitat	Geomorphology	The wetland geomorphology must be maintained to ensure that the ecosystem structure and function are maintained.	Present condition is an A. The numerical criteria should equate to maintain the present EC.	Wetland geomorphology score. Geomorphology module of a wetland PES tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
8zM uЯ	T51H-04846	Habitat	General vegetation	The wetland vegetation must be maintained to ensure that the ecosystem structure and function are maintained.	Present condition is a B. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater B.	Wetland vegetation score: assessment of vegetation using a wetland PES tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
		Habitat	PES overall	The overall wetland PES must be maintained.	Present condition is an A. The numerical criteria should equate to maintain the EC.	Wetland PES assessment tool at 3 - 5 year intervals.
		Biota	Wattled cranes	Water quantity, vegetation and landuse practices must be maintained at levels that do not cause the population of wattled cranes to decline.	Presence of at least three breeding pairs of wattled crane The number o and breeding success (baseline wattled crane. of 2014).	The number of breeding pairs of wattled crane.

	Ö			Eco sbecs	soe	7
<u>4</u>	, J	Component	necombonent	Descriptive	Numerical	indicator/measure
		Biota	European Bittern	Water quantity, vegetation and landuse practices must be maintained at levels that do not cause the population of European Bitterns to decline.		Annual presence of European Bittems (sighted or indicated from call).
		Water quality	Detailed data of water been determined.	Detailed data of water quality indicators for this wetland are not available and no detailed Ecospecs related to water quality have been determined.	not available and no detailed $E \alpha$	ospecs related to water quality have
Mgeni sp	Mgeni sponge (Ramsar site)	site)				
		Water availability	Hydrology	The quantity and timing of inputs, and the distribution and retention patterns within the wetland must be maintained to avoid the loss of wetland hydrological function.	Present condition is a C. The numerical criteria should equate to maintain or improve the present condition.	Present condition is a C. The Wetland hydrology score. Detailed numerical criteria should equate assessment of wetland hydrology to maintain or improve the using a PES tool at 3 - 5 years intervals.
A		Habitat	Geomorphology	The wetland geomorphology must be maintained to ensure that the cosystem structure and function tare maintained.	Present condition is an A. The numerical criteria should equate to the same EC.	Present condition is an A. The Wetland geomorphology score. numerical criteria should equate Geomorphology module of a wetland to the same EC.
nMu UAM	U20A-04253	Habitat	General vegetation	The wetland vegetation must be maintained to ensure that the cosystem structure and function tare maintained.	Present condition is a C. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Wetland vegetation score: assessment of vegetation using a wetland PES tool at 3 - 5 year intervals
		Habitat	PES overall	The overall wetland PES must be maintained.	Present condition is a C. The numerical criteria should equate to the same or greater EC.	Present condition is a C. The Wetland PES assessment tool at 3 - 5 numerical criteria should equate year intervals.
		Biota	Wattled cranes	Water quantity, vegetation and landuse practices must be maintained at levels that do not cause the population of wattled to cranes to decline.	Presence of at least 5 breeding pairs of wattled crane and breeding success.	The number of breeding pairs of wattled crane.

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT NOTICE 56 OF 2018

COMPETITION TRIBUNAL

NOTIFICATION OF DECISION TO APPROVE MERGER

The Competition Tribunal gives notice in terms of rules 34(b)(ii) and 35(5)(b)(ii) of the "Rules for the conduct of proceedings in the Competition Tribunal" as published in Government Gazette No. 22025 of 01 February 2001 that it approved the following mergers:

Case No.	Acquiring Firm	Target Firm	Date of Order	Decision
LM179Sep17	K2017235138 (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	Old Mutual PLC	10/01/2018	Approved Subject to Conditions
LM246Nov17	IVLYN NO 2 (Pty) Ltd (2016/360925/07)	The Valley View Retail Centre	10/01/2018	Approved
LM250Dec17	Ethos Private Equity Fund VI	RTT Holdings (Pty) Ltd	15/01/2018	Approved
LM252Dec17	Business Venture Investments No: 2032 (Pty) Ltd	Waco International Holdings (Pty) Ltd	15/01/2018	Approved
LM226Nov17	Lewis Store (Pty) Ltd	United Furniture Outlets (Pty) Ltd	16/01/2018	Approved Subject to Conditions
LM220Nov17	Royal Bafokeng Platinum Limited (RBPLAT)	Maseve Investments 11 (Pty) Ltd (MASEVE)	16/01/2018	Approved Subject to Conditions
LM180Sep17	Gutsche Family Investments (Pty) Ltd	Fairfield Dairy (Pty) Ltd	25/01/2018	Approved Subject to Conditions
LM228Nov17	Unitrans Automotive (Pty) Ltd	Action Ford	26/01/2018	Approved Subject to Conditions
IM091Jul17	Joint Venture for Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha; Mitsui O.S.K Lines Ltd; Kawasaki Kisen Kaisha Ltd	The Container Liner Shipping Businesses of Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha; Mitsui O.S.K Lines Ltd; Kawasaki Kisen Kaisha Ltd And Competition Commission	16/01/2018	Approved Subject to Conditions

The Chairperson Competition Tribunal

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING NOTICE 57 OF 2018

STANDARD FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR LOAD FILES FOR THE COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (CETMIS)

I, Hlengiwe Buhle Mkhize, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in terms of section 41B(1) and (4) of the Continuing Education and Training Act, 2006 (Act No. 16 of 2006); section 8(2)(b) of the National Qualifications Framework Act, 2008 (Act No. 67 of 2008); section 26(f) of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998) and the Higher Education and Training Information Policy published in Notice No.832, Government Gazette No.36973 of 1 November 2013, hereby publish standard DHET 019: Standard for the Specifications for Load Files for the Community Education and Training Management Information System (CETMIS) as set out in the Schedule. The detailed schedule is available at: https://webapps.dhet.gov.za/COMMUNIS.aspx.

Prof HB Mkhize, MP

Minister of Higher Education and Training

Date: 19/1/2018

_ CETMIS File Specifications Version: Draft 20170124

Specifications for load files for the Community Education and Training Management Information System (CETMIS)

Version: Draft 20171020

Contents

1	Pur	pose2
2	Scor	pe and applicability of the standard2
3	Gen	eral information
	3.1	Data submission file formats
	3.2	Frequency of submissions
	3.3	Transmission of submission
	3.4	Use of the term ETQE
4	File	dependencies
5	Data	submission files
	5.1	Provider4
	5.2	Provider NQF Offering
	5.3	Provider Management
	5.4	Programme
	5.5	Subject
	5.6	Programme Subjects
	5.7	Person
	5.8	Staff
	5.9	Staff Qualification Type
	5.10	Staff Subject
	5.11	Programme Enrolment
	5.12	Subject Enrolment
6	Look	up codes
7	Revis	sion History 76

CETMIS File Specifications Version: Draft 20170124

1 Purpose

The Community Education and Training Management Information System (CETMIS) is a unit record based information system that stores and maintains unit records of Community Education and Training (CET) College data related to centres and their satellites, programmes, subjects, staff, and learners. The data content of CETMIS is primarily maintained and supplied by CET Colleges. The CET Colleges create electronic data submission files in standard formats and transmit them to the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) to be loaded into CETMIS.

The purpose of this specification is to provide CET Colleges with a description of the standard layout, content and business rules for the submission of data to CETMIS.

2 Scope and applicability of the standard

This standard applies to all CET Colleges.

3 General Information

3.1 Data submission file formats

The file format for all CETMIS data submission files is fixed length record ASCII files. In other words each record in a file takes up the same amount of space as all of the other records in the same file, regardless of how many characters are in each field. Each record must be terminated by a Microsoft compatible end of line character (CR+LF).

3.2 Frequency of submissions

The requirements in regard to how often the DHET requires CET Colleges to submit to CETMIS can be found at the following link by clicking on the 'CETMIS submission schedule' link:

https://webapps.dhet.gov.za/COMMUNIS.aspx

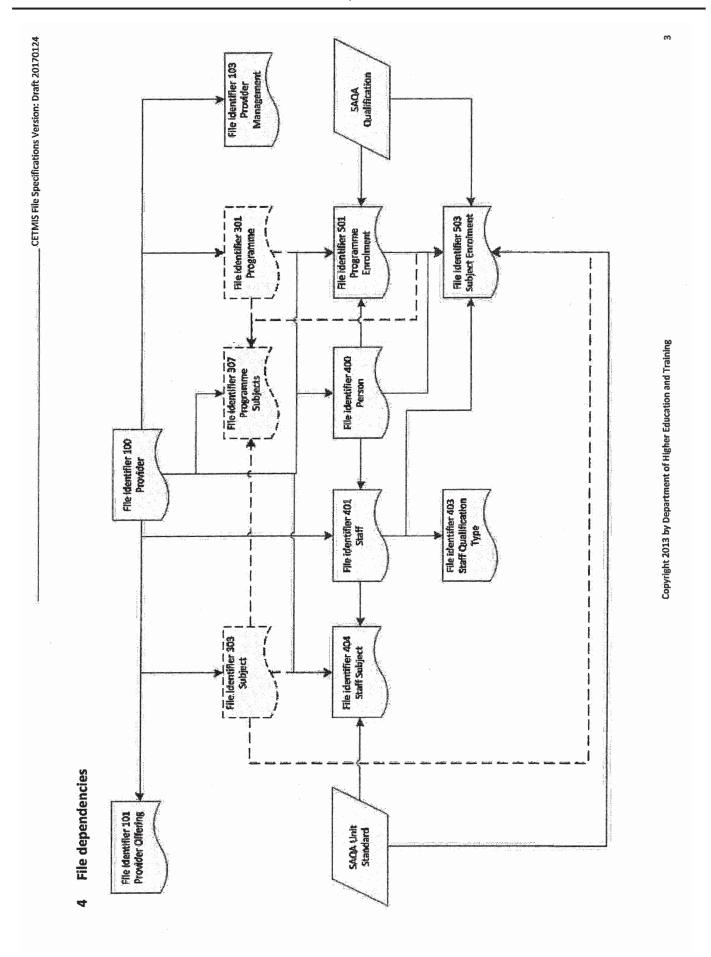
3.3 Transmission of submission

All data submissions must be validated using the data validation utility that is distributed to all CET Colleges by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET). The DHET data validation utility will prepare the data submission in a predetermined format as required for loading into the CETMIS system if the data submission conforms to the minimum data requirements as defined in this document. Thereafter the data validation utility will allow the user to submit the data submission to the CETMIS.

The DHET will not accept any CETMIS data submission that have not been validated and transmitted to CETMIS using the DHET data validation utility.

3.4 Use of the term ETQE

This document makes use of the acronym ETQE (Education and Training Quality Entity), which within the scope of this document replaces the acronym ETQA (Education and Training Quality Assurance body) which is no longer an official acronym (since 2012). The term is used to denote a Quality Council (QC) or its delegates, as recorded on the National Learners' Records Database (NLRD), and it is acknowledged that this is not an official term.



CETMIS File Specifications Version: Draft 20170124

5 Data submission files

5.1 Provider

File code

100

File naming standard

[Code]_0005_100_v001_YYYYMMDD.dat where:

- [Code] is a combination of the submitting CET College's Provider Code and ETQE Identifier in the format [Provider_Code]_[ETQE Identifier].
 ETQE Identifier for Umalusi for example is UMAL.
- 0005 indicates that the recipient Information system to which this data will be submitted is CETMIS.
- v001 indicates that the submission has been extracted in accordance with version 1 of this specification
- YYYYMMDD represents the date on which the data submission was created.
- .dat is the file extension

Description

This file describes the CET College and the related satellites of the College.

This file is a modified version of the National Learners' Records Database (NLRD) File Number 21.

General information:

A count of the number of records found in the file will be recorded in the aggregated report under the General information heading.

The Date_Stamp field must reflect the date on which a particular record was last updated. The field will be used by the recipient system to ensure that an older version of a record does not overwrite a more recent version of a record.

Submission requirements:

Submission of this file is mandatory.

File record length:

The length of each record must be exactly 904.

File fields

Field Name Provider_Code	Field Number 1							
Start Position 1	Field Length 20							
Content Rules								
This field may not be left blank	**************************************							
 Field may not start with a space. If the value provides spaces will be trimmed from the value during furth 	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
Uppercase value in field may only contain characters								
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRTSUVWXYZ1234567890@								
Business Rules (complia	nce required)							
The value in this field must be unique								
The combination Provider_Code and Provider_ETQE_Id must be valid. The combination of								
Provider_Code and Provider_ETQE_Id must be reg	istered on the recipient system and at the							
relevant Quality Council								
Business Rules (Informational)								
Not applicable								

The state of the s		
Field Name Provider_ETQE_Id	Field Number 2	
Start Position 21	Field Length 10	-

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING NOTICE 58 OF 2018

DHET 010: Data Dissemination Standard

I, Hlengiwe Buhle Mkhize, MP, Minister of Higher Education and Training, in terms of section 45 of the Continuing Education and Training Act, 2006 (Act No. 16 of 2006); read with section 3 of the Higher Education Act, 1997 (Act No. 101 of 1997); section 8(2)(b) of the National Qualifications Framework Act, 2008 (Act No. 67 of 2008); section 5(1)(a)(i) of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998) and the Higher Education and Training Information Policy, 2013 (36973 of 2013), hereby publish the standard DHET010: Data Dissemination Standard as set out in the schedule.

Prof HB Mkhize, MP

Minister of Higher Education and Training

Date:13/12/2017

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING INFORMATION STANDARD

DHET 010

DATA DISSEMINATION STANDARD OF THE DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING

2017



Information Systems Management
Department of Higher Education and Training
Private Bag X174
0001
PRETORIA

Point of contact: HETIS Officer

Telephone: 012 312 6191/5961 E-mail:HETIS.Officer@dhet.gov.za

Table of Contents		Page	
1.	Background	4	
2.	Purpose and Applicability	5	
3.	Statistical Publication	5	
4.	Information to be provided	6	

1. Background

- 1.1 This publication on the Data Dissemination Standard (DDS) is informed by the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No.2 of 2000) and the Higher Education and Training Information Policy, 2013 (No. 36973 Government Gazette of 1 November 2013).
- 1.2 The Post-School Education and Training (PSET) sector comprises education and training institutions as well as entities that have, for the purposes of data management and data collection activities and responsibilities, been grouped as follows:
 - 1.2.1 Public and private Higher Education Institutions (HEIs);
 - 1.2.2 Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) Colleges;
 - 1.2.3 Community Education and Training (CET) Colleges;
 - 1.2.4 Private Colleges;
 - 1.2.5 Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETAs);
 - 1.2.6 Quality Councils:
 - i) The Council on Higher Education (CHE);
 - ii) Umalusi;
 - iii) The Quality Council on Trades and Occupations (QCTO);
 - 1.2.7 National Student Financial Aid Scheme (NSFAS);
 - 1.2.8 The South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA); and
 - 1.2.9 The National Institute of Higher Education.
- 1.3 The Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No.2 of 2000) requires the Department to make information available to the public. At the same time the Department has to ensure that confidential information about a third party is not disclosed. If the information is already publicly available or the person whose privacy is affected consents, then the information may be disclosed.
- 1.4 The Higher Education and Training Information Policy, 2013 (No. 36973 Government Gazette of 1 November 2013) requires the Department to develop a data reporting system for PSET, and that information can be made available to the public according to the publication and/ or data dissemination standard.
- 1.5 The Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (Act No.4 of 2013) and the Higher Education and Training Information Policy, 2013 (No. 36973 Government Gazette of 1 November 2013) requires the Department to ensure that personal information acquired by the Department through its data collection systems, is protected.

2. Purpose and Applicability

- 2.1 The publication provides a standard process to be followed by the Department in disseminating data and statistics publication on the PSET sector to the public, and also to make the public aware of what information is made available to them.
- 2.2 The publication applies only to the Department, not its institutions or its entities.

3. Statistical Publication

- 3.1 The Department will publish statistical reports on post-school education based on data obtained from the Higher Education and Training Management Information System (HETMIS) following the specifications indicated in the Standard of Publication, published on 28 March 2014 in the Government gazette, Vol 202, No 37461 (DHE T009: Standard for the Publication of Post-School Education and Training Statistics Report in South Africa).
- 3.2 Such reports will cover particular components or aspects of the PSET sector. The reports will not include private and confidential data provided by individual students, workers and workplaces.
- 3.3 The Department will publish a statistical report on the entire PSET sector, which will provide statistical information as per categories listed in Table 1 below.
- 3.4 The Statistical report on PSET system will be published on the departmental website by March every year, reflecting data of the two preceding years.
- 3.5 There must be a schedule published on the internet indicating the time and date when the statistical publication will be released and it should be publicized.
- 3.6 If the publication will not be released on a pre-determined date, such changes should be communicated to the users a week before the actual date.
- 3.7 Metadata/ data dictionary should accompany the statistics to help users interpret the statistics.
- 3.8 There should be summary and key findings of the statistics publication.
- 3.9 Whenever there are changes in the methodology/source of data, such information should be communicated to the users on time. Revisions of data should be indicated and explanation given to the users.

3.10 Statistical publication should be verified by the line management as follows: Data Managers, Director, HETIS Officer, Chief Director, Deputy Director-General and finally signed off by the Director-General before dissemination.

4. Information to be provided

4.1 Table 1 below indicates the type of information that will be made available to the public from each of the education and training sub-sectors, as well as on workplace education and training. It also indicates the specific database from which the information will be sourced and states the cycle period when information will be available.

Table 1: Information per sub-sector, data source(s) and the cyclic period of its availability

	Sub-sector	Information ¹	Data source(s)	Periodicity
1	Public Higher Education Institutions (HEIs)	Tables 2 to 11 of Appendix 2	DHET Higher Education Management Information System (HEMIS)	Annual
2	Private HEIs (PHEIs)	Tables 12 to 13 of Appendix 2	Higher Education Quality Committee Information System (HEQCIS) via Council on Higher Education (CHE)	Annual
3	Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) Colleges	Tables 14 to 25 of Appendix 2	DHET Technical and Vocational Education and Training Management Information System (TVETMIS)	Annual
4	National Examinations for TVET	Tables 26 to 32 of Appendix 2	National Examinations System	Annual
5	Community Education and Training (CET) Colleges	Tables 33 to 36 of Appendix 2	Annual Survey of CET Colleges	Annual
6	National Examinations for CET Colleges	Tables 37 of 41 Appendix 2	National Examinations System	Annual
7	Private Colleges	Tables 42 to 47 of Appendix 2	Annual Survey of Private Colleges	Annual
8	National Examinations for Private Colleges	Tables 48 to 54 of Appendix 2	National Examinations System	Annual
9	Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETA)	Tables 55 to 59 of Appendix 2	DHET SETA Information System (SETIS)	Annual
10	National Artisans Moderation Body (NAMB)	Tables 60 to 64 of Appendix 2	SETIS and Artisan Information System	Annual
11	National Student Financial Aid Scheme (NSFAS)	Tables 65 to 67 of Appendix 2	NSFAS Administrative Information System	Annual
12	National Skills Funds (NSF)	Tables 68 to 71 of Appendix 2	NSF project information system through DHET	Annual

The full standard is available on this link:

http://www.dhet.gov.za/SiteAssets/HRD%20PMC%20Information%20standards/DHET%20010%20The%20Data%20Dissemination.pdf

¹Appendix 2 shows a sample of tables providing information as reflected in Table 1

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS NOTICE 59 OF 2018

In terms of section 19 (1) (a)(i) of the Social Housing Act, Act No. 16 of 2008 the Minister of Human Settlements hereby publishes as public information the following information:

- 1. The threshold of the primary market's household income limit has been increased from R3500 to R5500 per month.
- The threshold for the secondary market's household income limit has been increased from R7500 to R15000 per month.

The above has been amended and approved by the Minister after consultation with Members of the Executive Council responsible for human settlements and the Council of the Social Housing Regulatory Authority.

All social housing institutions and other delivery agents must ensure compliance hereof.

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR NOTICE 60 OF 2018

Notice published by the Essential Services Committee ('the Committee') in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended)

- A. Notice is hereby given in terms of section 71(8) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended), that under section 71(9) the Committee has varied the following designations:
 - The designation on services provided by nursing homes which are registered as welfare organisations in terms of the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act No. 100 of 1978), to patients in need of moderate (level 2) and maximum (level 3) care, issued on 12 September 1997, under GN R1216 GG 18276, is hereby varied to read:

Services provided by nursing homes which are registered as welfare organizations in terms of the Older Persons Act of 2006.

2. The designation on the whole of the services provided by old age homes registered in terms of the National Welfare Act (Act No.100 of 1978) issued on 24 December 2004, under GN R1462 GG27104, is hereby varied to read as follows:

The whole of the services provided by old age homes registered in terms of the Older Persons Act of 2006.

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

NOTICE 61 OF 2018

Notice published by the Essential Services Committee ('the Committee') in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended)

- A. Notice is hereby given in terms of section 71, read with section 70(2)(a) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995 as amended), that the Committee is in the process of conducting an investigation as to whether the wholesale supply of cash (including the receipt and transportation to and from the SARB; the secure distribution of bulk cash; and the secure storage and processing of cash) is an essential service.
- B. Notice is hereby given for the variation in terms of Section 71(9) of designation rendered by the Committee on 12 September 1997, under GN R1216 GG 18276, on generation, transmission and distribution of power.
- C. Notice is hereby given for the variation in terms of Section 71(9) of the following designations rendered by the Committee on:
 - 1. 6 June 1997, under GN R784 GG 18043, on the regulation and control of air traffic; and the weather bureau of the department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, being a service which supports the regulation and control of air traffic.

The ESC intends (subject to submissions from interested parties) to vary this designation to read: The regulation and control of air traffic; and weather services in support of air traffic and navigation control services. The variation is occasioned by the fact that there is no longer a Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

2. 12 September 1997, under GN R1216 GG 18276, blood transfusion services provided by the South African Blood Transfusion Service. On 27 March 1998 under GN R436 GG 18761, The following blood transfusion services: a) Eastern Province Blood Transfusion Service; b) Western Province Blood Transfusion Service; d) Northern Blood Transfusion Service; and Border Blood Transfusion Service.

The ESC intends (subject to submissions from interested parties) to vary these designations by combining them to read: blood transfusion services (including the transportation of blood)

- D. Notice is hereby given that the Committee will hear oral representations on the above as follows:
 - (i) Date: 14 March 2018 in Johannesburg

Venue: CCMA Offices, 28 Harrison Street, 8th floor

Sector: Generation, Transmission and Distribution of power @ 09h00

Air Traffic Control @ 10h30 Blood Transfusion @ 11h30 Wholesale supply of cash @ 12h00

(ii) Date: 19 March 2018 in Durban

Venue: CCMA Offices, 1st & 3rd Floors, Aquasky Building, 275 Anton Lembede Street

Sector: Generation, Transmission and Distribution of power @ 09h00

Air Traffic Control @ 10h30 Blood Transfusion @ 11h30 Wholesale supply of cash @ 12h00 (iii) Date: 20 March 2018 in Nelspruit

Venue: CCMA Offices, 7th floor Sanlam Centre Building, 25 Samora Machel Sreet

Sector: Generation, Transmission and Distribution of power @ 09h00

Air Traffic Control @ 10h30 Blood Transfusion @ 11h30 Wholesale supply of cash @ 12h00

(iv) Date: 22 March in Cape Town

Venue: CCMA Offices, 78 Darling Street

Sector: Generation, Transmission and Distribution of power @ 09h00

Air Traffic Control @ 10h30 Blood Transfusion @ 11h30 Wholesale supply of cash @ 12h00

(v) Date: 27 March in Port Elizabeth

Venue: CCMA Offices, 97 Govan Mbeki Avenue

Sector: Generation, Transmission and Distribution of power @ 09h00

Air Traffic Control @ 10h30 Blood Transfusion @ 11h30

Wholesale supply of cash @ 12h00

D. Any interested party requiring an opportunity to make oral representations must:

- (i) Indicate its intention to do so, in writing, to the ESC on or before 28 February 2018 (to BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za or to fax: 086 660 6132)
- (ii) State the nature of the interest in the investigation;
- (iv) State whether it relies or intends to rely on any expert evidence, and if so, provide a brief summary of that expert evidence; and
- (v) Specify its address, telephone and telefax numbers and e-mail contact address.

For all Inquiries, please contact Beverly Ramoncha on BeverlyR@CCMA.org.za.

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM NOTICE 62 OF 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS SECTION 11 (1) OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994)

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) that a claim for the restitution of land rights on the following properties have been lodged with the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: KwaZulu-Natal and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will further investigate the claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course:

Property : Lot 2130 Pinetown Township

Extent of property : 0, 3996 ha

Magisterial District : Ethekwini

Administrative District : KwaZulu-Natal

Previous Title Deed No. : T7193/1980

Claimant : Ramakrishna Naidoo on behalf of the Naidoo Family

Date claim lodged : 25 June 1996

Reference number : KRN6/2/3/E/39/836/1863/15

Any party/parties who have an interest in the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit, within **30 days** from the date of publication of this notice, any representations and/ or information which shall assist the Commissioner in proving or disproving this claim.

Should no information and/ or representations from the affected party/ parties be forthcoming within the stipulated period, the affected party/parties shall be *ipso facto* barred from further doing so and the Commission shall continue with the subsequent processes towards completion of the investigation.

Any comments and information should be submitted to:

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner: KwaZulu-Natal Private Bag X9120 Pietermaritzburg 3200

Tel: (033) 355 - 8400 Fax: (033) 342 - 3409

Submissions may also be delivered to Second Floor, African Life Building, 200 Church Street, Pietermaritzburg

LEBJANE MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: KWAZULU NATAL
DATE:

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM NOTICE 63 OF 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS SECTION 11 (1) OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994)

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) that a claim for the restitution of land rights on the following properties have been lodged with the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: KwaZulu-Natal and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will further investigate the claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course:

Property : That portion of Durban commonly known as No. 16 Booth Road, Cato Manor

Magisterial District : Ethekwini

Administrative District : KwaZulu-Natal

Claimant : Lucy Simelane

Date claim lodged : 30 December 1998

Reference number : KRN6/2/3/E/8/817/2716/3809

Any party/parties who have an interest in the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit, within **30 days** from the date of publication of this notice, any representations and/ or information which shall assist the Commissioner in proving or disproving this claim.

Should no information and/ or representations from the affected party/ parties be forthcoming within the stipulated period, the affected party/parties shall be *ipso facto* barred from further doing so and the Commission shall continue with the subsequent processes towards completion of the investigation.

Any comments and information should be submitted to:

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner: KwaZulu-Natal Private Bag X9120 Pietermaritzburg 3200

Tel: (033) 355 - 8400 Fax: (033) 342 - 3409

Submissions may also be delivered to Second Floor, African Life Building, 200 Church Street, Pietermaritzburg.

LEBJANE MAPHUTHA

REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: KWAZULU NATAL

DATE:

DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY NOTICE 64 OF 2018

NATURAL SCIENTIFIC PROFESSIONS ACT, 2003

Fields of Practice

By virtue of the powers vested in me by section 19 (2) (b) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003 (Act No. 27 of 2003) ("the Act") I, Mrs GNM Pandor, Minister of Science and Technology, hereby substitute the existing Schedule I to the Act with the amended Schedule I, attached hereto, with effect from the date of publication of this notice.

MRS GNM PANDOR, MP

MINISTER OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

DATE: 15-1-2018

GENERAL EXPLANATORY NOTE

_Words underlined with a solid line indicate insertions in existing enactments.

SCHEDULE I

FIELDS OF PRACTICE

Fields of practice: Schedule I of the Act	
Agricultural Science	Includes Forestry and Wood Science
Animal Science	
Aquatic Science	Includes Marine Science
Atmospheric Science	Includes Climatology and Meteorology
Biological Science	
Botanical Science	
Chemical Science	Includes Industrial Science
Conservation Science	
Earth Science	
Ecological Science	
Environmental Science	
Extension Science	
Food Science	
Geological Science	
Geospatial Science	
Materials Science	Includes Metallurgical Science
Mathematical Science	
Microbiological Science	
Physical Science	Includes Radiation Science
Soil Science	
Specified Science	Includes Fire Origin and Cause Investigation
Statistical Science	
Toxicological Science	
Water Resources Science	Includes Hydrological Science and Water Science
Zoological Science	

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT NOTICE 65 OF 2018



REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

THE KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT CALL FOR FUNDING APPLICATIONS (PROPOSALS) TO RENDER SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES IN THE PROVINCE FOR 36 MONTHS

Funding applications are invited from non-profit and other qualifying organisations to render developmental social welfare services on behalf of the Department as listed hereunder: -

- Anti-substance abuse community based treatment.
- Anti-substance abuse prevention services.
- Social crime prevention and support services.
- Teenage pregnancy programme.
- Care and support services to families.
- Victim Empowerment Programme and services.

Please note that programmes are to be rendered at the levels of Awareness Raising and Prevention, Early Intervention, Statutory and Re-integration.

Eligibility Criteria

- Be registered in terms of the NPO Act 71 of 1997.
- The above-mentioned registrations must be current and proof of validity must be included in the funding application (i.e. de-registered organisations will automatically be disqualified);
- If the proposal relates to a specialized service, the organisation must additionally be registered in terms of the applicable legislative requirements;
- Proven track record of rendering of social welfare services within the RSA;
- Clear targets, outputs and outcomes must be reflected in funding applications, which must be aligned to the Annual Performance Plan of the Department;

- Funding applications must further include audited or certified financial statements of the applicant organisation in respect of the previous financial year;
- Funding applications must include indication by the applicant organisation of its internal monitoring and evaluation mechanisms and specifically declare its willingness to adhere to the Departments timelines for reporting on results;
- Funding should be applied for programme in its totality, irrespective of geographic boundaries.
- Funding applications will be considered by an appraisal panel in in line with the Standard Operating Procedures for Transfer Payments.
- A compulsory briefing session for each call for proposal / programme will be held separately as follows:

Date: 05 March 2018

Venue: Department of Social Development

Valley View Secure Care Centre

178 Clare Road Sydenham

Durban

Time: 10h00

Failure to attend the briefing session will result in a proposal being disqualified.

All proposals must be submitted in the tender box at the following address listed below by 12H00 on the 19 March 2018.

Place	Office
Pietermaritzburg Department of Social Development	
	208 Hoosen Hafajee, Ground Floor,
	Pietermaritzburg
	3200

Enquiries: Mr R.S. Byroo Tel: (033) 264 2088

SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK NOTICE 66 OF 2018

Notice and Order of Forfeiture

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22B made under section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

Ms Jiang Liu (Id number 9210021448085)(hereinafter referred to as the Respondent)

of:

4 Main Street Thaba Nchu 9780

Be pleased to take notice that:

- 1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury to the Governor or Deputy Governors of the South African Reserve Bank.
- 2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as a Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
 - 2.1 the amount of R103 647-99, being capital standing to the credit of the Respondent in account number 62389616239, held with FirstRand Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual to such capital.
- 3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice and order of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
- 4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by depositing it into the National Revenue Fund.
- 5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Exchange Control Regulation 22B, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
- 6. Signed at Pretoria on this _____ day of ______ day of ______ 2018.

K Naidoo

Deputy Governor

South African Reserve Bank

aido

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY NOTICE 67 OF 2018

STANDARDS ACT, 2008 STANDARDS MATTERS

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

SECTION A: DRAFTS FOR COMMENTS

The following draft standards are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South Africa National standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title, scope and purport	Closing Date
SANS 603:2018 Ed 2	Reference materials - Contents of certificates and labels. Assists producers in the preparation.	2018-03-23
SANS 1516:2018 Ed 4	High performance engine lubricating oil for petrol engines (for API Service Category SL). Covers one type of engine lubricating oil suitable for the crankcase lubrication of spark -ignition engines of passenger cars (naturally aspirated or forced induction) and light duty vehicles that operate under API Service Category SL.	2018-03-23
SANS 1842:2018 Ed 3	High performance engine lubricating oil for petrol engines (for API Service Category SM). Covers one type of engine lubricating oil suitable for the crankcase lubrication of spark-ignition engines of passenger cars (naturally aspirated or turbo charged), light duty trucks and heavy duty trucks that operate under API Service Category SL.	2018-03-23
SANS 1866-1:2018 Ed 1	Medical devices Part 1: Medical face masks. Covers the minimum performance requirements for materials used in the construction of medical face masks, intended to limit the transmission of infective agents in the healthcare environment.	2018-02-21
SANS 1866-2:2018 Ed 1	Medical devices Part 2: Medical respirators. Covers the material, classification and performance requirements for medical respirators, intended to limit the transmission of infective agents in the healthcare environment.	2018-02-21
SANS 2972:2018 Ed 1	Lifting tackle – Inspections. Describes the inspection of lifting tackle. It is presumed that lifting tackle covered by this standard is manufactured in accordance with an accepted technical standard. The equipment covered in SANS 687 is not covered by this standard.	2018-03-25
SANS 10400-T:2017 Ed 4	The application of the National Building Regulations Part T: Fire protection. Provides deemed-to-satisfy requirements for compliance with part T (Fire Protection) of the National Building Regulations.	2018-02-28
SANS 1783-5-1:2018 Ed 1	Structural timber Part 5 - 1 Stress-grade assessment. Specifies procedures for sampling, testing and assessing characteristic values of structural properties for specific grades and sizes of sawn softwood timber produced from unproven resources and by innovative grading methods to meet the stress-grade requirements of grades.	2018-03-16
SANS 1783-5-2:2018 Ed 1	Structural timber Part 5 - 2 Quality assurance of stress-grading. Specifies procedures for stress-grading timber by both standard and non-standard methods.	2018-03-16
SANS 1883-2:2018 Ed 1	Adresses Part 2: Adresses data exchange. Provides a specification for address data exchange in South Africa in the form of a South African profile of ISO 19160-1:2015.	2018-02-21
SANS 27000:2018 E d 3	Information technology - Security techniques - Information security management systems - Overview and vocabulary. Describes the overview and the vocabulary of information security management systems, and defines related terms and definitions.	2018-02-21
SANS 16877:2018 Ed 1	Round steel short link chains for lifting purposes - Fine tolerance hoist chains for hand operated chain hoists - Grade TH. Specifies the requirements for fine-tolerance hoist chains of grade TH for use as load chains in hand operated chain hoists for lifting purposes. They are round steel short link chains, electrically welded, heat treated, and tested; they comply with the general conditions of	2018-03-25

	acceptance of ISO 1834.	
SANS 50197-1:2018 Ed 2	Cement Part 1: Composition, specifications and conformity criteria for common cements. Defines and gives the specifications of 27 distinct common cements, 7 sulfate resisting common cements as well as 3 distinct low early strength blast furnace cements and 2 sulfate resisting low early strength blast furnace cements and their constituents.	2018-03-27
SANS 54511-4:2018 Ed 2	Air conditioners, liquid chilling packages and heat pumps with electrically driven compressors for space heating and cooling - Part 4: Operating requirements, marking and instructions. Specifies minimum operating requirements which ensure that air conditioners, heat pumps and liquid chilling packages using either air, water or brine as heat transfer media, with electrical driven compressors are fit for the use designated by the manufacturer when used for space heating and/or cooling.	2018-03-30
SANS 10297:2018 Ed 2	The reconditioning of external LPG cylinder valves. Covers the reconditioning and testing of external LPG cylinder shut-off valves that comply with SABS 199.	2018-04-02
SANS 10408:2018 Ed 2	Repairs to tyres for motor vehicles, tubes and valves. Specifies requirements for the repair of diagonal-ply and radial-ply pneumatic tyres for motorcycles, scooters, passenger and commercial vehicles, first used after January 3, 1933. Also specifies inspection procedures, performance criteria, repair materials and marking requirements for both tubed and tubeless tyres.	2018-04-02
SANS 16649-2:2018 Ed 1	Microbiology of food and animal feeding stuffs - Horizontal method for the enumeration of beta-glucuronidase-positive Escherichia coli - Part 2: Colony-count technique at 44 degrees C using 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl beta-D-glucuronide. Specifies a horizontal method for the enumeration of beta-glucuronidase-positive Escherichia coli intended for human consumption or for the feeding of animals.	2018-04-02

SCHEDULE A.1: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS

The following draft amendments are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Scope of amendment	Closing Date
SANS 1362:2018 Ed 2.9	Sewing threads.	Amended to include new type ticket 36 staple polyester thread, compliance for the length of sewing thread and additional requirements for heat resistance.	2018-03-23
SANS 164-2-2:2018 Ed 1.1	Plug and socket-outlet systems for household and similar purposes for use in South Africa Part 2-2: Two-pole and earth, 16 A 250 V a.c. fully dedicated system.	Amended to update the title, the list of parts in the foreword and referenced standards.	2018-02-21
SANS 164-3:2018 Ed 1.4	Plug and socket-outlet systems for household and similar purposes for use in South Africa Part 3: Two-pole and earth, 6 A 250 V a.c. system.	Amended to update the title and the list of parts in the foreword.	2018-03-10
SANS 1550:2018 Ed 2.2	Motor vehicle tyres and rims - Dimensions and loads Part 2: Passenger car tyres.	Amended to update referenced standards and to move reference to legislation to the foreword.	2018-04-02

SCHEDULE A.2: WITHDRAWAL OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following published standards are issued for comments with regard to the intention by the South African Bureau of Standards to withdrawn them.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date
SANS 51075:1999 Ed 1	Timber structures - Test methods - Joints made with punched metal plate fasteners.		2018-03-31
SANS 54250:2010 Ed 1	Timber structures - Product requirements for prefabricated	Standard in conflict with SANS 1900 Monoplanar	2018-03-31

	structural members assembled	with	prefabricated	timbe	r roof
	punched metal plate fasteners		trusses (nail-p	lated).	

SCHEDULE A.3: WITHDRAWAL OF INFORMATIVE AND NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS

In terms of section 24(5) of the Standards Act, the following documents are being considered for withdrawal.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

SECTION B: ISSUING OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

SCHEDULE B.1: NEW STANDARDS

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport	
SANS 184:2017 Ed 2	The determination of peeling load of direct moulded footwear. Specifies a method for the determination of the peeling load of direct moulded footwear.	
SANS 1590:2017 Ed 1	Supply chain specifications for white petroleum products - Pipeline specification. Specifies the requirements for white petroleum products through an open access fully fungible multiproduct pipeline conveyance system to ensure compliance with applicable regulated and international specifications at point of use.	
SANS 2335:2018 Ed 1	Electromagnetic compatibility of multimedia equipment - Immunity requirements. Applies to multimedia equipment (MME) and MME within the scope of CISPR 20 and CISPR 24 (published in South Africa as identical adoptions under the designation SANS 2200 and SANS 224) is within the scope of this document.	
SANS 302217-4-1:2018 Ed 1	Fixed Radio Systems; Characteristics and requirements for point-to-point equipment and antennas; Part 4-1: System-dependent requirements for antennas. Applies to the requirements for single main beam, linear polarization, directional antennas to be adopted in conjunction with Point-to-Point (PP) systems.	
SANS 20038:2018 Ed 1	Uniform provisions concerning the approval of rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers. Applies to rear fog lamps for vehicles of categories L3, L4, L5, L7, M, N, O, and T.	
SANS 1687:2018 Ed 1	Domestic air source water heating heat pump systems. Specifies the requirements for domestic air source water heating heat pump systems, for use with or incorporating storage tanks that fall within the scope of SANS 151 up to 450 L for operation of AC supplies at voltage not exceeding 250 V single phase.	
SANS 14143-2:2018 Ed 2	Information technology - Software measurement - Functional size measurement Part 2: Conformit evaluation of software size measurement methods to ISO/IEC 14143-1. Establishes a framework for the conformity evaluation of a Candidate FSM Method against the provisions of ISO/IEC 14143-1:200' (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 14143-1:2008).	
SANS 14888-3:2018 Ed 3	Information technology - Security techniques - Digital signatures with appendix Part 3: Discrete logarithm based mechanisms. Specifies digital signature mechanisms with appendix whose security is based on the discrete logarithm problem.	
SANS 882:2018 Ed 3	<i>Envelopes</i> . Covers envelopes that are used for general correspondence, X-ray envelopes and those that comply with postal requirements, including types that are suitable for use with automatic mailing equipment.	
SANS 6075:2018 Ed 2	Total ash content (PVC upper, outer sole and heel materials). Specifies a method for the determination of total ash content (PVC upper, outer sole and heel materials).	
SANS 18033-1:2018 Ed 2	Information technology - Security techniques - Encryption algorithms Part 1: General. Provides definitions that apply in subsequent parts of this International Standard. The nature of encryption is introduced, and certain general aspects of its use and properties are described.	
SANS 60793-1-20:2018 Ed 2	Optical fibres Part 1-20: Measurement methods and test procedures - Fibre geometry. Establishes uniform requirements for measuring the geometrical characteristics of uncoated optical fibres.	
SANS 60793-1-41:2018 Ed 3	Optical fibres Part 1-41: Measurement methods and test procedures – Bandwidth. Describes three methods for determining and measuring the modal bandwidth of multimode optical fibres (see IEC 60793-2-10 (published in South Africa as an identical adoption under the designation SANS 60793-2-10), IEC 60793-30 series and IEC 60793-40 series).	
SANS 60793-1-42:2018 Ed 3	Optical fibres Part 1-42: Measurement methods and test procedures - Chromatic dispersion. Establishes uniform requirements for measuring the chromatic dispersion of optical fibre, thereby assisting in the inspection of fibres and cables for commercial purposes.	

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
Ed 2	Optical fibres Part 1-43: Measurement methods and test procedures - Numerical aperture. Establishes uniform requirements for measuring the numerical aperture of optical fibre, thereby assisting in the inspection of fibres and cables for commercial purposes.

SCHEDULE B.2: AMENDMENT/AMENDED STANDARDS

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 1376-3:2018 Ed 1.6	Lights for motor vehicles Part 3: Secondary lights. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 6. Amended to update the table on chromaticity co-ordinates, the requirements for photometric properties, the table on luminous intensities - stop lights, the table on luminous intensities, to delete the note to the clause on marking, to update the requirements for marking, and to update the requirements for inspection and methods of test.
SANS 2001-CS1:2017 Ed 1.2	Construction works Part CS1: Structural steelwork. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 2. Amended to update referenced standards.

SCHEDULE B.3: WITHDRAWN STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title
SANS 1-1:2012	Standard for standards Part 1: The development of South African National Standards

SCHEDULE B.4: ESTABLISHMENT OR DISBANDMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

In terms of section 4(2) (l) the South African Bureau of Standards has established/disbanded the following technical committees:

Technical Committee No.:	Title	Scope

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to Dsscomments@sabs.co.za for more information.

SCHEDULE 5: ADDRESSES OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS OFFICES

The addresses of offices of the South African Bureau of Standards where copies of the standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained, are as follows:

- 1. Gauteng Head Office, 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.
- 2. Western Cape Regional Office, SABS, Liesbeek Park Way, Rosebank, PO Box 615, Rondebosch 7701.
- 3. Eastern Cape Regional Office, SABS, 30 Kipling Road, cor. Diaz and Kipling Roads, Port Elizabeth, PO Box 3013, North End 6056.
- 4. KwaZulu-Natal Regional Office, SABS, 15 Garth Road, Waterfall Park, Durban, PO Box 30087, Mayville 4058.

This gazette is also available free online at www.gpwonline.co.za

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY NOTICE 68 OF 2018

INTERNATIONAL TRADE ADMINISTRATION COMMISSION <u>CUSTOMS TARIFF APPLICATIONS</u> LIST 01/2018

The International Trade Administration Commission (herein after referred to as ITAC or the Commission) has received the following application concerning the Customs Tariff. Any objection to or comments on these representations should be submitted to the Chief Commissioner, ITAC, Private Bag X753, Pretoria, 0001. Attention is drawn to the fact that the rate of duty mentioned in this application is that requested by the applicant and that the Commission may, depending on its findings, recommend a lower or higher rate of duty.

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

The submission of confidential information to the Commission in connection with customs tariff applications is governed by section 3 of the Tariff Investigations Regulations, which regulations can be found on ITAC's website at http://www.itac.org.za/documents/R.397.pdf.

These regulations require that if any information is considered to be confidential, then a <u>non-confidential version of the information must be submitted</u>, simultaneously with the confidential version. In submitting a non-confidential version the regulations are strictly applicable and require parties to indicate:

- □ Each instance where confidential information has been omitted and the reasons for confidentiality;
- □ A summary of the confidential information which permits other interested parties a reasonable understanding of the substance of the confidential information; and
- □ In exceptional cases, where information is not susceptible to summary, reasons must be submitted to this effect.

This rule applies to all parties and to all correspondence with and submissions to the Commission, which unless clearly indicated to be confidential, will be made available to other interested parties.

The Commission will disregard any information indicated to be confidential that is not accompanied by a proper non-confidential summary or the aforementioned reasons.

If a party considers that any document of another party, on which that party is submitting representations, does not comply with the above rules and that such deficiency affects that party's ability to make meaningful representations, the details of the deficiency and the reasons why that party's rights are so affected must be submitted to the commission in writing forthwith (and at the latest 14 days prior to the date on which that party's submission is due).

Failure to do so timeously will seriously hamper the proper administration of the investigation, and such party will not be able to subsequently claim an inability to make meaningful representations on the basis of the failure of such other party to meet the requirements.

1. INCREASE IN THE RATE OF DUTY ON:

Phosphoric and polyphosphoric acids classifiable under tariff subheading 2809.20, from free of duty to 10 per cent *ad valorem*, by way of a creating an additional 8-digit tariff subheading, which reads as follows:

"Diphosphorus Pentaoxide; Phosphoric Acid; Polyphosphoric Acids, Whether Or Not Chemically Defined: Of a phosphorous content of 78 per cent or more"

APPLICANT:

Chemical Initiatives (Pty) Ltd, a Subsidiary of AECI Limited Building 24 AECI Place, The Woodlands Woodlands Drives Woodlands1559

For enquiries contact: Mr C Sako, Tel: (012) 394 3669, Email: csako@itac.org.za, or Ms T

Morale, Tel: (012) 394 3694, Email: tmorale@itac.org.za

REASONS FOR THE APPLICATION:

The applicant submitted, inter alia, the following reasons for the application:

- a) Chemical Initiatives has come increasingly under pressure from imports of the subject products due to increasing raw material costs as a result of the 20% export duty imposed by the Republic of China on yellow phosphorus.
- b) Chemical Initiatives competes with imports of the subject end products from Chinese manufacturers who are not impacted by the 20% export tax on yellow phosphorus and therefore have lower raw material costs and consequently a significant price advantage over locally produced phosphoric and polyphosphoric acids.
- c) The duty protection is necessary to make Chemical Initiatives' price more competitive against imports. Without protection of local manufacturers, local production will be lost to imports costing the SACU economy jobs and investments.
- d) A 10% duty will assist Chemical Initiatives in cutting back on imports by increasing local production. Chemical Initiatives already has existing capacity and is able to supply the local market.

Representation should be submitted to ITAC within four (4) weeks of the date of this notice.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

NOTICE 69 OF 2018

AIR SERVICE LICENSING ACT, 1990 (ACT NO.115 OF 1990) APPLICATION FOR THE GRANT OR AMENDMENT OF DOMESTIC AIR SERVICE LICENCE

Pursuant to the provisions of section 15 (1) (b) of Act No. 115 of 1990 and Regulation 8 of the Domestic Air Regulations, 1991, it is hereby notified for general information that the application detail of which appear in the appendix, will be considered by the Air Service Licensing Council. Representation in accordance with section 15 (3) of the Act No. 115 of 1990 in support of, or in position, an application, should reach the Air Service Licensing Council. Private Box X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 21 days of date of the publication thereof.

APPENDIX I

- (A) Full name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of air service to which application applies. (E) Category of aircraft to which application applies.
- (A) Namaqua Air services (Pty) Ltd; Namaqua Air Services. (B) Streza Farm, Vredendal, 8160. (C) Class II & III. (D) Type N1, N2, G1, G2, G3, G4, G5, G6, G8, G10, G11, G12, G13, G14, G15 & G16 (Flipping operations. (E) Category H2.
- (A) Planet Air Photography CC. (B) 9D / 9th Avenue, Edenburg, Johannesburg, 2191. (C) Class III. (D) Type G2, G3, G4 & G16 (RPAS operations) (E) Category H1.
- (A) Ufly Charter and Aerial Work (Pty) Ltd; B EMS. (B) 14 Murray Avenue, Johannesburg South, 2091. (C) Class I. (D) Type S1 & S2. (E) Category A1, A2, A3 & A4.

APPENDIX II

- (A) Full Name and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address the applicant. (C) The Class and number of license in respect of which the amendment is sought (D) Type of air service and the amendment thereto which is being applied for (E) Category of aircraft and the amendment thereto which is being applied for. (F) Amendment reffered to in section 14(2) (b) to I.
- (A) SKA SA Aircraft Leasing (Pty) Ltd. (B) Hangar 1, Safair Complex, Northern Perimeter Rd, Bonaero Park. (C) Class I & II, S6 70D & N641D. (D) Type S1, S2, N1 & N2. (E) Category A1, A2, H1 & H2. Addition of category A4
- (A) E'scape Airtours Charters and Transfers (Pty) Ltd; E'scape Airtours Charters and Transfers. (A) Air Cape Hangar, Boeing Street, Port Elizabeth International Airport. Class II & III; N853D & G854D. (D) Type N1, N2, G2, G3, G10, G11 & G15. (E) Category A4 & H2. Change in Legal Status of the Licensee's: E'scape Airtours Charters and Transfers CC to E'scape Airtours Charters and Transfers (Pty) Ltd and change to the MP: Mr M A Rochat replaces Mr A S Snyman as the RP: Aircraft.
- (A) Necor Trust. (B) Farm Blaauwboschpan, Jacobsdal, Free State. (C) Class II & III; N1280D & G1281D. (D) Type N1, N2, G3, G10 & G15. (E) Category H2. Changes to the Management Plan: Ms J D Becker replaces Mr J Kichenbrand as the Air Service Safety Officer.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT NOTICE 70 OF 2018

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE ACT, (ACT NO.60 OF 1993) GRANT /AMENDMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AIR SERVICE LICENSE

Pursuant to the provisions of section 17 (12) of Act No.60 of 1993 and Regulation 15 (1) and 15 (2) of the International Air Regulations,1994, it is hereby notified for general information that the applications, detail of which appear in the Schedules hereto, will be considered by the International Air Services Council (Council) representation in accordance with section 16(3) of the Act No. 60 of 1993 and regulation 25(1) of International Air Services Regulation, 1994, against or in favour of an application, should reach the Chairman of the International Air Services Council at Department of Transport, Private Bag X 193, Pretoria, 0001, within 28 days of the publication hereof. It must be stated whether the party or parties making such representation is / are prepared to be represent or represented at the possible hearing of the application.

APPENDIX I

- (A) Full name, surname and trade name of the applicant. (B) Full business or residential address of the applicant. (C) Class of licence applied for. (D) Type of International Air Service to which application pertains. (E) Category or kind of aircraft to which application pertains. (F) Airport from and the airport to which flights will be undertaken. (G) Area to be served. (H) Frequency of flight.
- (A) Avcon Jet Africa (Pty) Ltd; Avcon Jet Africa. (B) 549 Retriever Street, Garsfontein, Pretoria, 0081. (C) Class II; I/N267. (D) Type N1 & N2. (E) Category A1, A2, A3 & A4. (F) Grand Central Airport, Rand Airport & Lanseria International Airport. Changes to the Management Plan: Mr Shaun mark Andrew is appointed as the RP: Aircraft and Mr Degald Hacquebord as the Air Service Safety Officer.
- (A) Savannah Helicopters (Pty) Ltd; savannah Helicopters (Pty) Ltd. (B) Hangar 9, George Airport, George, 6539. (C) Class III; I/G177. (D) Type G3, G10, G15 & G16 (Offshore Operations). (E) Category H2.Addition of type G5 & G13.
- (A) SKA SA Aircraft Leasing (Pty) Ltd. (B) Hangar 1, Safair Complex, Northern Perimeter Rd, Bonaero Park. (C) Class II; I/N114. (D) Type N1 & N4. (E) Category A1 & A2. Addition of category A4.
- (A) SA Airlink (Pty) Ltd; Airlink. (B) #3 Greenstone Hill Office Park, Emerald Boulevard, Greenstone Hill, Modderfontein, 1609. (C) Class I; I/S073. (D) Type S1. (E) Category A1 & A2 (F) OR Tambo International Airpiort & Moshoeshoe International Airport. (G) & (H) Adding the following.

State	Destination	Frequencies
Lesotho	Maseru	Fourteen (14) return flights per
		week.

(A) SA Airlink (Pty) Ltd; Airlink. (B) #3 Greenstone Hill Office Park, Emerald Boulevard, Greenstone Hill, Modderfontein, 1609. (C) Class II; I/N074. (D) Type N1 & N4. (E) Category A1. (F) OR Tambo International Airport (G) & (H) Adding the following: North America, North Africa, South America, Asia, Europe & Oceania.

Board Notices • Raadskennisgewings

BOARD NOTICE 19 OF 2018

HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA HEALTH PROFESSIONS ACT, 1974 (ACT NO.56 OF 1974)

RULES FOR THE REGISTRATION OF ORTHOPTISTS: REPEAL

The Health Professions Council of South Africa hereby repeal, in terms of section 61(5) of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974), the rules for the registration of Orthoptists as published under Government Notice No. R. 2363 in *Government Gazette No.* 5349 of 03 December 1976.

ADV PHELELANI KHUMALO

ACTING REGISTRAR

DATE: 285EREMBER 2017

(Albertunger)

BOARD NOTICE 20 OF 2018

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION RATES TABLE FOR 2017/2018

The South African Council for the Landscape Architectural Profession, under Section 12 (1) of the Landscape Architectural Profession Act, (Act No. 45 of 2000), has the power to determine the applicable fees and charges.

FOR PUBLIC COMMENT February 2018

NOTE:

These proposed rates would be applicable from 1 April 2018 and will be reviewed in March 2019 to co-incide with the SACLAP financial year

No rates are charged on a pro-rata basis

	DESCRIPTION	2018-2019 FEE
1	ONCE-OFF ADMINISTRATION RATE	
1,1	Applicable to all first time registration applications	R584
1,2	Registration Fee payable upon registration	R1 167
2	SACLAP ANNUAL FEES FOR CANDIDATES	
	All candidates need to be registered with the Council for a minimum period of 24 months. Fees are payable annually.	
2,1	Candidate Landscape Architect & Landscape Manager	R1 045
2,2	Candidate Senior Technologist	R1 003
2,3	Candidate Technologist	R955
2,4	Candidate Technician	R865
3	COMPULSORY CANDIDATE WORKSHOP	
3,1	Candidate attendance	R 1 200,00
4	SACLAP PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION ASSESSMENT PROCESS (PR	AP)
4.1	Rate is applicable per section of the assessment for all Candidates undertaking the PRAP.	R690
5	SACLAP PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION ASSESSMENT PROCESS RE-	-MARK RATE
5,1	The following re-mark rate is applicable should the candidate wish to have a section re-marked.	R 1 061,00
6	RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING PROCESS FOR THE LANDSCAPE	PROFESSIONS
6,1	Application by an individual to upgrade as set out in Registration Policy Document (applicable to all categories)	R3 385
6,2	Application by an individual with SACLAP accredited qualifications for a review based on the criteria set out in the Registration Policy	R 3 714
6,3	Application by an individual for a review based on accredited qualifications obtained more than 10 years ago as set out in Registration Policy Document	R5 241
6,4	Application by an individual with non SACLAP accredited or foreign qualifications as set out in Registration Policy Document	R 5 241
6,5	All appeal process related to Registration by Review	R4 350

7	SACLAP ANNUAL FEES FOR PROFESSIONALS		
7,1	Professional Landscape Architect & Professional Landscape Manager	R3 883	
7,2	Professional Senior Technologist	R3 151	
7,3	Professional Technologist	R2 472	
7,4	Professional Technician	R2 164	
8	LATE PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION FEES		
8,1	Applicable to the first 30 days (i.e. 60 - 90 days) after the initial 60 days term of payment of professional registration rates, as stated in the Act has not been made. This is applicable unless alternative arrangements have been made with the Registrar	R797	
8,2	Applicable to the second 30 days (i.e. 90-120 days) after the initial 60 days term of payment of professional registration rates, as stated in the Act has not been made. This is applicable unless alternative arrangements have been made with the Registrar. Interest may be charged thereafter.	R1 592	
9.	SPECIAL LEVIES		
9.1	CBE Levy(Candidates)	to be confirmed	
9.2	CBE Levy(Professionals)	to be confirmed	
9.3	Education Fund(Professionals)	R175	
10			
10	MISCELLANEOUS	D4 004	
10,1	Replacement or Duplicate copy of Registration Certificate	R1 061	
10.2	Letter of Good Standing (7 working days)	R424	
10,3	Letter of Good Standing (4 working days)	R637	
10.4	Letter of Good Standing (2 working days)	R849	
	zamanig (z naminig autja)		
10,5	Voluntary Association intial application for recognition	R5 305	
10,6	Voluntary Association (renewal)	R2 122	
10,7	Voluntary Association (annual administration fee)	R1 061	
10.8	CPD review of professional registration status of an individual on a 5 year cycle. Payable at the end of the fifth year.	R955	
10.9	CPD annual submission fee applicable as of 2017	R220	

Postal Address

SACLAP

The Registrar P O Box 915 Groenkloof

Pretoria 0027 Tel: 087 980 9846

email: registrar@saclap.org.za

Physical Address

SACLAP

2nd Floor, Block A, Corobay Corner

169 Corobay Ave, Waterkloof Glen, Pretoria 0181

Fax: 087 567 9567 www:saclap.org.za

BOARD NOTICE 21 OF 2018

HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

HEALTH PROFESSIONS ACT, 1974 (ACT NO. 56 OF 1974)

NOMINATIONS OF MEMBERS OF THE PROFESSIONAL BOARDS: LIST OF NAMES OF PERSONS VALIDLY NOMINATED FOR APPOINTMENT TO THE PROFESSIONAL BOARDS

NOTICE is hereby given in terms of regulation 4(4) of the Regulations relating to the nominations and appointments of members of a Professional Board published under Government Notice R1257 in *Government Gazette* 31633 of 28 November 2008 that the following persons have been validly nominated as candidates for possible appointment by the Minister of Health as members of the respective Professional Boards under which their names appear:-

1. MEDICAL AND DENTAL PROFESSIONS BOARD

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Msomi	Roy Thulasizwe	MP 0475033	Male
Thokoane	Meriting Gladys	DP 0067717	Male
Moodley Naidoo	Roshini	MP 0450332	Female
Chauke	Hlengani Lawrence	MP 0499390	Male
Kommal	Terrence Omdutt	MP 0713309	Male
Makwakwa	Nokukhanya	DP 0075353	Female
Govender	Indiran	MP 0417106	Male
Benn	Carol-Ann	MP 0388203	Female
Kabaale	Moses Henry	MP 0422525	Male
Maart	Ronel Deidre	DP 0059137	Female
Abayomi	Emmanuel Akinola	MP 0460079	Male
Nematswerani	Noluthando	MP 0485705	Female
Mokumo	Daniel Seakga	MP 0787094	Male
Chetty	Sean	MP 0535532	Male
Muambadzi	Ntanganedzeni	MP 0660647	Female

Buthelezi	Bonginkosi Thomas	MP 0537489	Male
Ndlovu	Nonhlanhla	MP 0476935	Female
Peer	Moosa	MP 0209023	Male
Mpuntsha	Loyiso Faith	MP 0299286	Female
	Ayodele Olubukola	_	
Aina	Adetokunbo	MP 0492582	Female
	Arletta Clementina		
Ngobese	Ntombizodwa	MP 0337463	Female

2. PROFESSIONAL BOARD FOR PSYCHOLOGY

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Gaydon	Vanessa Paula	PS 0027014	Female
Pillay	Jace	PS 0037915	Male
Matthews	Elizabetha J L	PS 0095966	Female
Berkowitz	Gillian H	PS 0037869	Female
Human-Vogel	Salome'	PS 0061441	Female
Bantjes	Jason	PS 0097349	Male

3. PROFESSIONAL BOARD FOR ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONERS

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Thopola	Thamaga Hilda	HI 0042803	Female
Mukwevho	Nngodiseni Michael	HI 0030180	Male

4. PROFESSIONAL BOARD FOR MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Sheldon	Andrea	MT 0100684	Female

5. PROFESSIONAL BOARD FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY, PODIATRY AND BIOKINETICS

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Mothousti	Masilo Jeffery	PT 0084824	Male

6. PROFESSIONAL BOARD FOR RADIOGRAPHY AND CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Clark	Chevon	KTG 0000370	Female
Qutywa	Ndilekile Sphiwo	DR 0045535	Male
Naidoo	Elizabeth Laura	KTG 0002976	Female
Swindon	Lynda Dawn	DR 0013323	Female
Mahlaola	Tintswalo Brenda	DR 0074322	Female

7. PROFESSIONAL BOARD FOR SPEECH, LANGUAGE, AND HEARING PROFESSIONS

SURNAME	NAME	REGISTRATION NO.	GENDER
Moroe	Nomfundo	STA 0030252	Female

ADV. PHELELANI F KHUMALO

ACTING REGISTRAR

DATE: 28 SEPTEMBER 2017

(FP KHUMALO)

BOARD NOTICE 22 OF 2018



INVITATION TO COMMENT ON EXPOSURE DRAFTS ISSUED BY THE ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD

Issued: 16 FEBRUARY 2018

The Accounting Standards Board (the Board) invites comment on the following Exposure Drafts issued by the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB):

- ED 161 Proposed International Public Sector Accounting Standard on *Leases*. Comment is due by **15 June 2018**.
- ED 162 Proposed Strategy and Work Plan 2019-2023. Comment is due by **1 June 2018**.

Any input received on the proposals in ED 161 and ED 162 will be used in formulating comment letters to the IPSASB.

All those affected by, or who are interested in the Exposure Drafts, are encouraged to provide a written response to the Board.

Responses to the Exposure Drafts should be received by their comment deadline, as indicated above.

Copies of the document

The document is available electronically on the Board's website – http://www.asb.co.za, or can be obtained by contacting the Board's offices on 011 697 0660 (telephone), or 011 697 0666 (fax).

Comment can be emailed to info@asb.co.za or can be submitted in writing to:

Accounting Standards Board

PO Box 7001

Halfway House

1685

We look forward to receiving your responses.

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065